



USER GUIDE

Version 3.18.09.18

September 18, 2018

For all questions regarding this document, please email support@thetaxworkflow.com.

TABLE OF CONTENT

| | |
|---|----|
| 1. Introduction | 6 |
| Overview | 6 |
| The Structure of TaxWorkFlow | 6 |
| Windows Shell and Web Integration | 7 |
| TaxWorkFlow Functionality | 8 |
| Future Development..... | 9 |
| 2. Configuration Management..... | 9 |
| Installation of the Software | 9 |
| Comodo Internet Security..... | 15 |
| ESET NOD32 Antivirus..... | 20 |
| Kaspersky Internet Security | 22 |
| McAfee Internet Security..... | 25 |
| PC Tools Internet Security..... | 29 |
| Symantec Norton Internet Security | 32 |
| ZoneAlarm Free Firewall | 36 |
| Accepting invitations..... | 39 |
| How to select connection | 41 |
| How to edit connection | 44 |
| Office settings | 51 |
| Email sync troubleshooting..... | 60 |
| User management..... | 65 |
| Bulk user reassignment..... | 72 |
| Select user form | 76 |
| User activity | 78 |
| View/Edit email..... | 78 |
| Sending invitations..... | 80 |
| Updating application..... | 81 |
| Updating license..... | 82 |
| 3. Customizing Application | 83 |
| Appearance options..... | 83 |
| Customize table | 84 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Menu customization | 87 |
| Custom fields | 90 |
| Reports management | 91 |
| 4. Client Management | 93 |
| Client information tracking | 94 |
| Working with clients | 96 |
| Select client form | 100 |
| Email and mail campaigns..... | 101 |
| Referrals | 104 |
| Import clients from Excel | 106 |
| Working with clients grid | 108 |
| Change client fields in bulk | 111 |
| 5. Document Management | 114 |
| Finding documents..... | 114 |
| Organizing documents | 116 |
| Uploading documents..... | 118 |
| Create PDF document..... | 121 |
| Import documents from folder | 127 |
| PDF printer | 130 |
| Delivering documents | 132 |
| Export documents..... | 133 |
| 6. Projects and Tasks Management | 136 |
| Custom task..... | 136 |
| Keeping track of tasks | 137 |
| Organizing tasks into projects..... | 142 |
| Select office form | 147 |
| Managing projects | 148 |
| Managing workflow rules | 152 |
| Working with tasks and projects grids..... | 166 |
| 7. Problems Management..... | 168 |
| What are problems? | 168 |
| How problems work..... | 168 |
| How to manage problems..... | 172 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Create problem wizard | 175 |
| 8. Problem Triggers Management | 179 |
| What are problem triggers?..... | 179 |
| How problem triggers work | 180 |
| How to manage problem triggers | 181 |
| Create problem trigger wizard..... | 182 |
| 9. Billing/Invoicing Module | 187 |
| Working with accounts | 187 |
| Operations with invoices | 189 |
| Services invoice wizard | 194 |
| Invoice print preview | 195 |
| Payments..... | 197 |
| Deposits | 201 |
| 10. Time Tracking..... | 203 |
| Work time tracking | 203 |
| View user work time | 206 |
| 11. Email and Calendar | 207 |
| Email client..... | 208 |
| Calendar | 210 |
| 12. Dashboard..... | 215 |
| 13. Interaction with QuickBooks..... | 217 |
| Authorization dialog..... | 217 |
| Setting authorization preferences within QuickBooks | 218 |
| Import clients from QuickBooks | 219 |
| Export invoices to QuickBooks..... | 220 |
| QuickBooks connection troubleshooting..... | 228 |
| 14. Client Portal..... | 229 |
| DocuSign integration..... | 237 |
| Signing documents..... | 242 |
| 15. Help Menu..... | 244 |
| 16. FAQ..... | 245 |
| Hardware Questions | 246 |
| Service Questions..... | 247 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Functionality Questions | 248 |
| Workflow..... | 248 |
| Document Management..... | 250 |
| Email Module | 250 |
| Client Relationship Management (CRM) System..... | 251 |
| Integration with 3rd party products | 252 |
| 17. Appendix A. Email macros and their usage examples | 253 |
| 18. Appendix B. Invoice macros..... | 258 |

1. Introduction

In this chapter you can find the overview of TaxWorkFlow and to understand the structure of it. TaxWorkFlow functionality and future development are also described in this chapter.

Overview

TaxWorkFlow is a comprehensive practice management solution for tax professionals that simplifies the tax preparation process while ensuring optimal organization of client data, efficient internal and external communication, and successful tax return completion. But it goes far beyond tax preparation!

TaxWorkFlow also has comprehensive **Client Relationship Management (CRM)** capabilities allowing firms to consolidate contact information, tax data and documents, and account activity for each client. You can even track client referrals within the database and, if you choose, offer clients discounts based on this activity.

Workflow functionality is the backbone of TaxWorkFlow's streamlined **Workflow Management System**. The work for each client is organized as a series of tasks that can be customized at the universal or individual customer level. That way, you can reproduce success each time for each customer. TaxWorkFlow also allows you to manage multiple accounts, i.e. business and individual returns, and raise alerts in case some conditions fail or materialize, ensuring that a comprehensive tax return is completed on time for every client -- automatically.

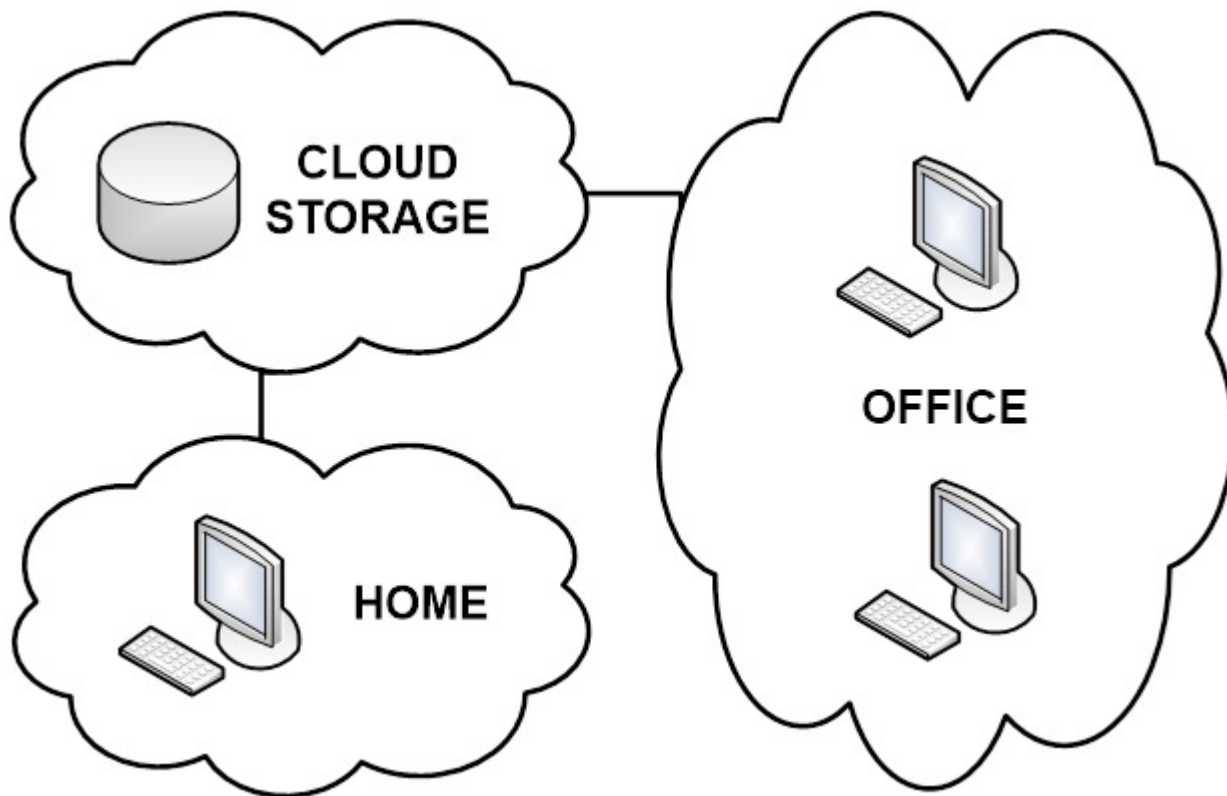
TaxWorkFlow contains a powerful **Document Management System**. You may store all important business documents directly in the database instead of a local computer. For your convenience, all documents can be categorized according to your preferences. You may create as many folders and subfolders as you wish and upload all types of documents to the system using corresponding buttons or simply by drag-and-drop file migration. If uploaded files are too large, the file can be uploaded in the background using the drag-and-drop feature. You can also automatically pick up, categorize and file the documents under individual clients with a separate service program.

TaxWorkFlow offers administrators and managers the ability to assign individual user passwords and logins to control access to information and to monitor workflow progress, so you always know who is responsible for what, how much progress has been made, and when the tasks at hand have been completed.

TaxWorkFlow can also serve as a convenient client-facing tax portal residing on the website of tax professionals enabling appointment scheduling, document exchange, and communications management to be executed seamlessly. Delivering documents to customers electronically and/or having clients upload their documents directly into your centralized storage database saves you time and money. Uploaded documents will be filed under specific categories under the corresponding customer.

The Structure of TaxWorkFlow

TaxWorkFlow is a unique software application that combines the **processing speed and application integration** of a PC desktop platform with the **enhanced offsite data storage capacity** and **collaboration** of a cloud-based solution.



Using a native Windows application provides you with the following productivity enhancers unlike other Web applications:

- Native controls that are much more productive than other workflow systems. For example, you can use key shortcuts to do quick jobs, or simply navigate faster using the TAB, SPACE, ENTER, or arrow keys across navigation controls. This means you have both hands on the keyboard at all times, increasing your typing and work processing speed. If you are tired of struggling with your mouse all day long, TaxWorkFlow is the solution for you!
- You can have multiple windows open that will automatically refresh when changes are made in another window. With browsers, you are forced to manually refresh the windows and wait for the result to show on screen. And how many times you had to redo your work due to an outdated browser session? That never happens with TaxWorkFlow.
- TaxWorkFlow saves you between two and five seconds each time you switch between screens compared to a browser-based solution because only data is downloaded from the cloud, not the whole page. As a result, the software's responsiveness is unbeatable.
- You can use the drag-and-drop feature to seamlessly drag files and emails into the document storage. No need to use cumbersome upload buttons and file dialogs. This will save you hours during tax season!

Windows Shell and Web Integration

TaxWorkFlow can be used to create links that open just like you would open an URL, so you can send links to the documents saved in the database, just like you would do with web links!

For example, when you invite somebody to the system, he or she will get the e-mail with two links:

Dear John,

Thank you for your interest in TaxWorkflow. Please follow the steps below to install and activate your account:

1. Download the installer for TaxWorkflow software from:

<http://www.thetaxworkflow.com/release/TaxWorkflowSetup.exe>

2. Run the installation wizard and follow the steps to install the application

3. Click on the link below to automatically create the connection to your personal account:

[Activate your TaxWorkflow account now!](#)

4. Alternatively, if the "Activate your TaxWorkflow account now" link above is blocked by your mail client, please copy this entire string to clipboard:

```
<-- INVITATION STRING BEGIN -->
U9mja54IX20CGtiaG13vPA6UoiFxcod
K0c924f7fQiMgd9UksMHdat1/ORigE
xajAEDn+A1rzuIoe1LHWJzYid8qZiI
+RUZb02qS63HmNt0H5ow7MhinDpcHV
ACBwdW+8VPNYotAco
<-- INVITATION STRING END -->
```

and paste it into the "File / Accept Invitation" dialog.

Best regards,

John Smith, Mr

The TaxWorkflow Support



TaxWorkflow, LLC
517 Grand Street, Fl 1
New York, NY 10002

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com

Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197

First link allows new user to download the installer. After the installation is finished user will click the activation link from the message and from this moment he or she can work with TaxWorkflow.

Links in e-mails are very useful and will save you a lot of time. In each [task or project](#) e-mail notification you can find the link, click on it and open the certain task or project. If some document was published and you've got a notification about it you can open this document immediately. Click the link from the message and the document will be opened, so you don't need to open an application and search for the certain document.

TaxWorkflow Functionality

TaxWorkflow incorporates many powerful capabilities allowing every step of the tax preparation process to be managed and completed effortlessly, efficiently, and correctly. Here is a sample list of goals you can achieve by using TaxWorkflow.

- Schedule the types of work you do and who will be doing them in what sequence
- Organize hundreds of tasks to be completed by various team players, such as admin work, tax preparation, accounting, invoicing, and outsourcing functions
- Add new staff users by sending simple invites containing all instructions they need to get up and running fast inside your workflow
- Fine-tune staff user access depending on permissions for security and integrity purposes
- Schedule default processors for certain events to better organize your staff's time and productivity
- Delegate routine task management or problem detection to an interactive system that acts according to comprehensive and flexible workflow rules
- Keep track of all your clients information, and every aspect of your communication with them, including tax related information, preferences, actual email messages and notes, input documents, tasks, events, meetings, reminders, referrals, project notes and deliverables
- Organize all your documents electronically in the cloud by category, customer, and work completed. Plus, you can quickly find what you need later based on the various criteria
- Use drag-n-drop and automated pick up / filing system to save time instead of loading large amounts of paper into the system, or even have your customers securely upload the input into your online storage
- Import/export documents and burn them to DVDs directly from the application
- Share customer documents and emails with your team working on the project, ensuring everybody is in the loop
- Publish draft returns and other customized categories to customers automatically
- Perform bulk email and mail campaigns to notify your clients about various events and deadlines
- Reassign tasks as your workload and resources change over time
- Monitor your staff time, productivity, progress reports, and adjust priorities on the fly
- Track missing information for each customer's return, either individually or based on a global template rules
- Save your time by having automated reminders emailed to customers if there is information needed to keep moving forward on the tax return
- Ensure special tax return requirements are met for some of your clients -- automatically and on time

Future Development

We have scheduled many enhancements for the future releases of the TaxWorkFlow system, including but not limited to:

- Calendar, web site, and full email integration
- Integration of invoices to QuickBooks
- Posting invoices and accepting payments from clients on the website via a variety of merchant interfaces

2. Configuration Management

This chapter describes the installation process. Here you can find out how to accept and send invitations and how to change connections. You'll learn how to set your company's profile. User management and user activity are also described here.

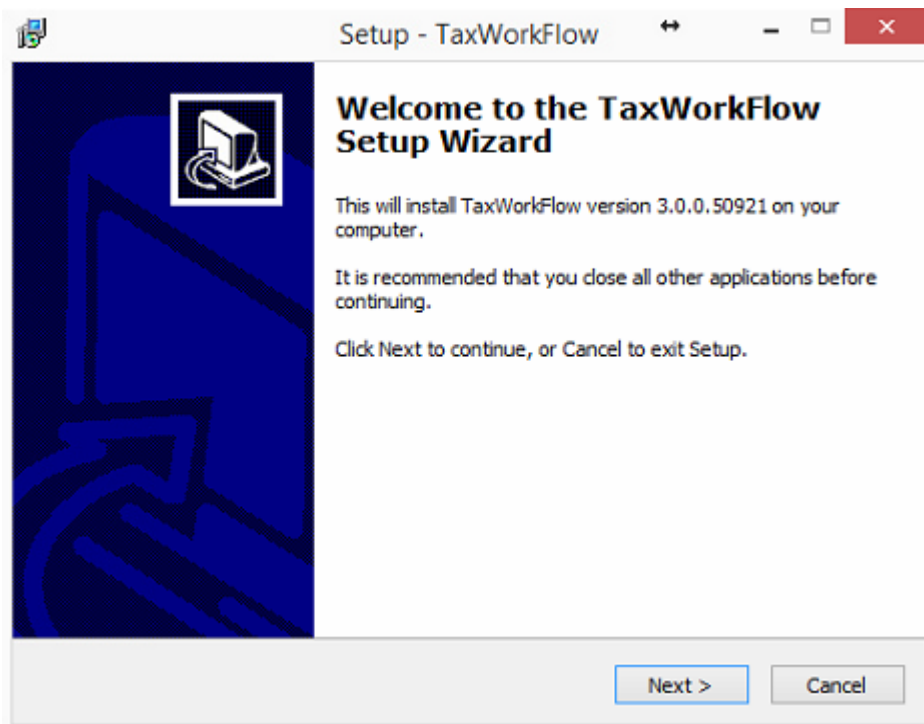
Installation of the Software

Installation of TaxWorkFlow is simple. Just download the setup file provided to you and run the program.

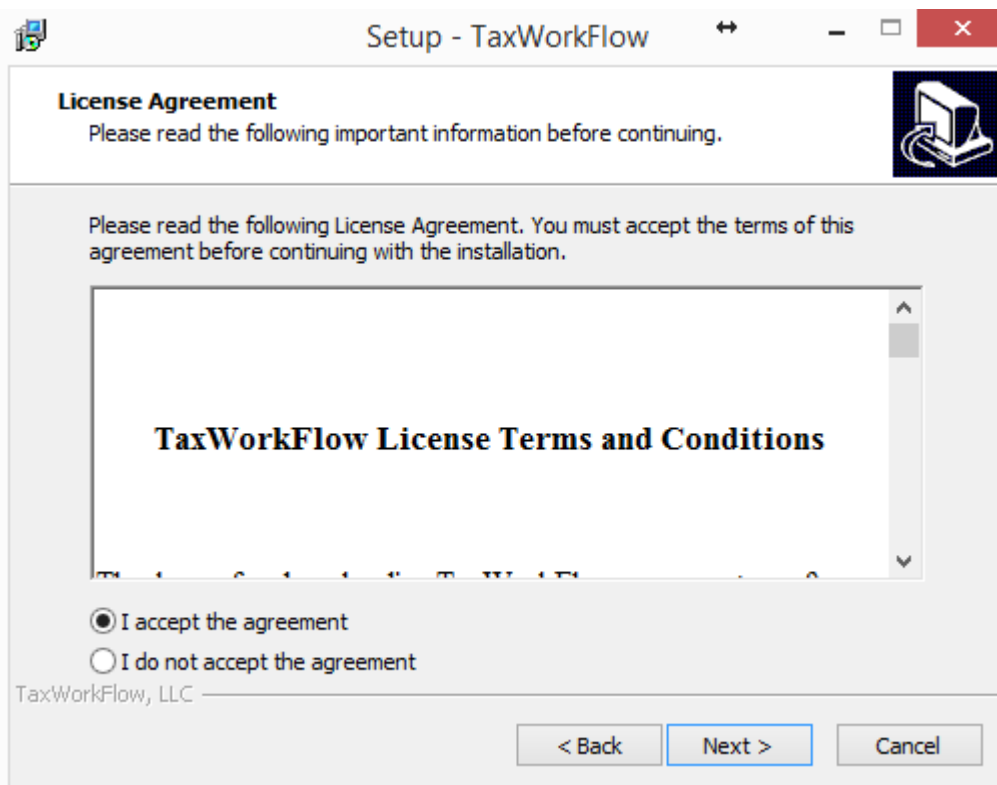
You can always find the latest installer at this web address:

<http://www.thetaxworkflow.com/release/TaxWorkFlowSetup.exe>

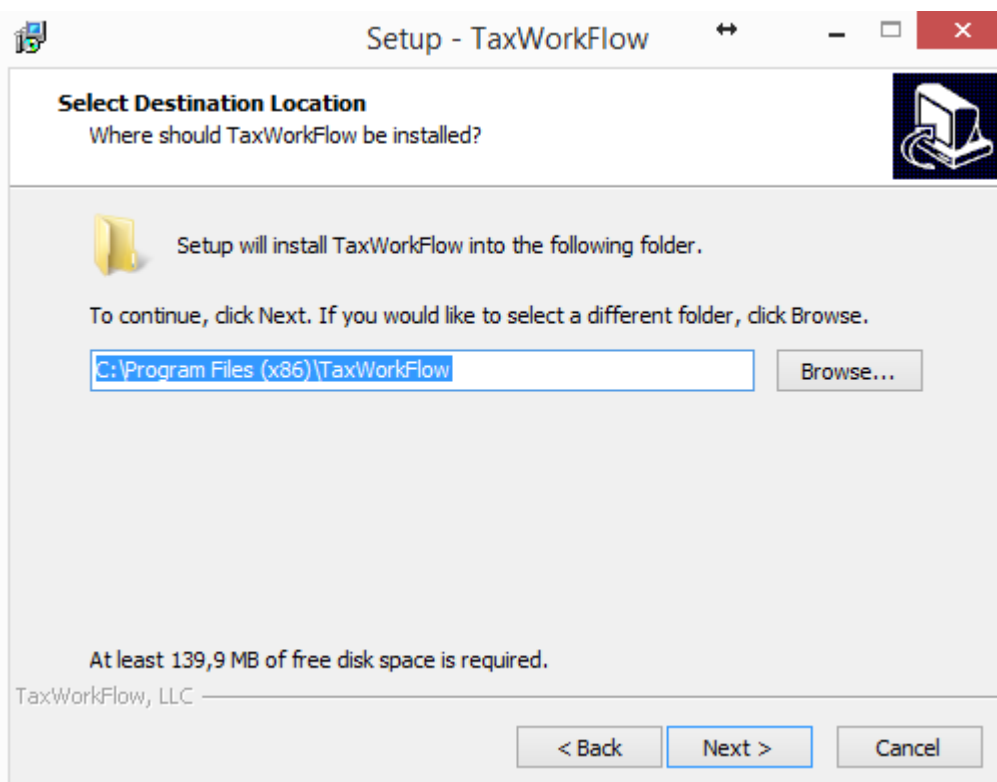
After launching the installer, you will see the standard windows setup wizard as shown below.



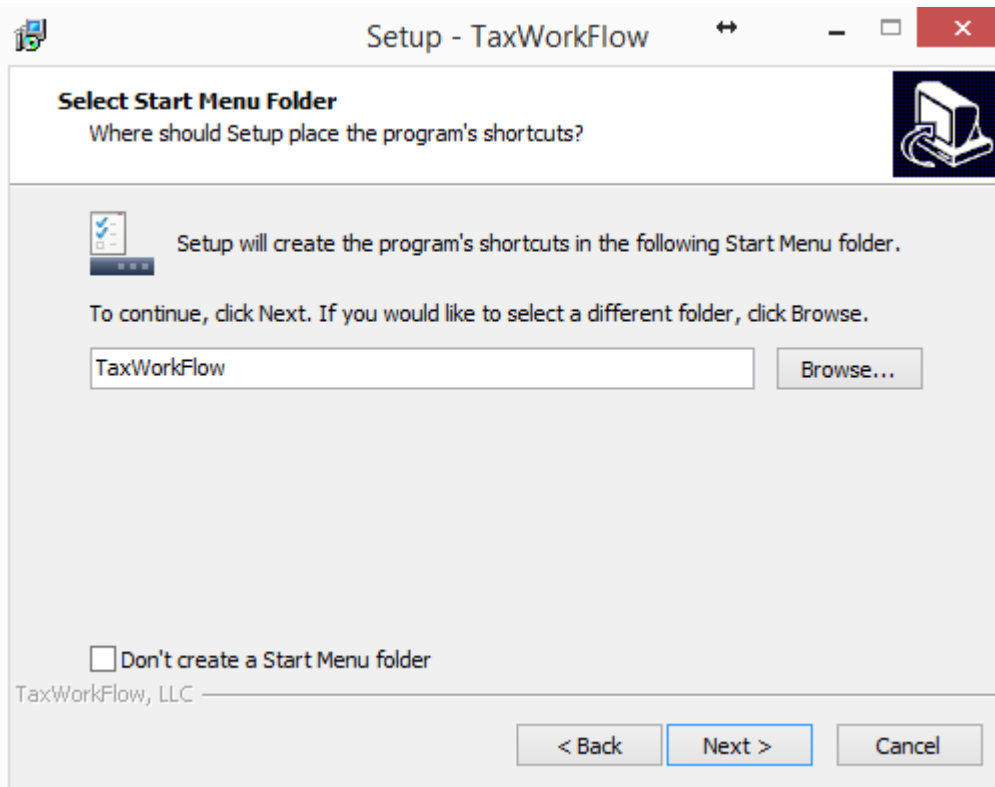
You need read and accept the license agreement to continue with the installation of the software:



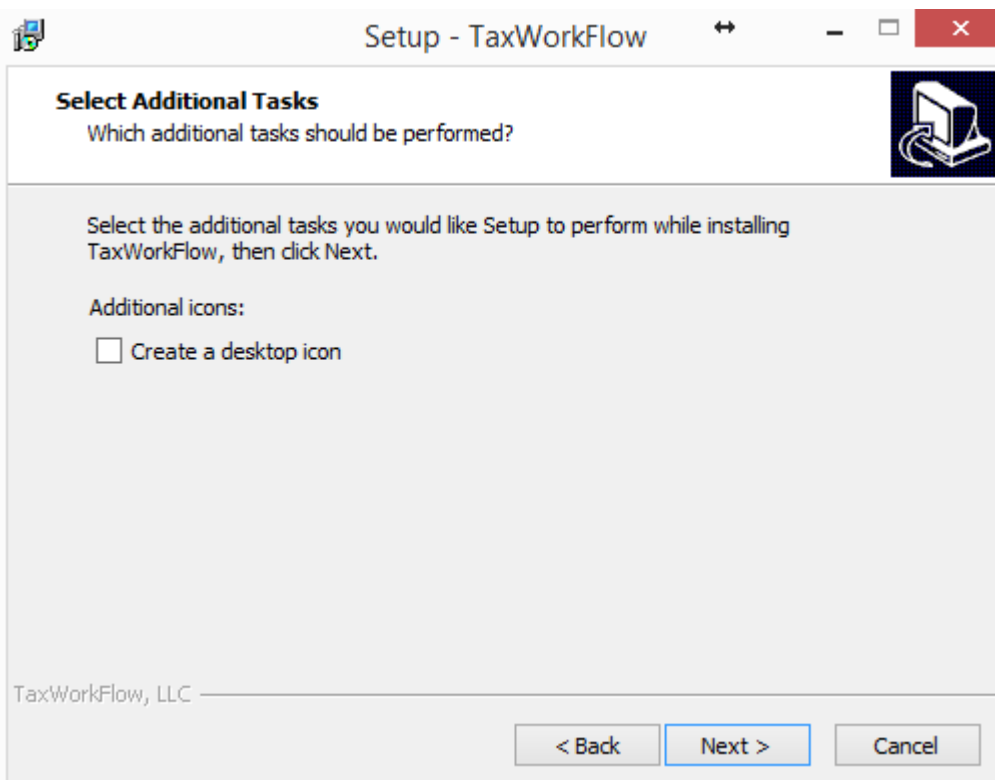
Now choose the directory where you want to install the software:



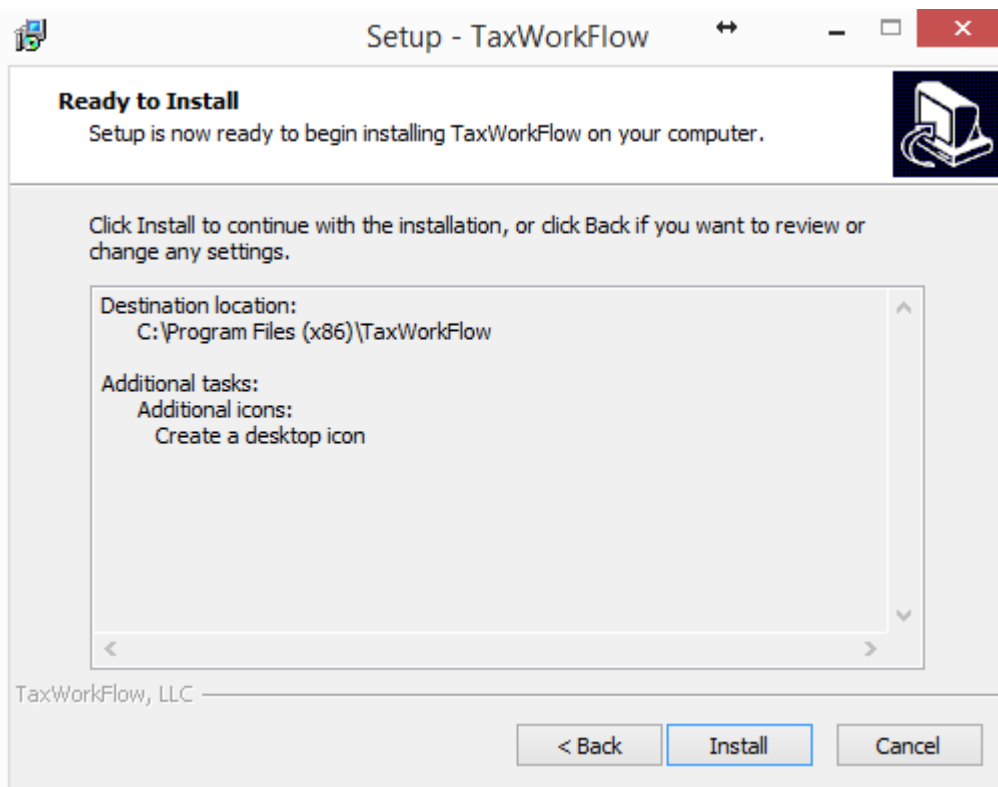
Select the Start Menu folder to create program's shortcuts:



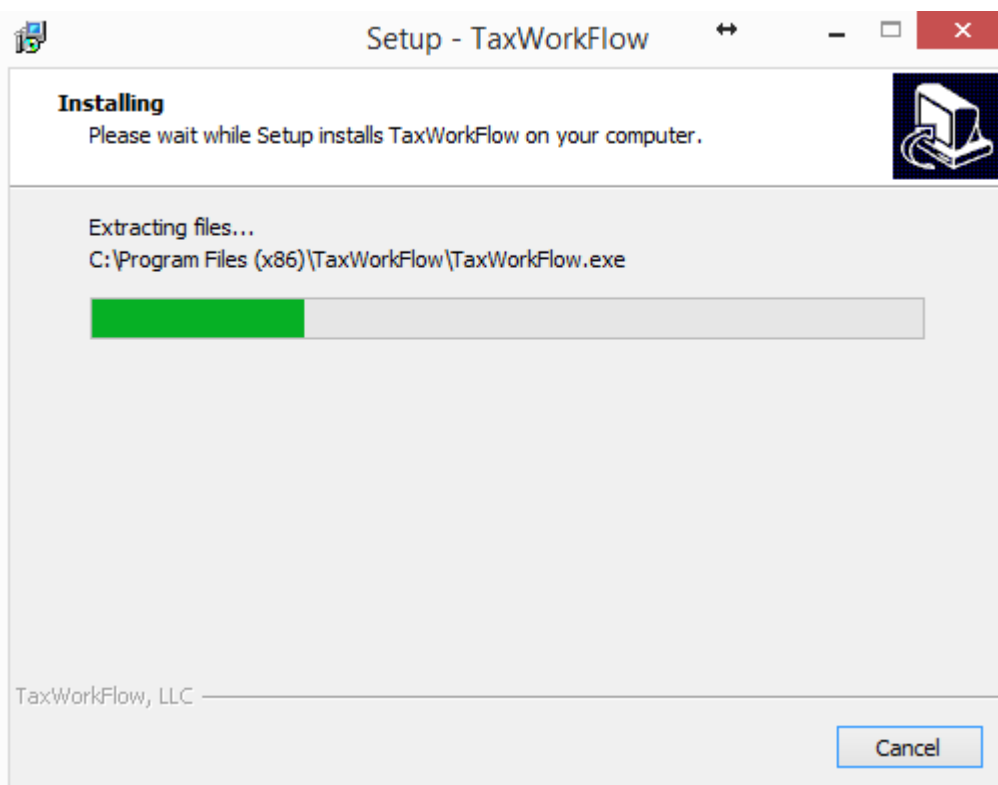
Check the checkbox if you wish to create a TaxWorkFlow desktop icon:



Review the chosen options before beginning the installation process:

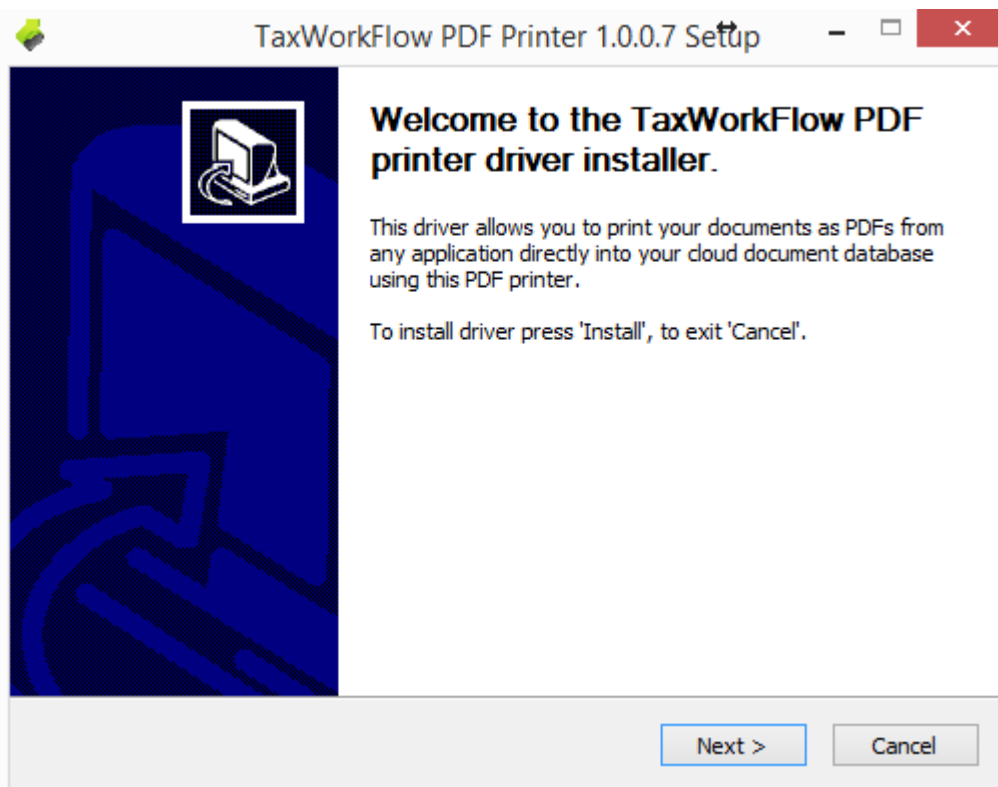


Now the installation will begin.

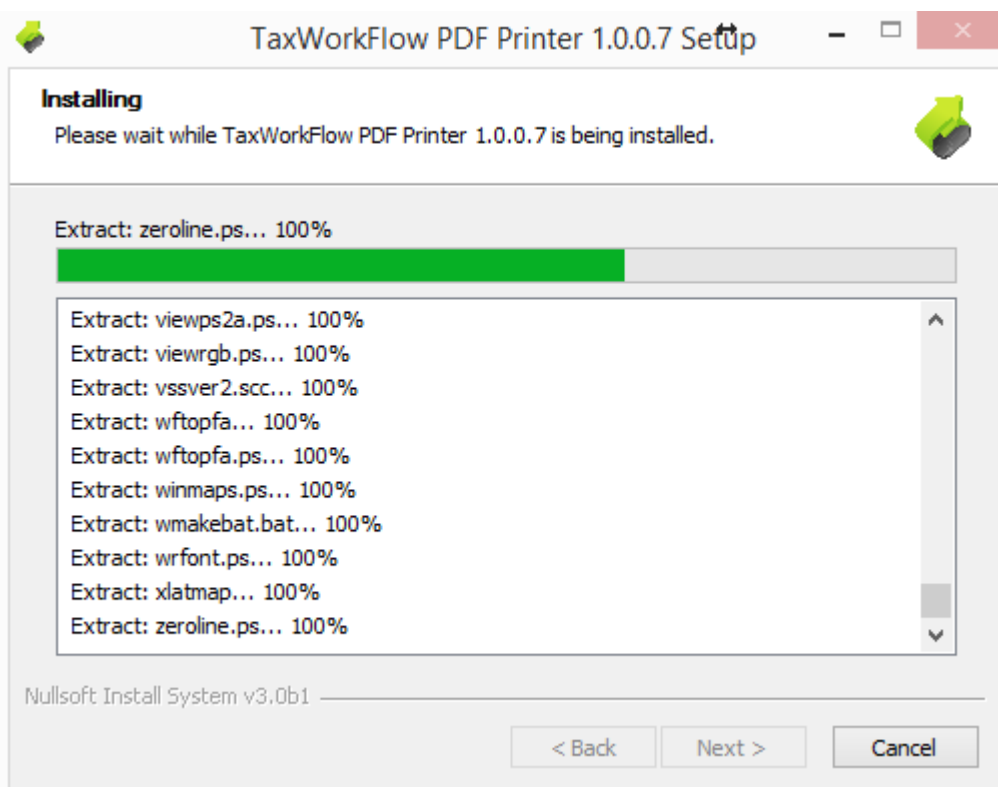


During this process, you will be offered to install Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 components if you don't have them installed on your PC. Click "Install" and continue the installation process.

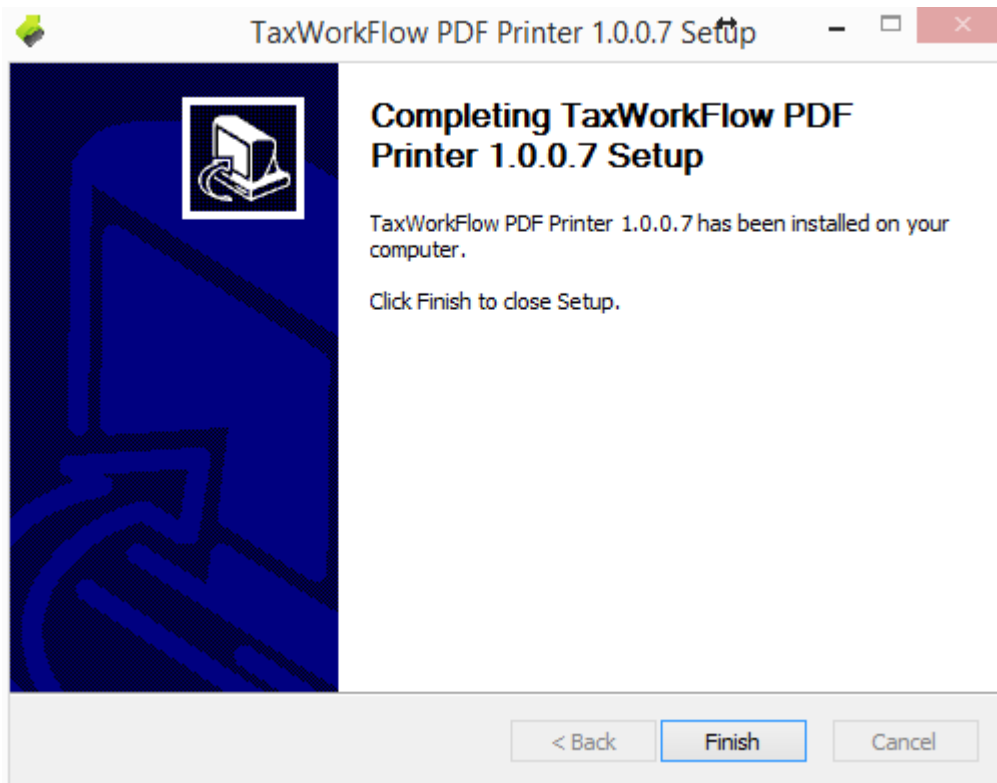
Also the PDF printer driver will be installed to your system.



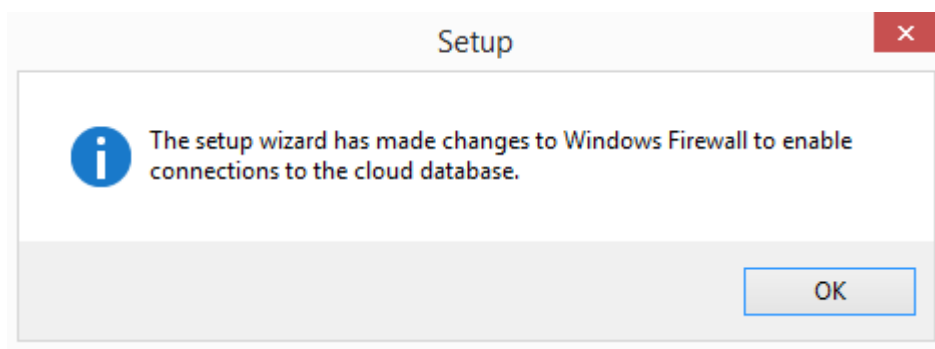
Press "Next" to install the driver.



Press "Finish" to close PDF printer driver installation wizard:



Finally, the setup process will warn you about Windows Firewall changes. It's a necessary procedure to enable connections to the cloud database.



To read a firewall setup guide please follow an appropriate link below:

[Comodo Internet Security](#)

[ESET NOD32 Antivirus](#)

[Kaspersky Internet Security](#)

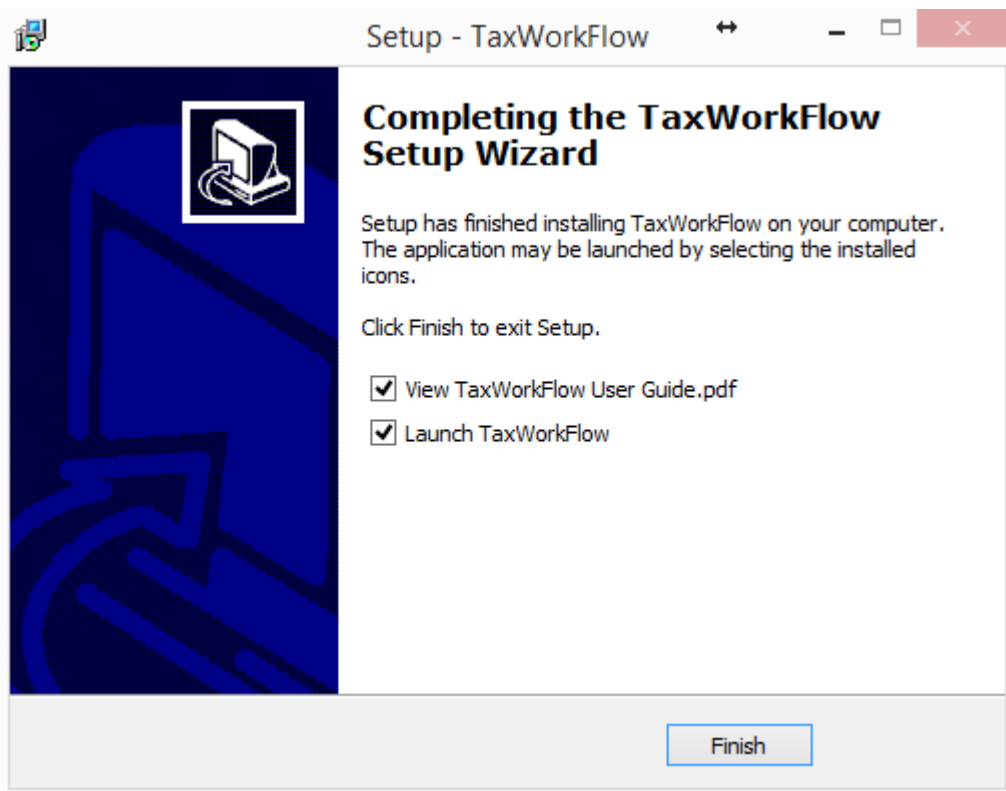
[McAfee Internet Security](#)

[PC Tools Internet Security](#)

[Symantec Norton Internet Security](#)

[ZoneAlarm Free Firewall](#)

The TaxWorkFlow installation is completed.

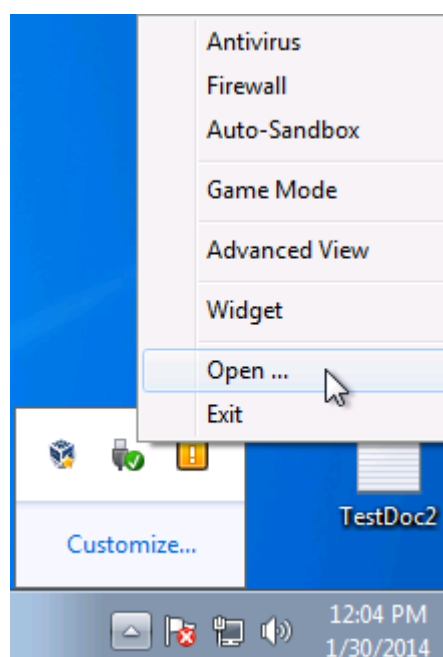


Tip: "Please run *TaxWorkFlowSetup.exe* as an administrator If the installation process was interrupted by the system on any step."

You will need to configure at least one connection in order to work with the system. You can learn how to do it in the next sections of this guide. If you already had a connection to the system before (as part of our beta-testing program), you will see your previous connections when you run the program and you will be able to connect to them.

Comodo Internet Security

1. Open your firewall's main window.



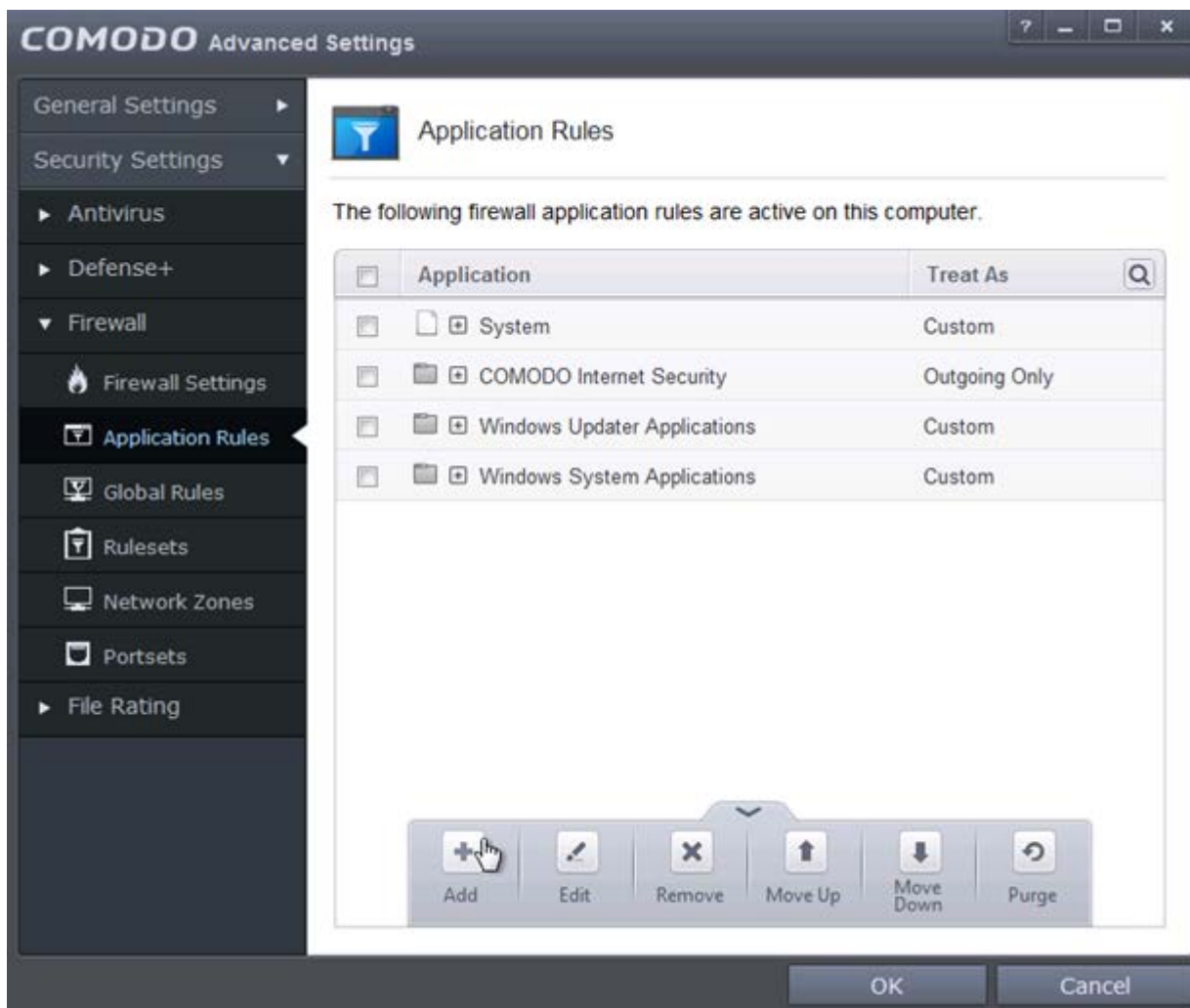
2. Select "Advanced View" mode.



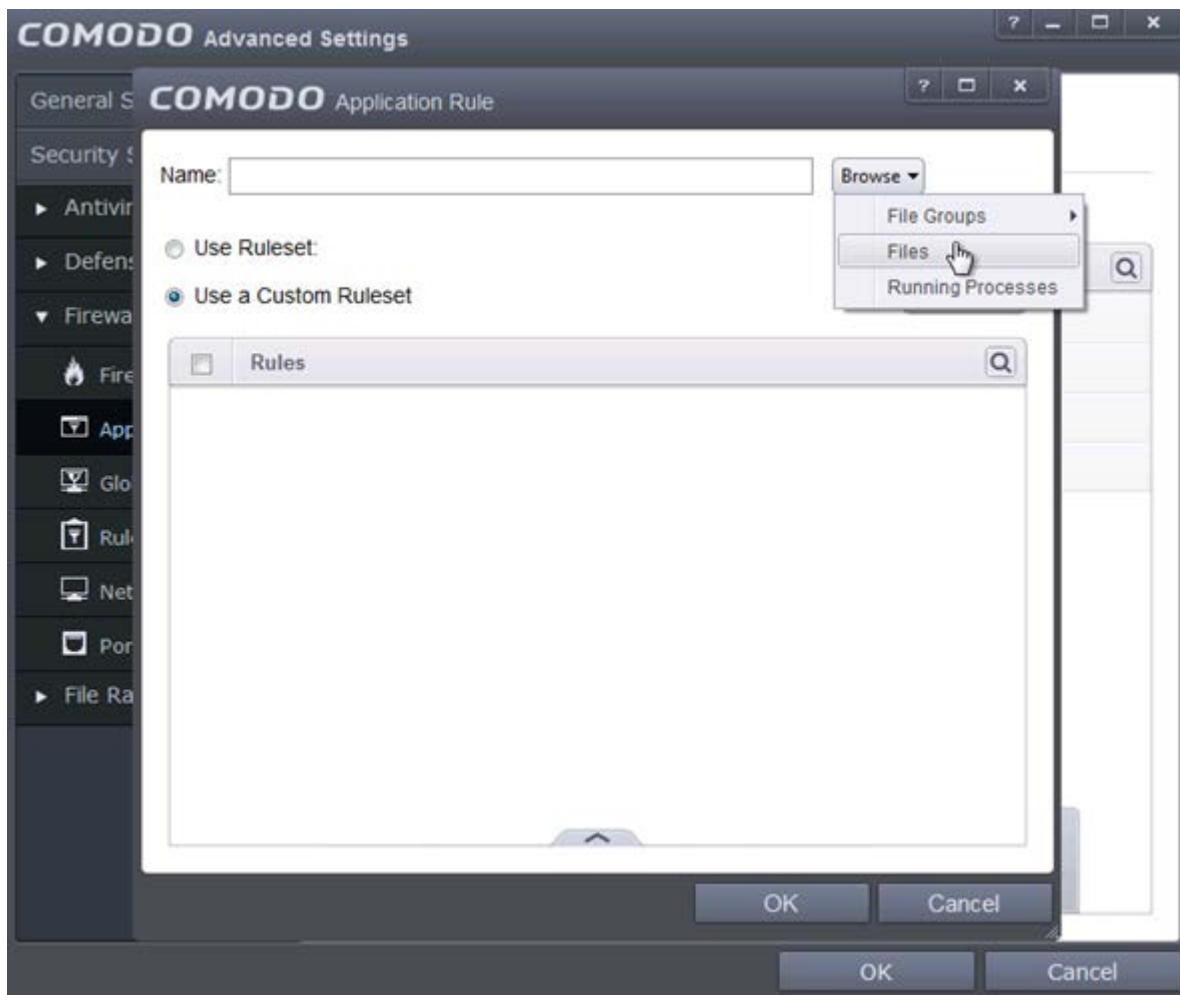
3. Click the "Firewall" link.



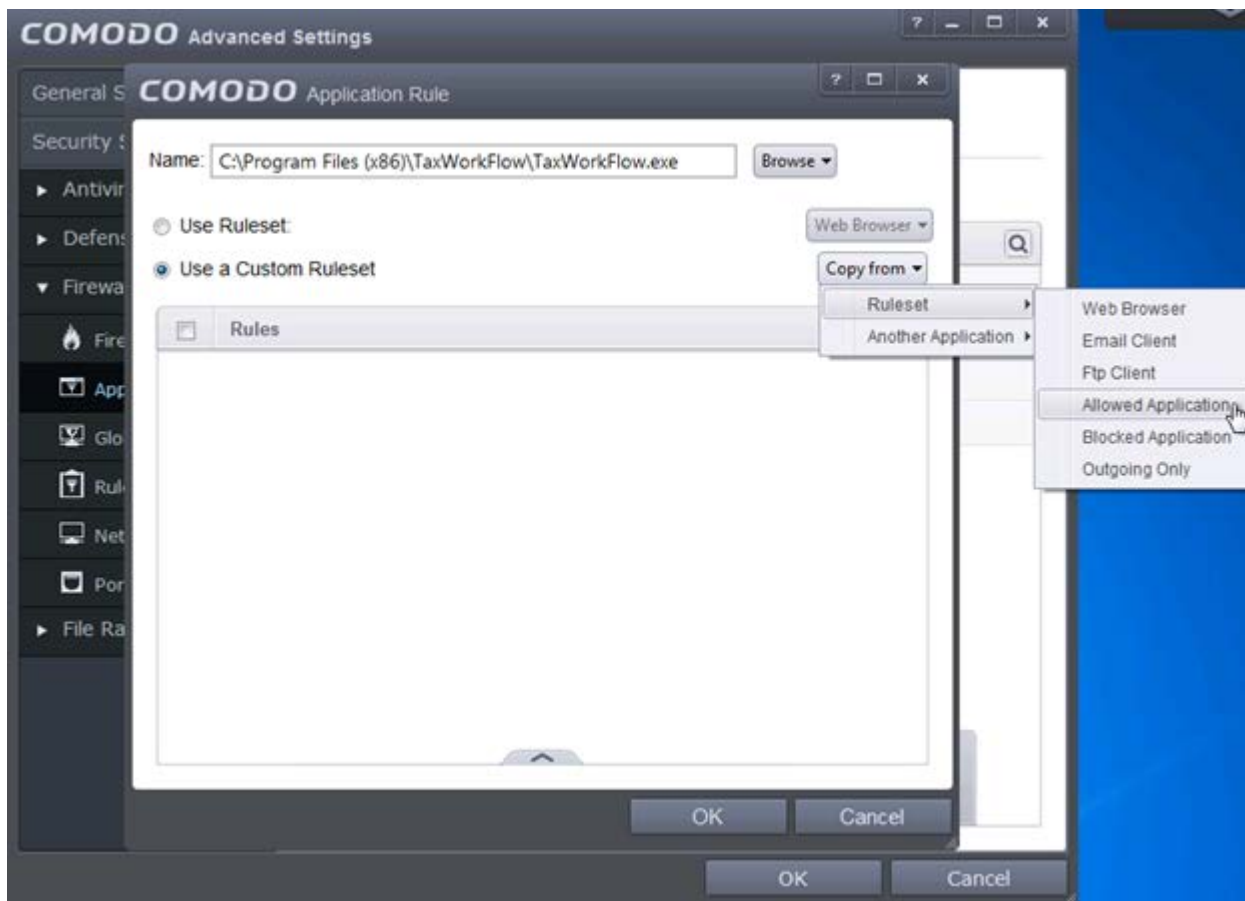
4. Select "Firewall -> Application Rules" tab and click "Add" button.



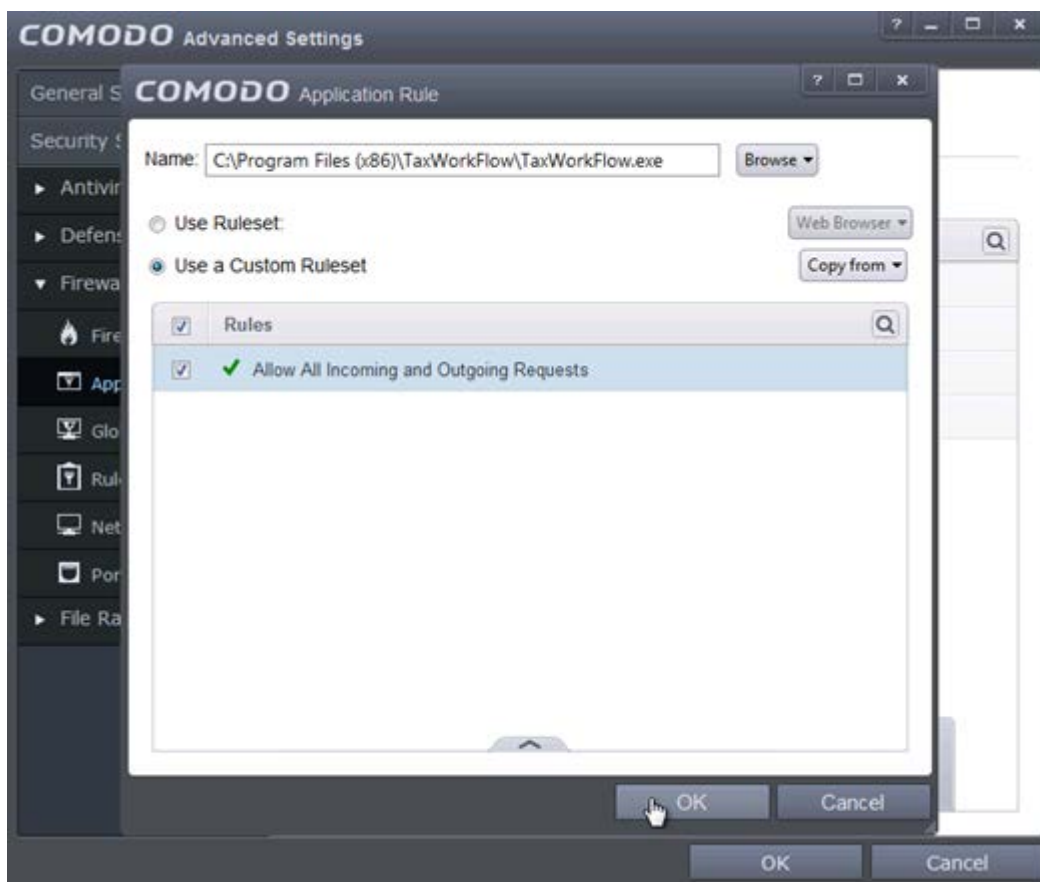
5. Select "Files" from the "Browse" drop-down list and browse to TaxWorkFlow.exe.



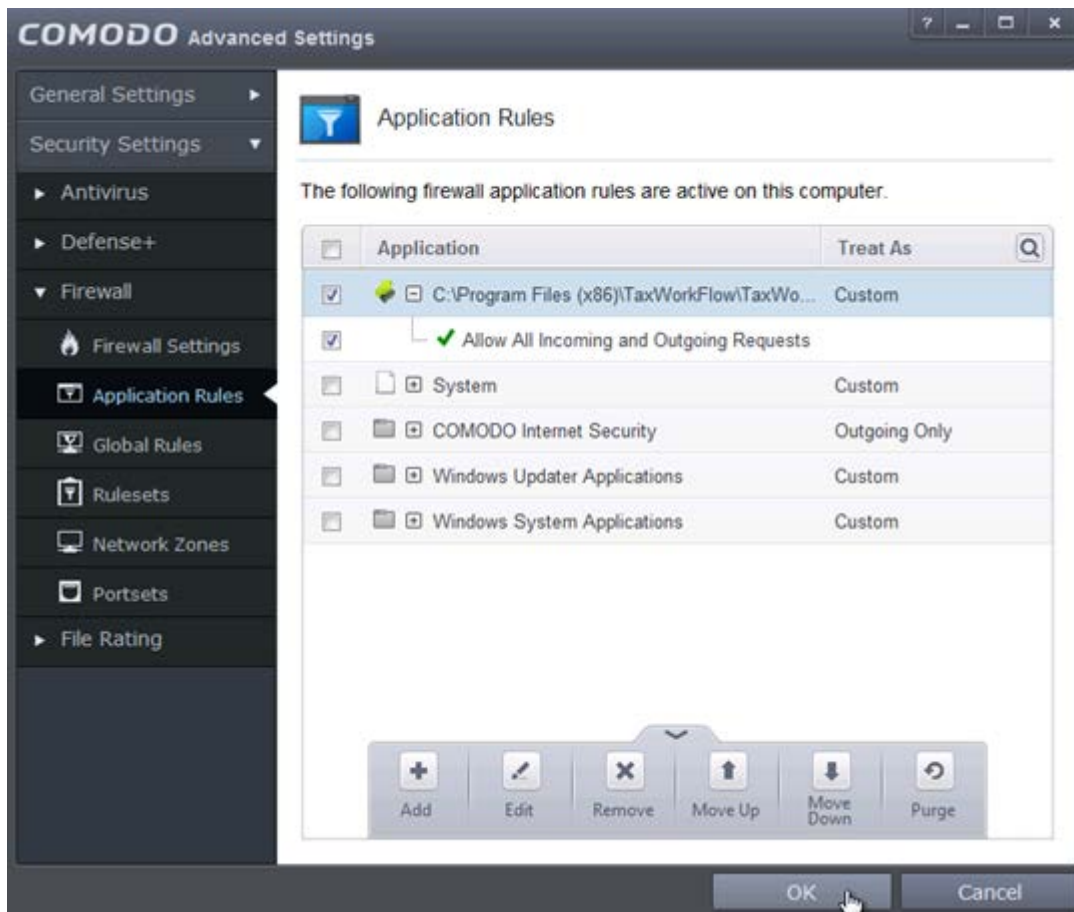
6. Check “Use a Custom Ruleset” and select “Allowed Application” ruleset from the “Copy from” drop-down list.



7. Check your created rule in the list of rules and click OK.



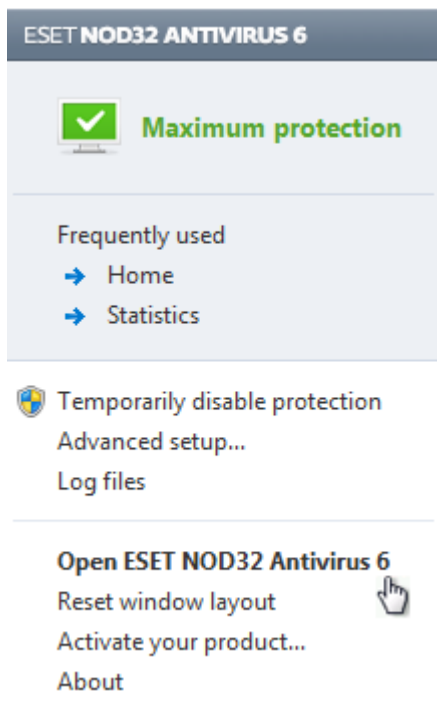
8. Check your created rule in the list of rules and click OK again.



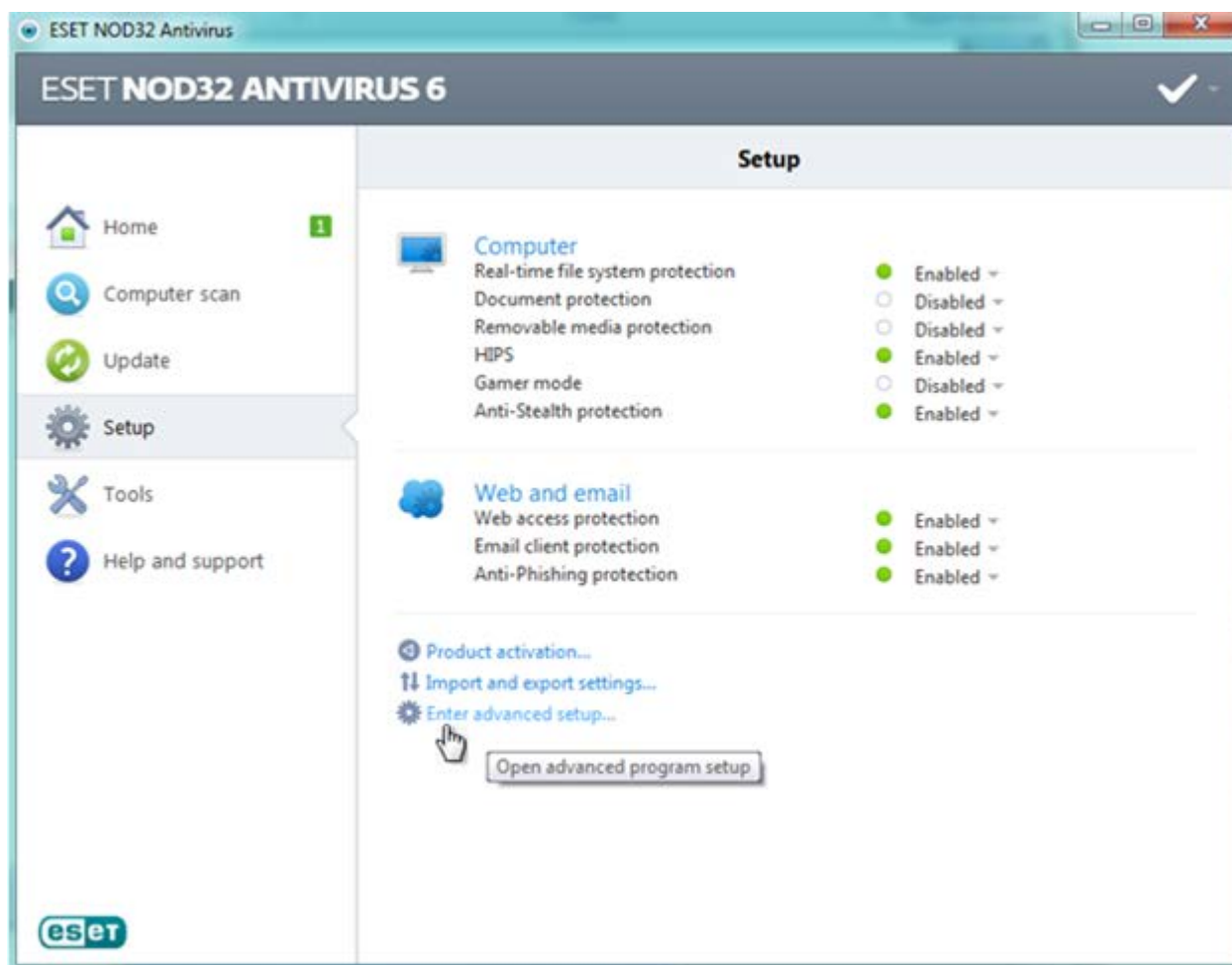
9. Repeat steps from 5 to 8 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkFlow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

ESET NOD32 Antivirus

1. Open your firewall's main window.

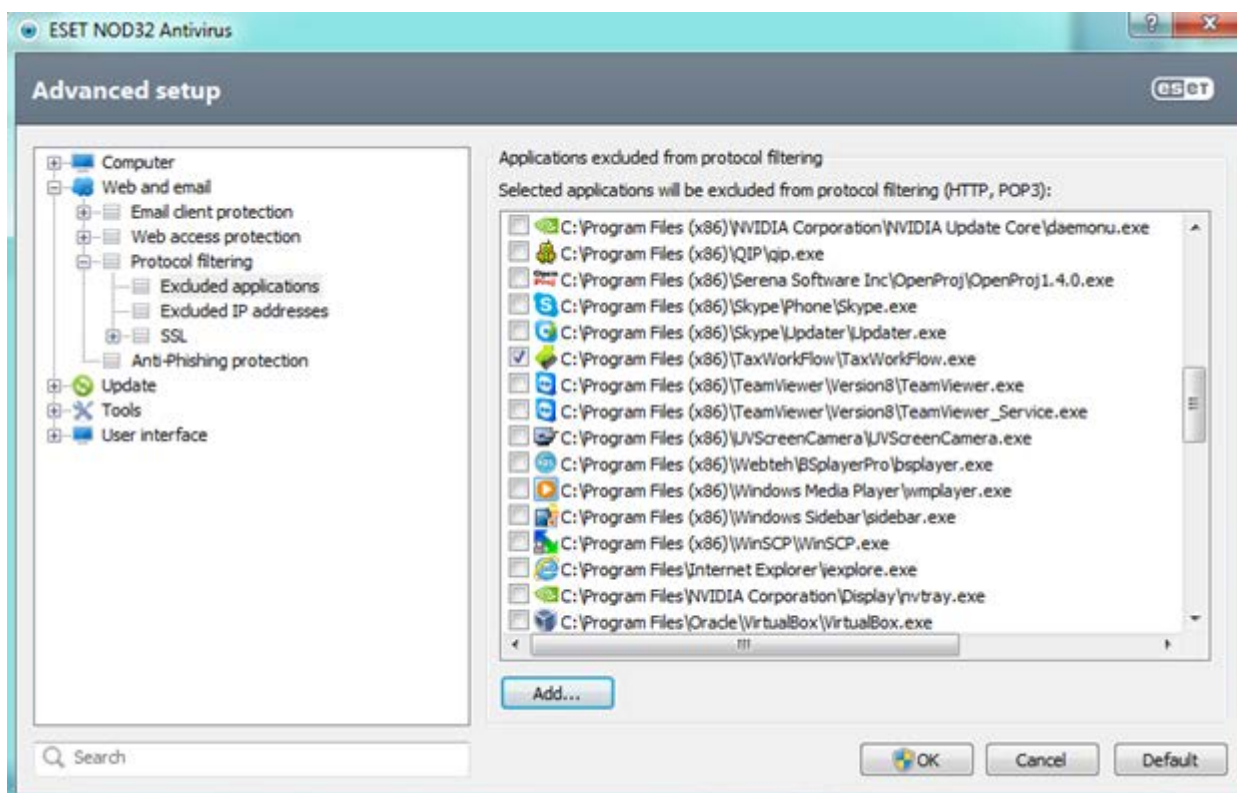


2. Select "Setup" tab and click "Enter advanced setup" link.



3. Select "Web and email -> Protocol filtering -> Excluded applications", click "Add" button and browse to TaxWorkflow.exe.

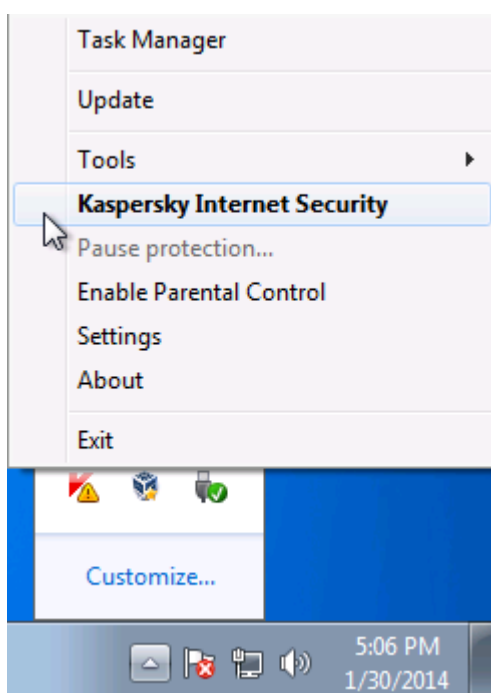
4. Click OK.



5. Repeat steps from 3 to 4 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkFlow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

Kaspersky Internet Security

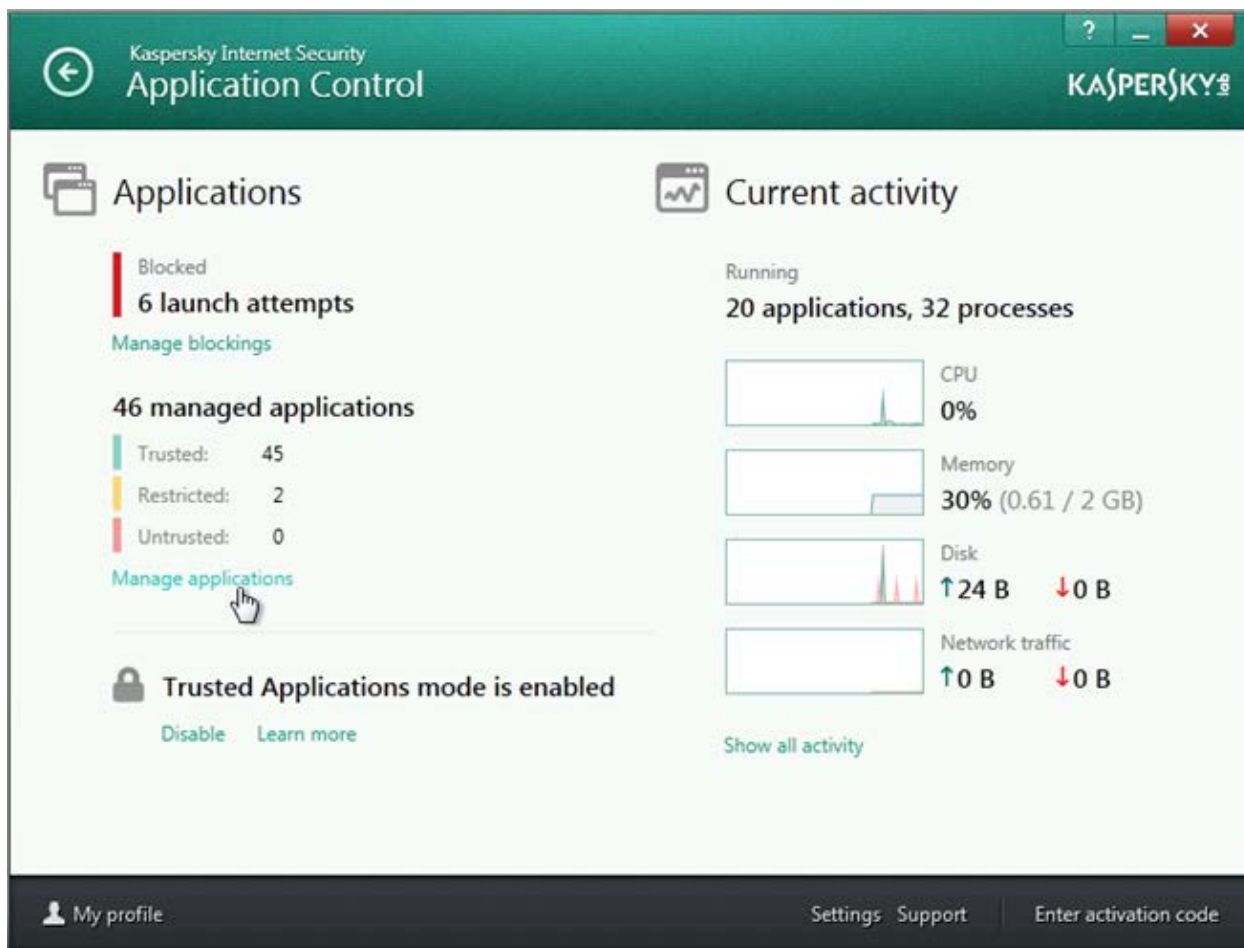
1. Open your firewall's main window.



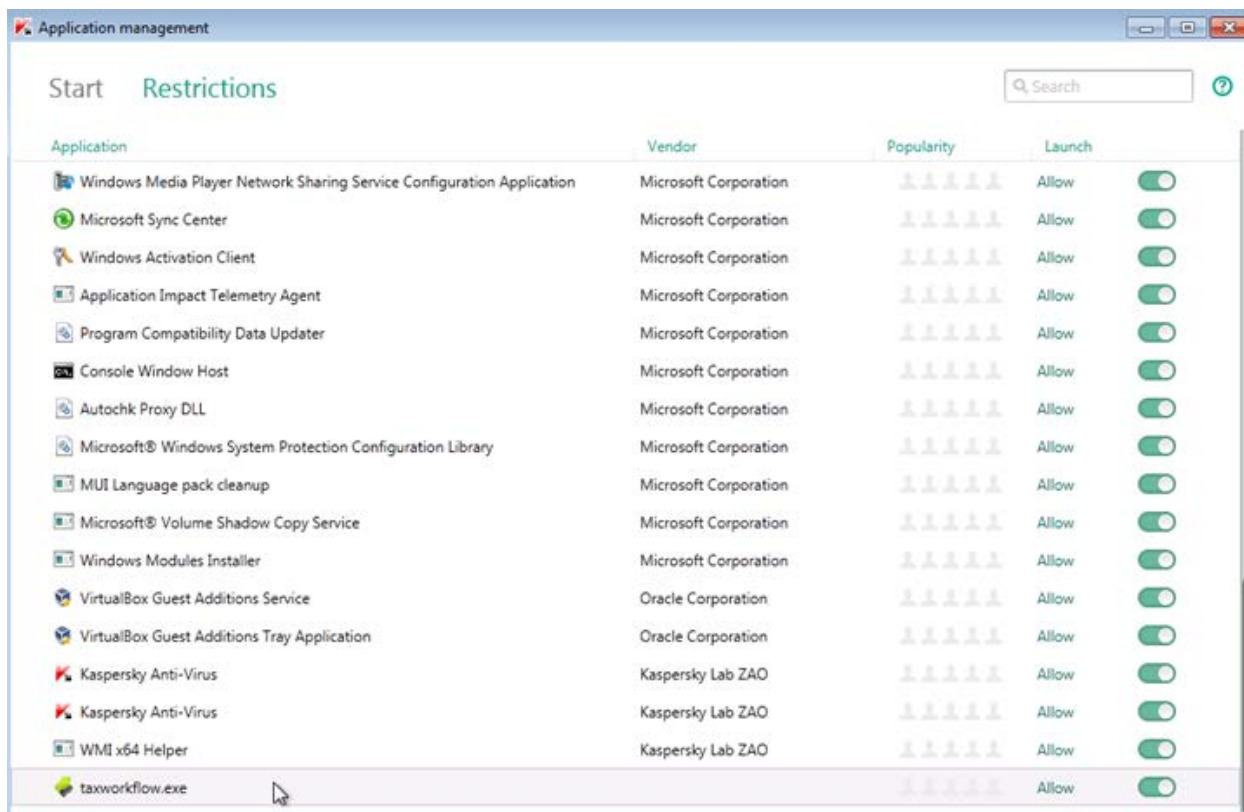
2. Click on the “Application Control” section.



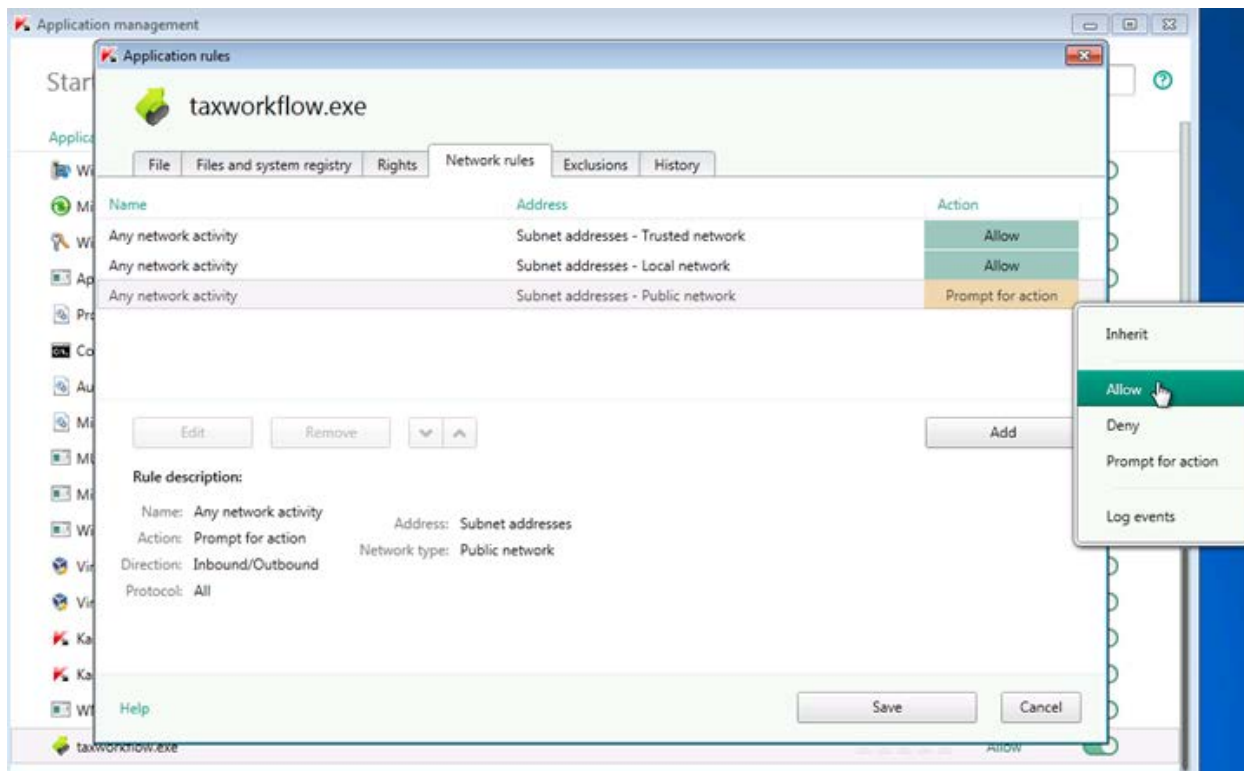
3. Click “Manage applications” link.



4. Find TaxworkFlow.exe in the list and double click on it.



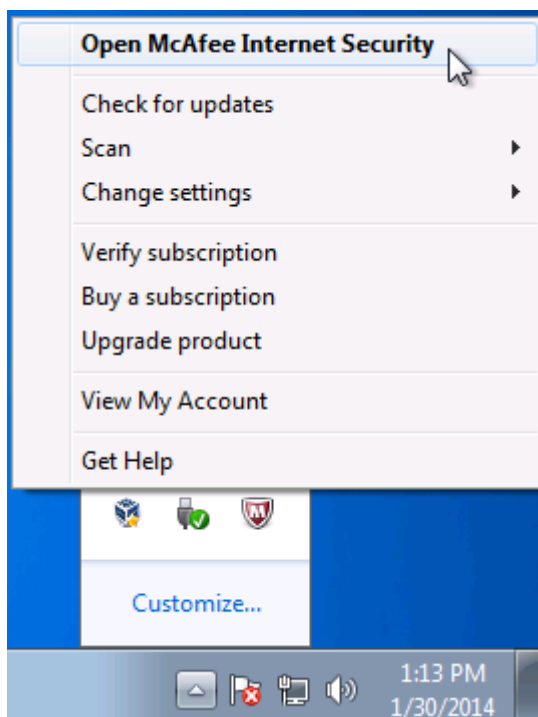
5. Select "Network rules" tab and select "Allow" for each network activity in the list.



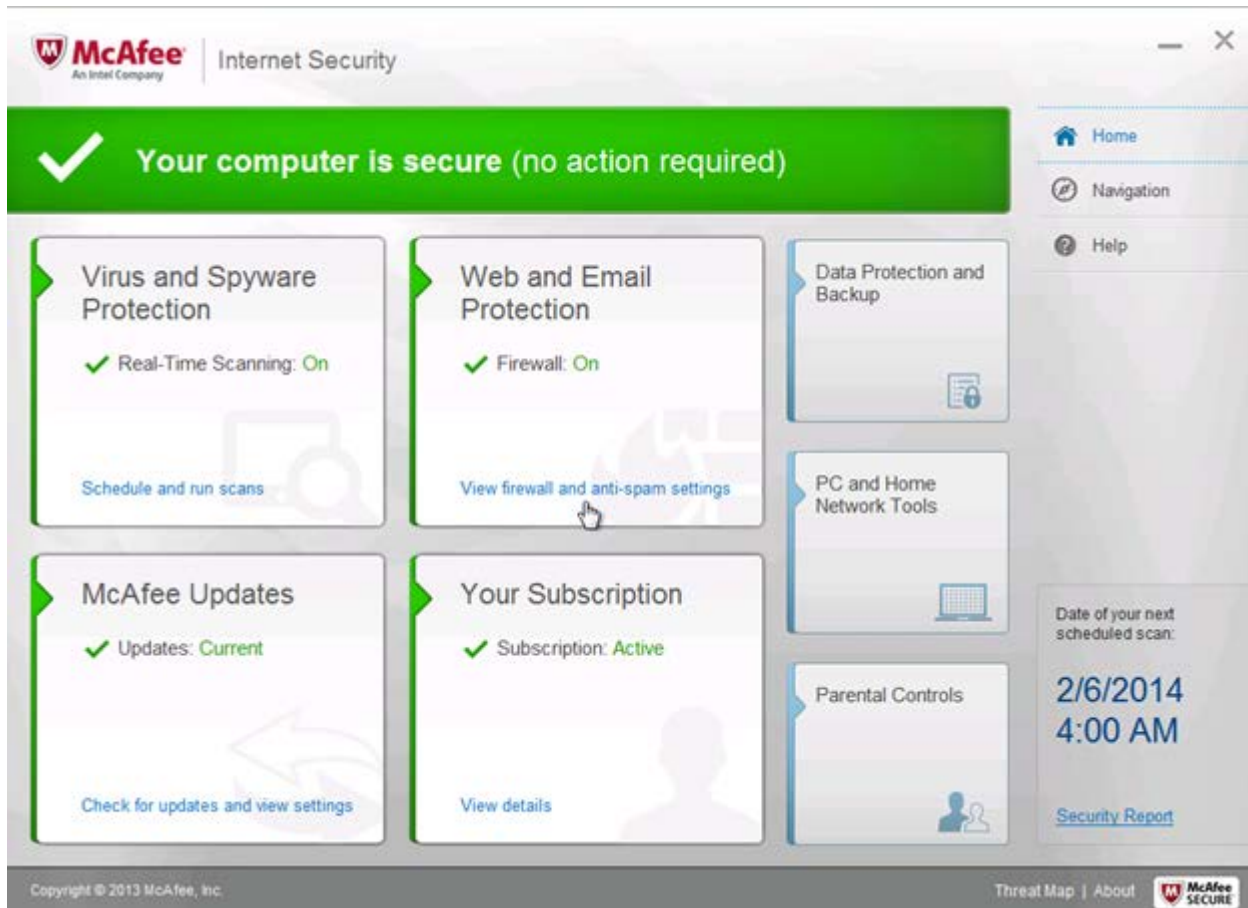
6. Repeat steps from 4 to 5 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkFlow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

McAfee Internet Security

1. Open your firewall's main window.



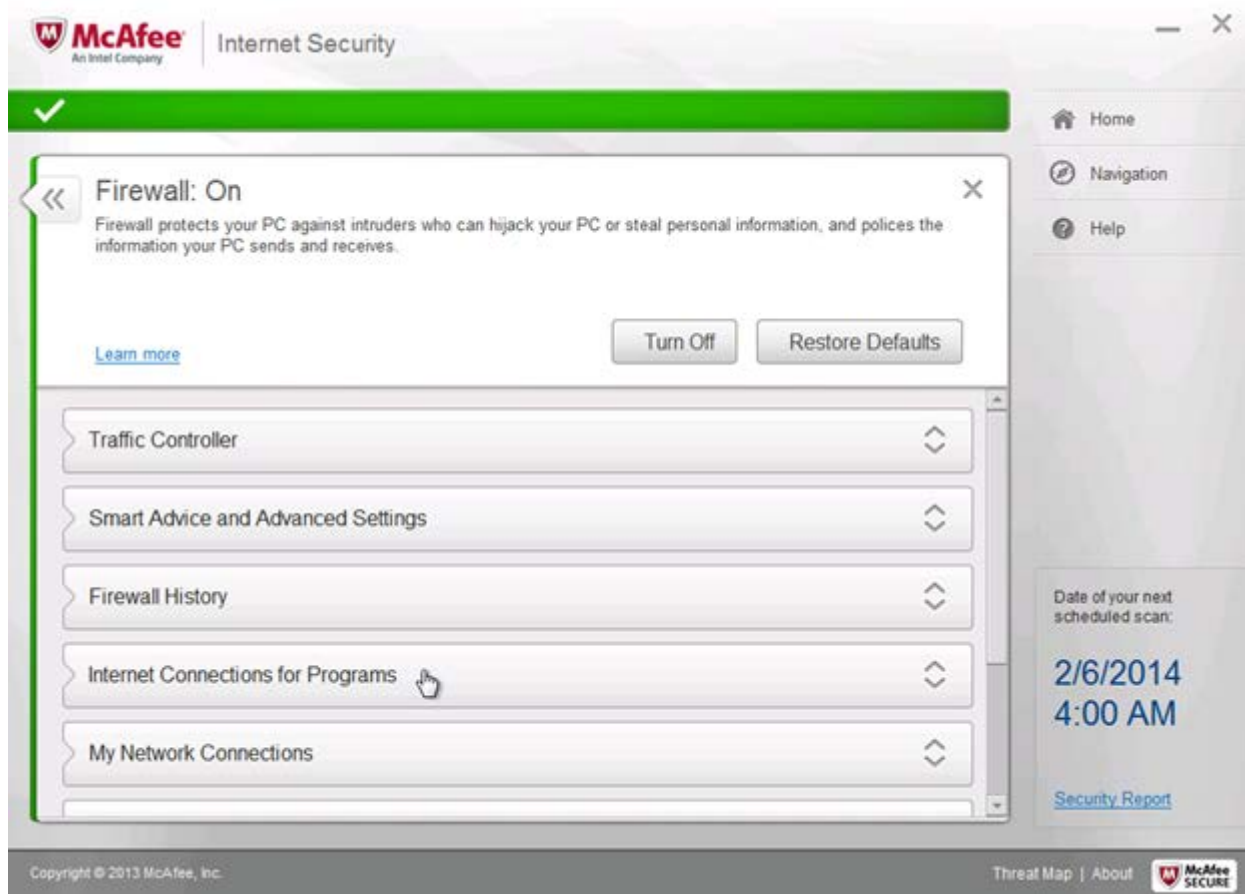
2. Select "View firewall and anti-spam settings" in "Web and Email Protection section".



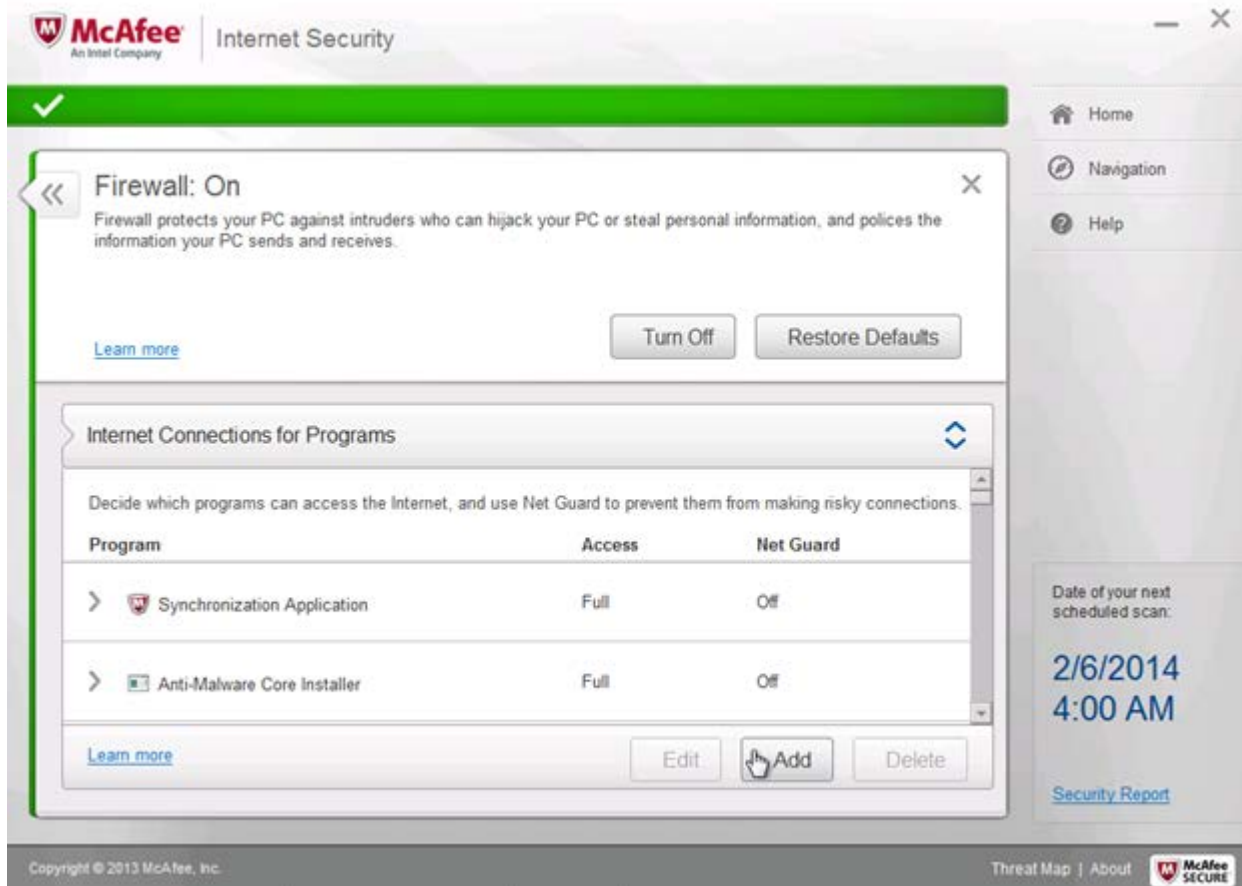
3. Click the "Firewall" link.



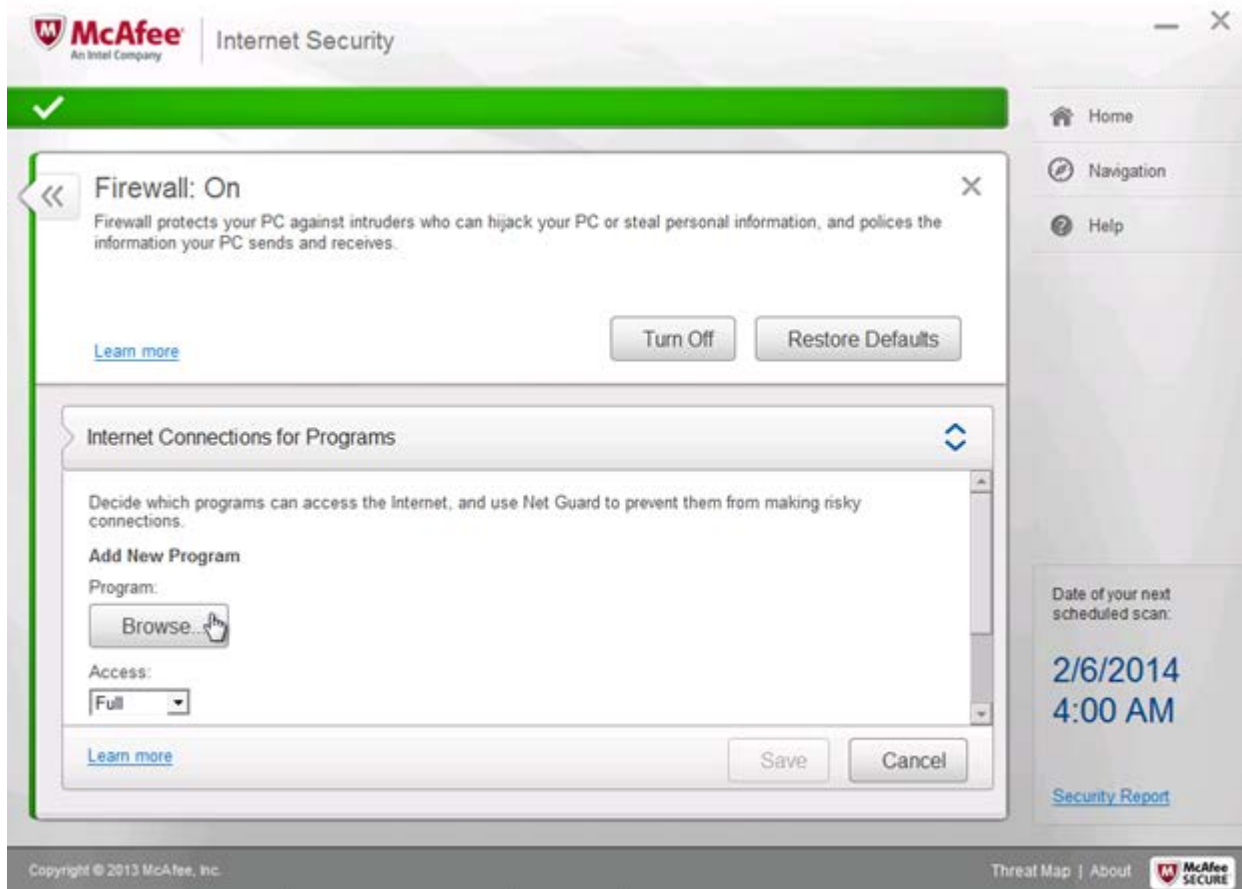
4. Select "Internet Connections for Programs".



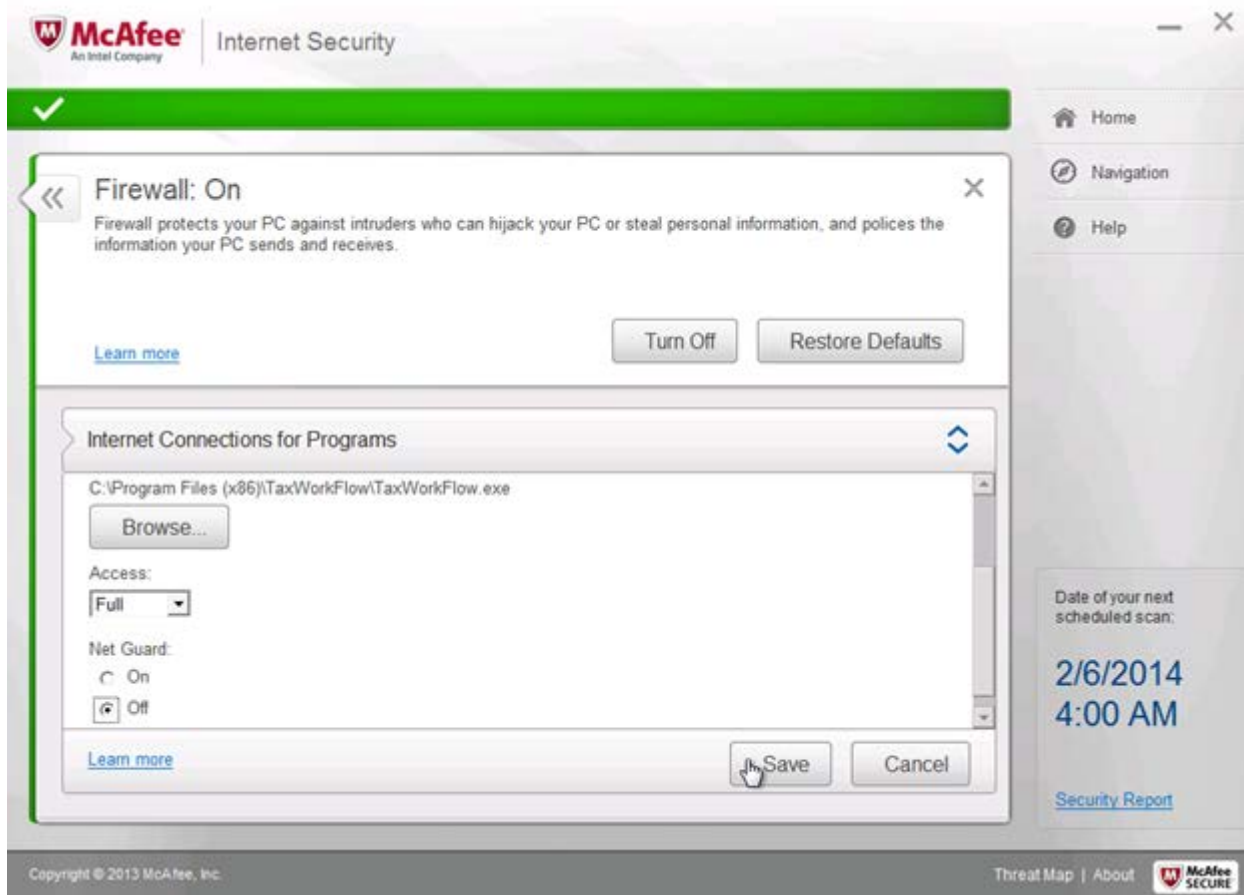
5. Click "Add" button.



6. Click "Browse" button and browse to TaxWorkflow.exe.



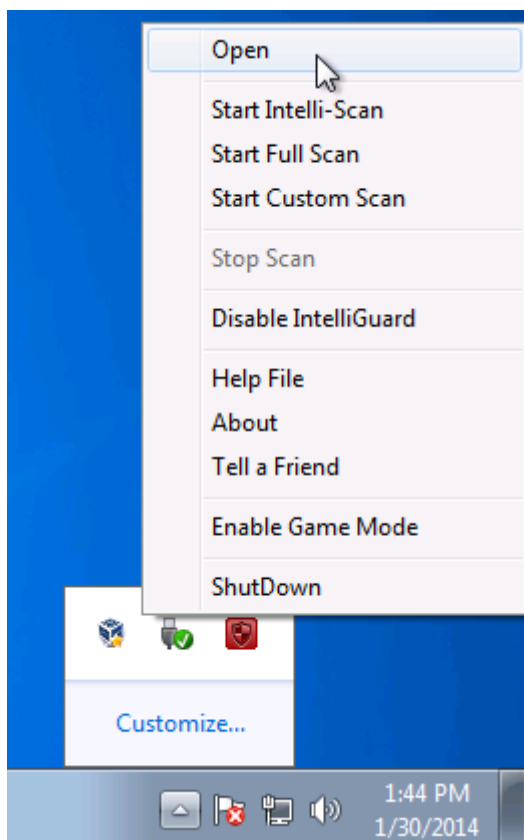
7. Make sure that “Access” is set to full and “Net Guard” is off and click the “Save” button.



8. Repeat steps from 5 to 7 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkflow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

PC Tools Internet Security

1. Open your firewall's main window.



2. Select "Settings" tab.



3. Select "Firewall -> Applications", click "Add" button and browse to TaxWorkFlow.exe.



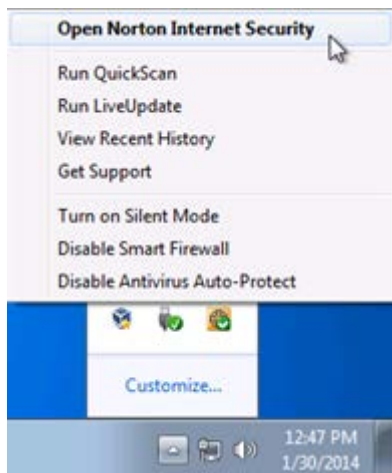
4. Click on the ⚠ icon in the “In” column and select “Allow All”.



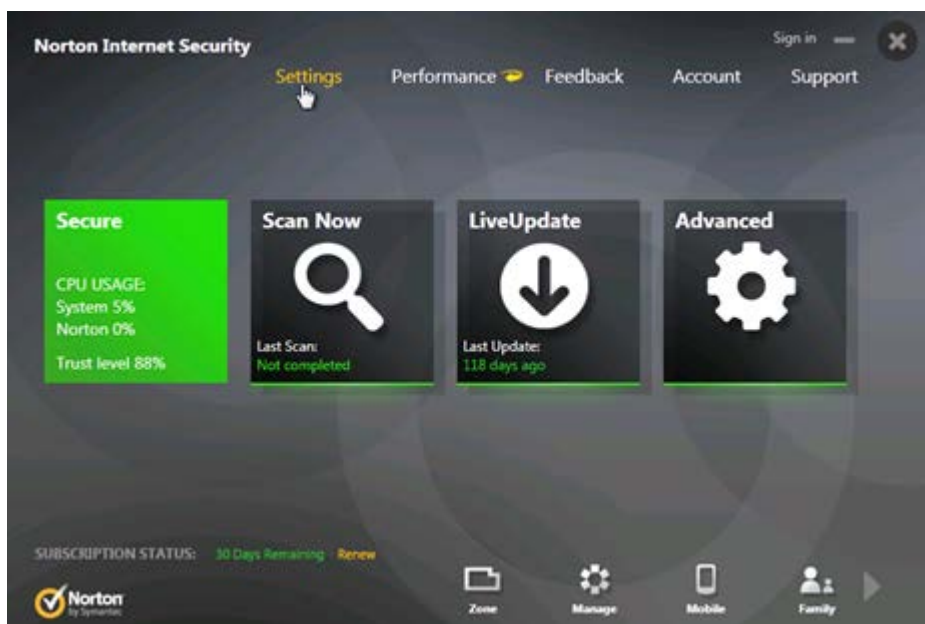
5.Repeat steps from 3 to 4 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkFlow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

Symantec Norton Internet Security

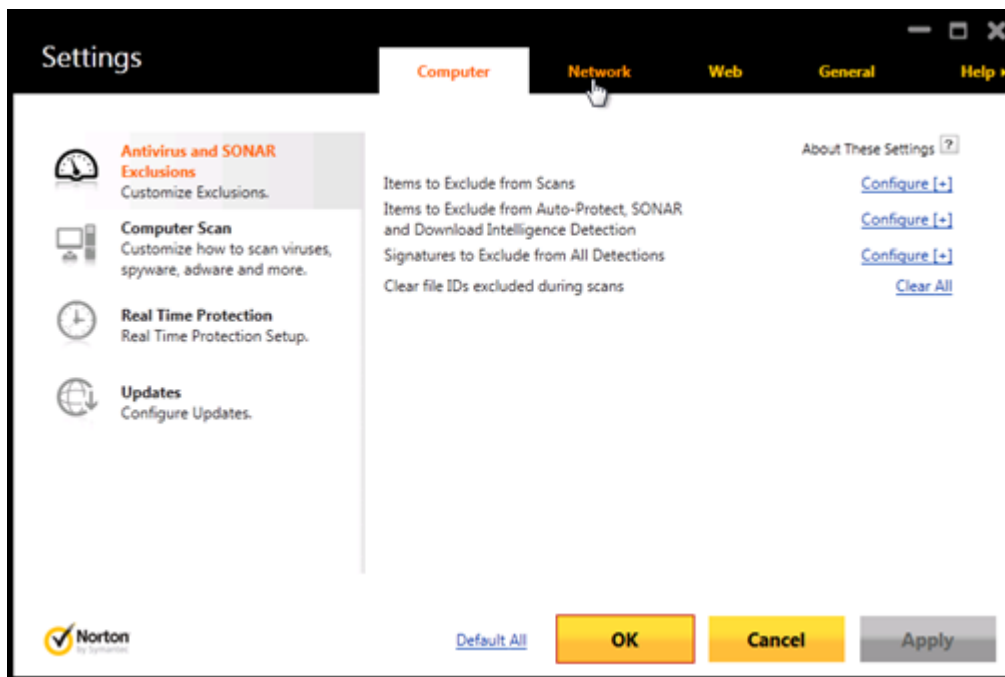
1.Open your firewall's main window.



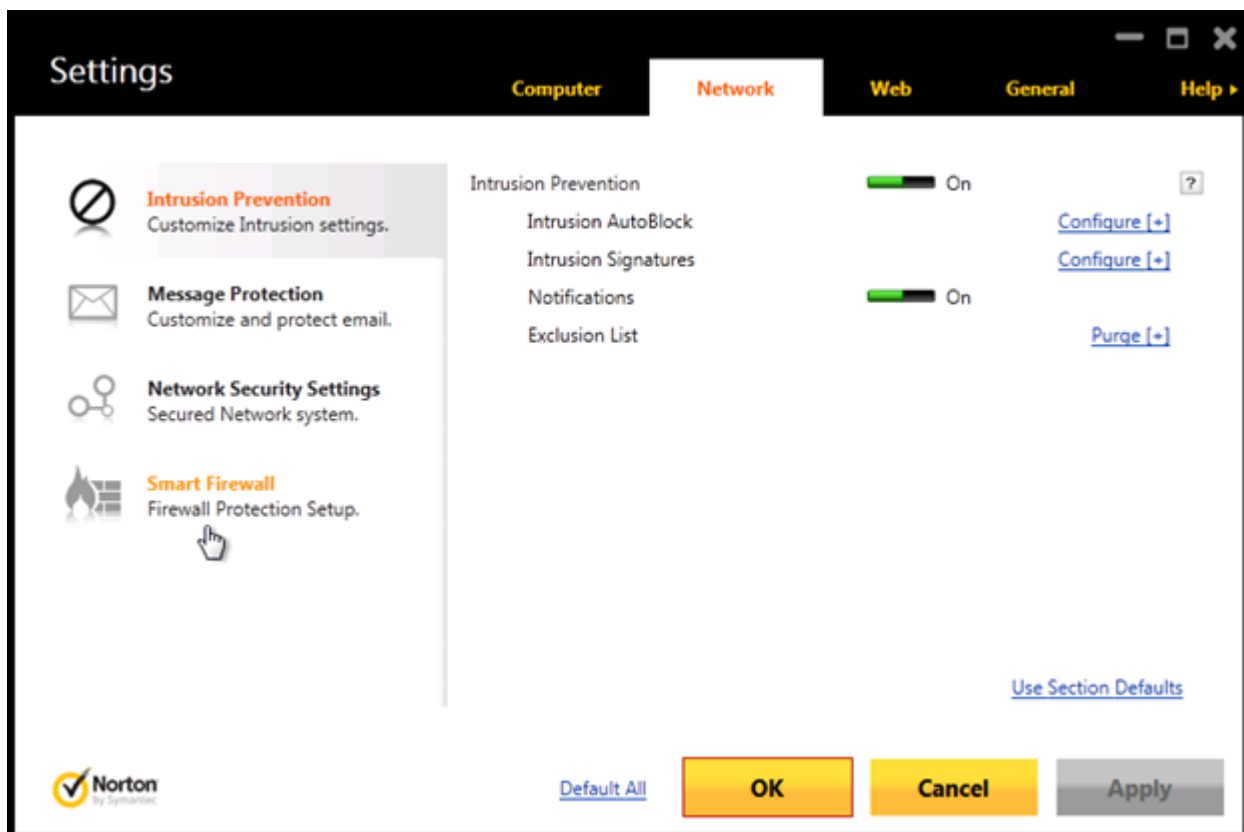
2.Select "Settings".



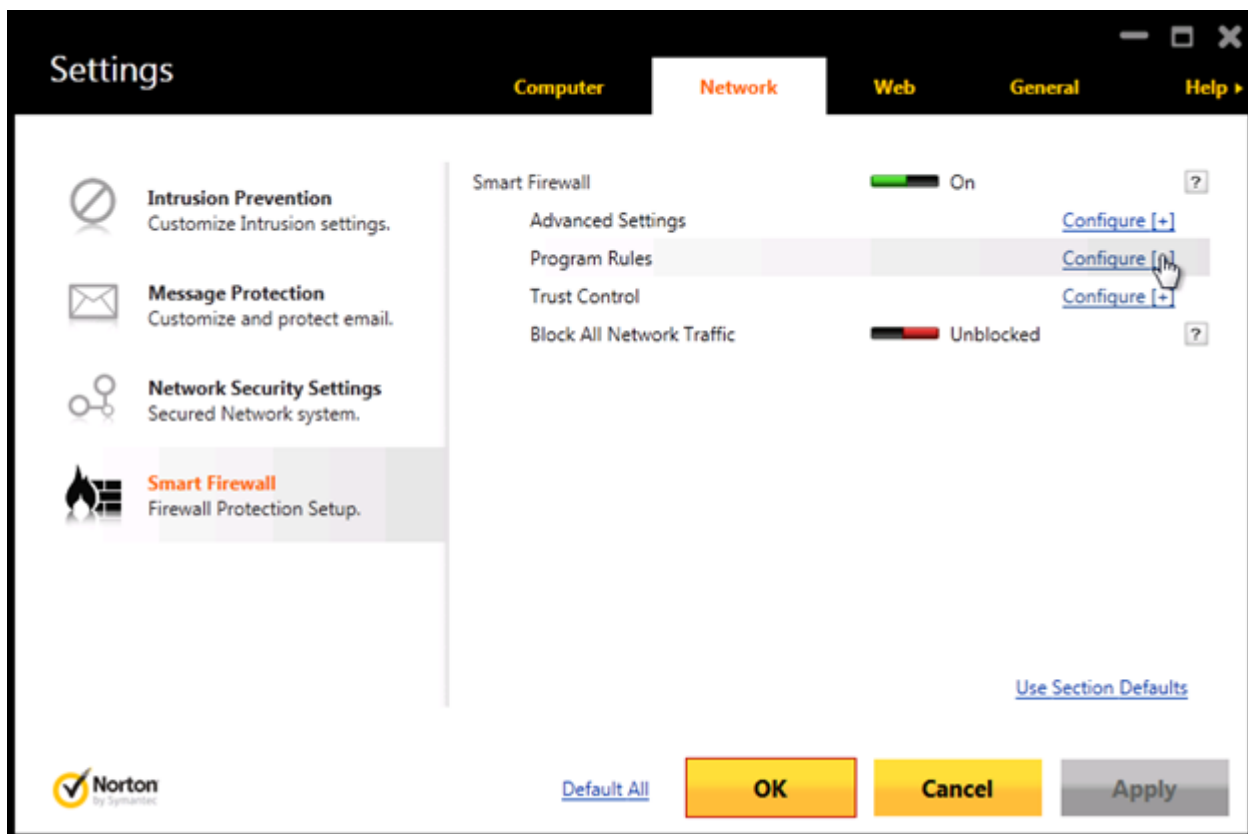
3.Select "Network" tab.



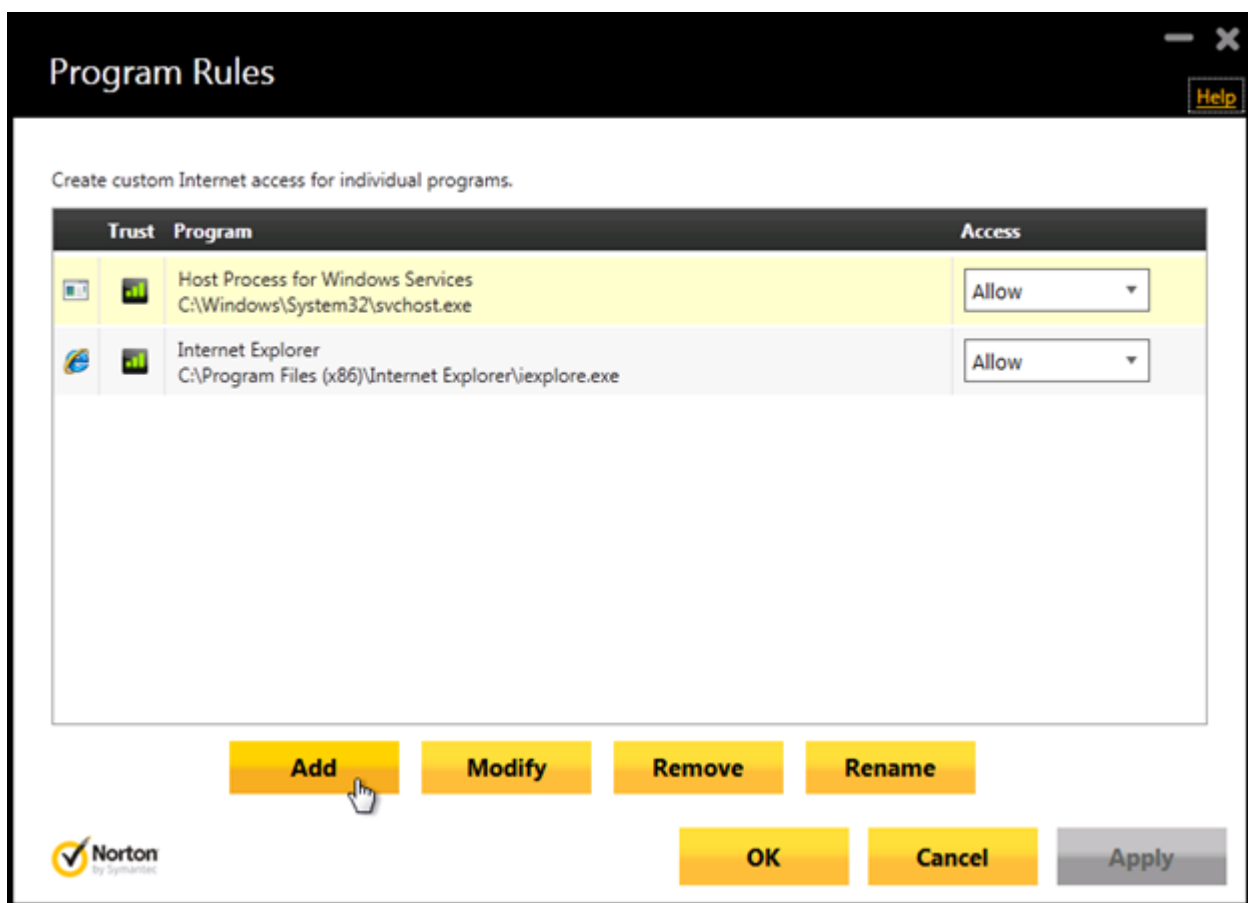
4. Select "Smart Firewall" section.



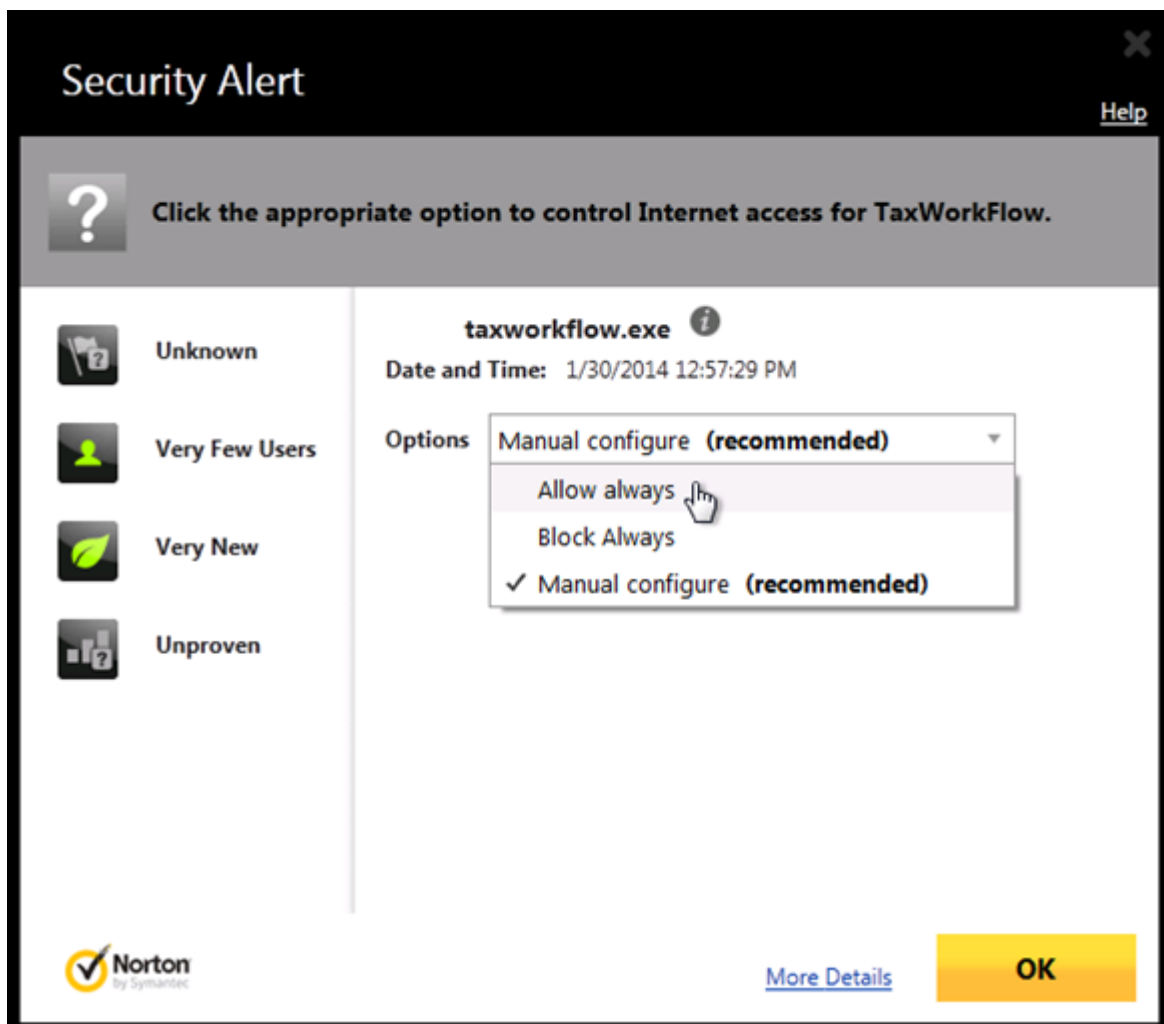
5. Click "Configure" link under the "Program Rules".



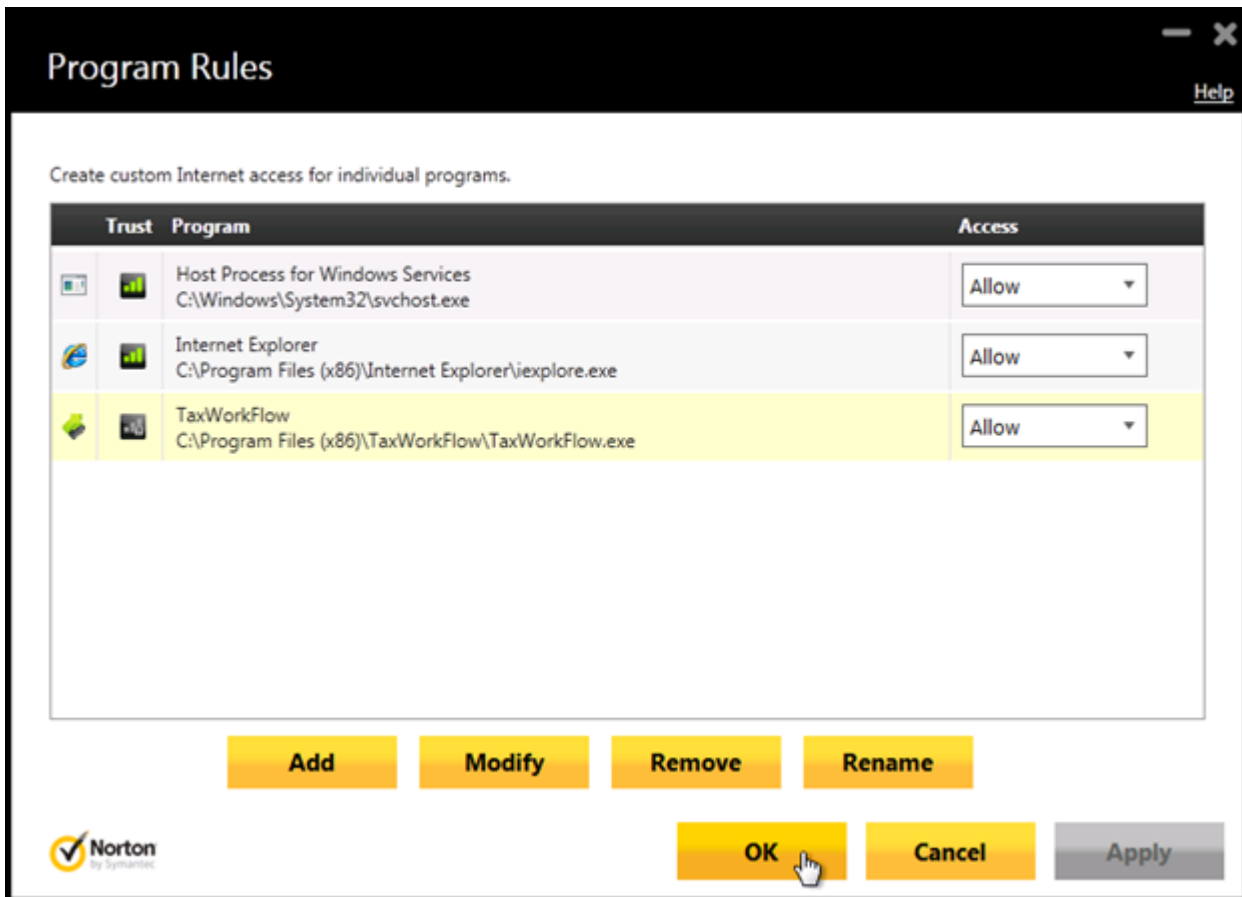
6. Click "Add" button and browse to TaxWorkFlow.exe.



7. Select "Allow always" from the "Options" drop-down list and click OK.



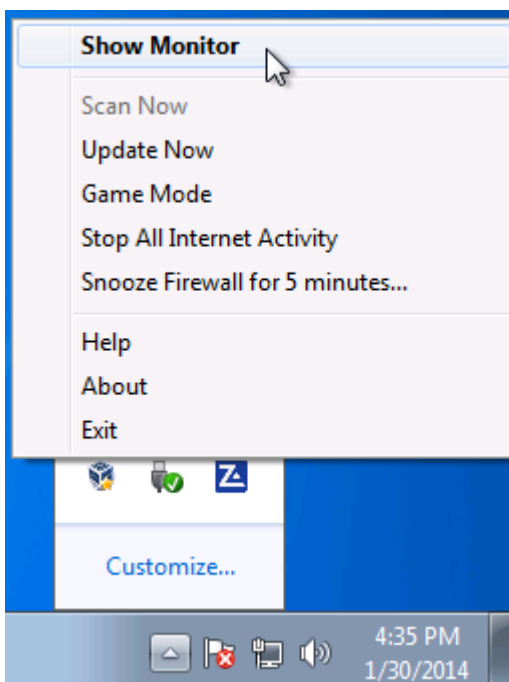
8. Click Apply and OK.



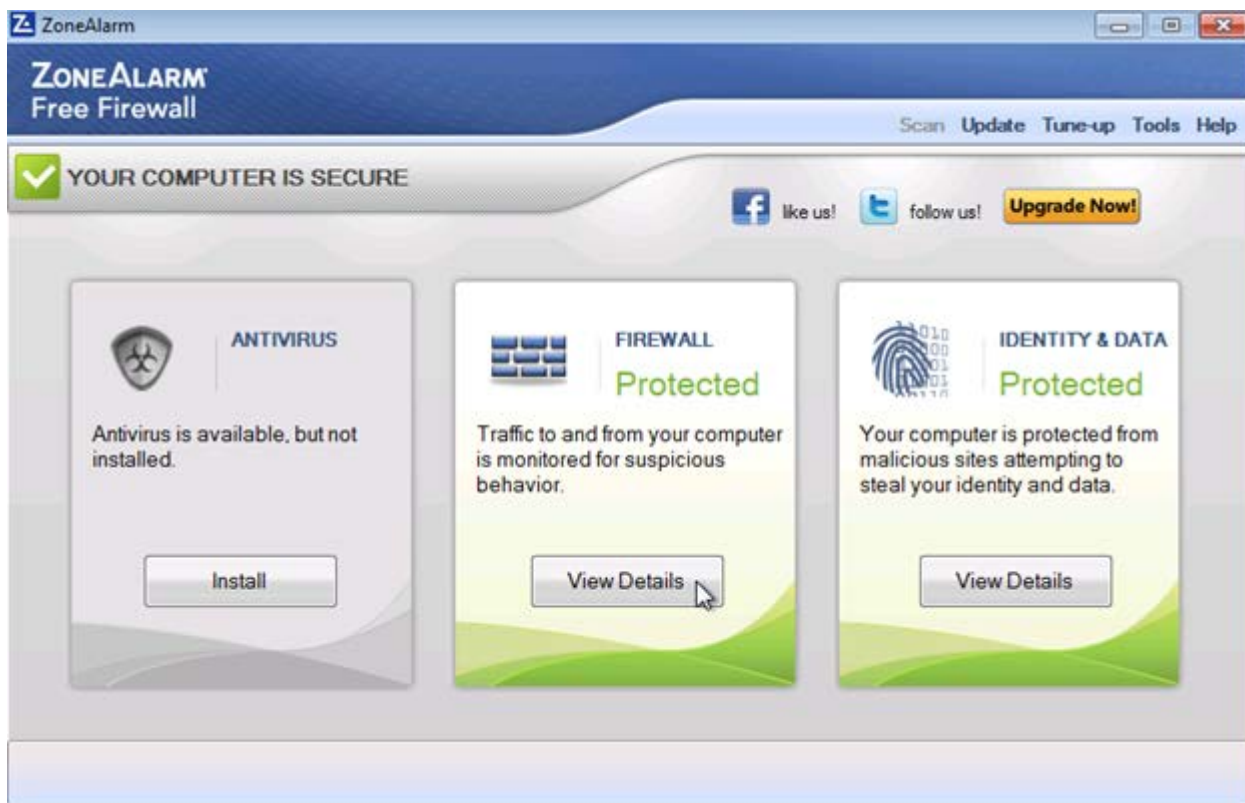
9.Repeat steps from 6 to 8 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkflow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

ZoneAlarm Free Firewall

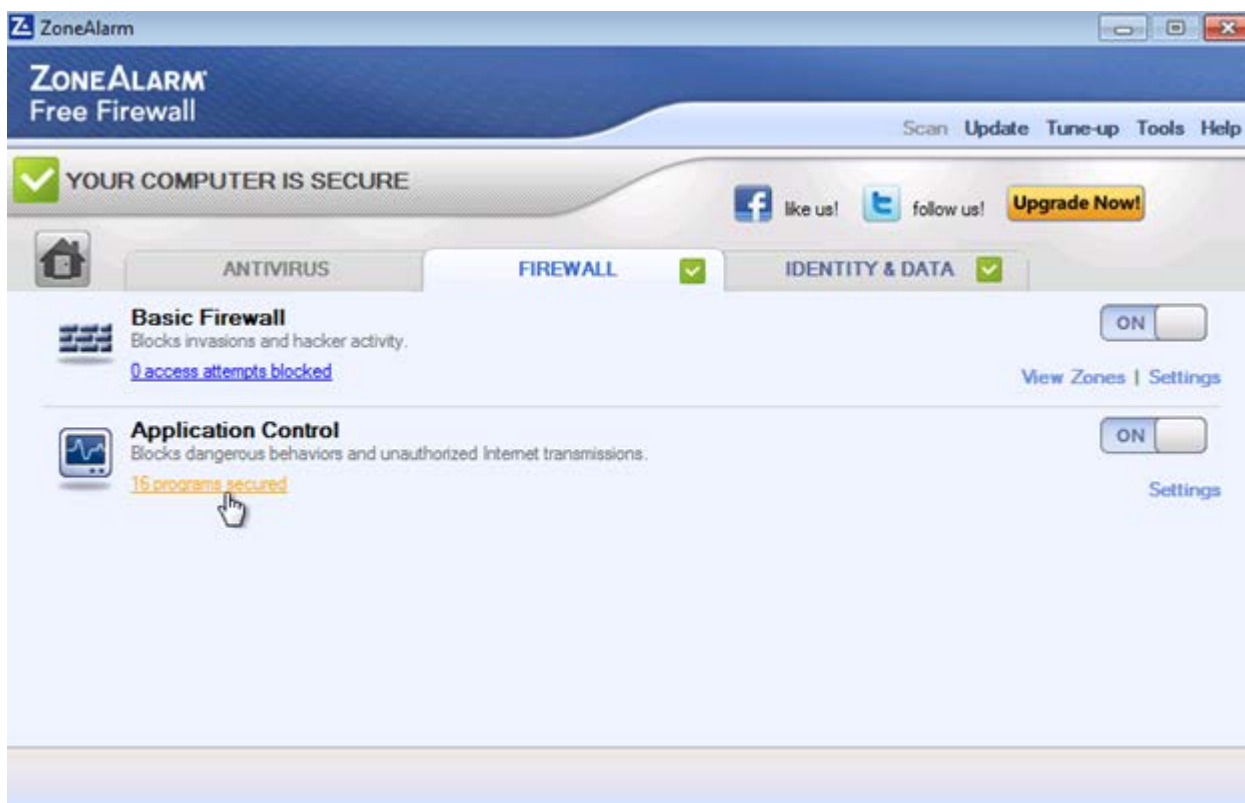
1.Open your firewall's main window.



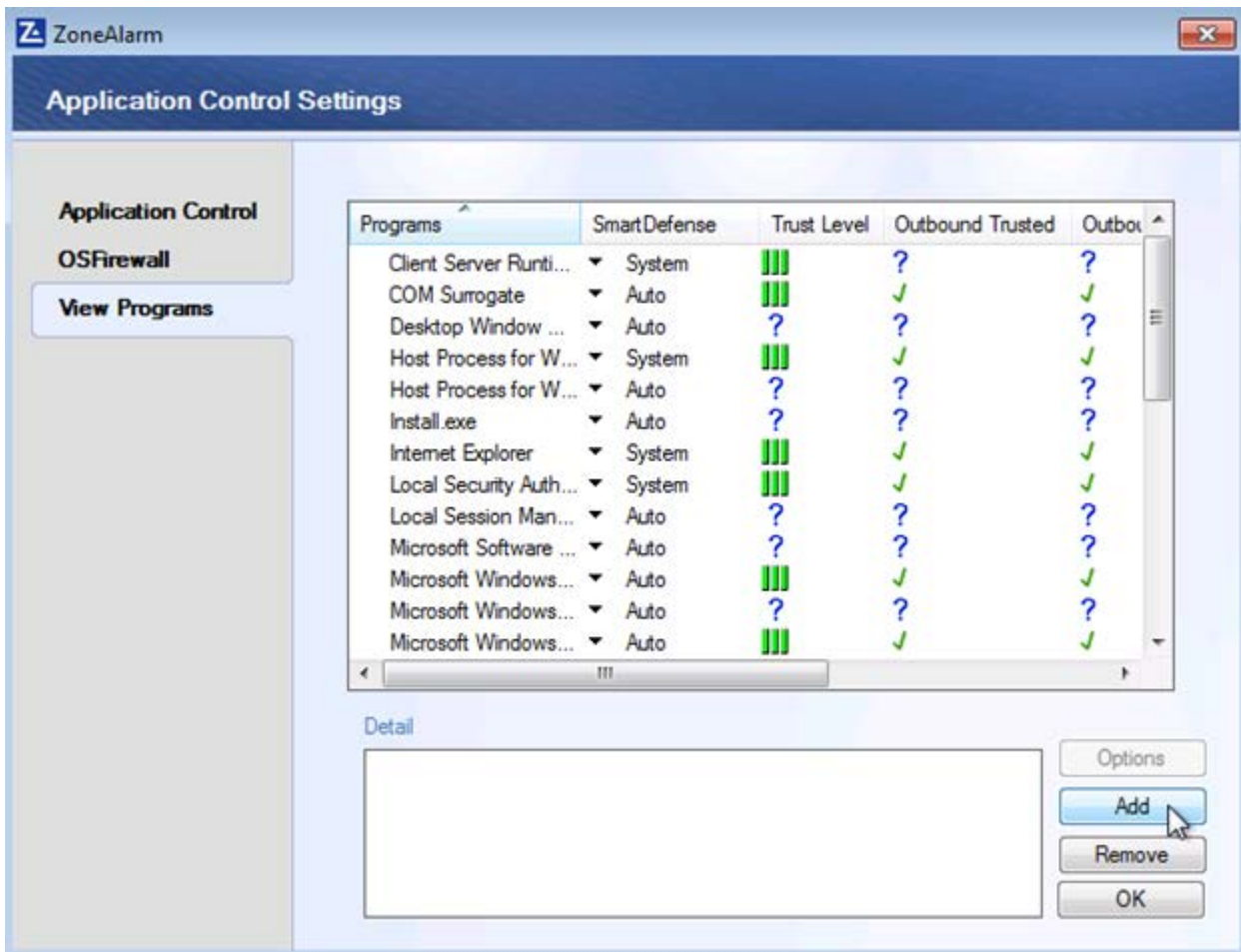
2. Click “View Details” in “Firewall” section.



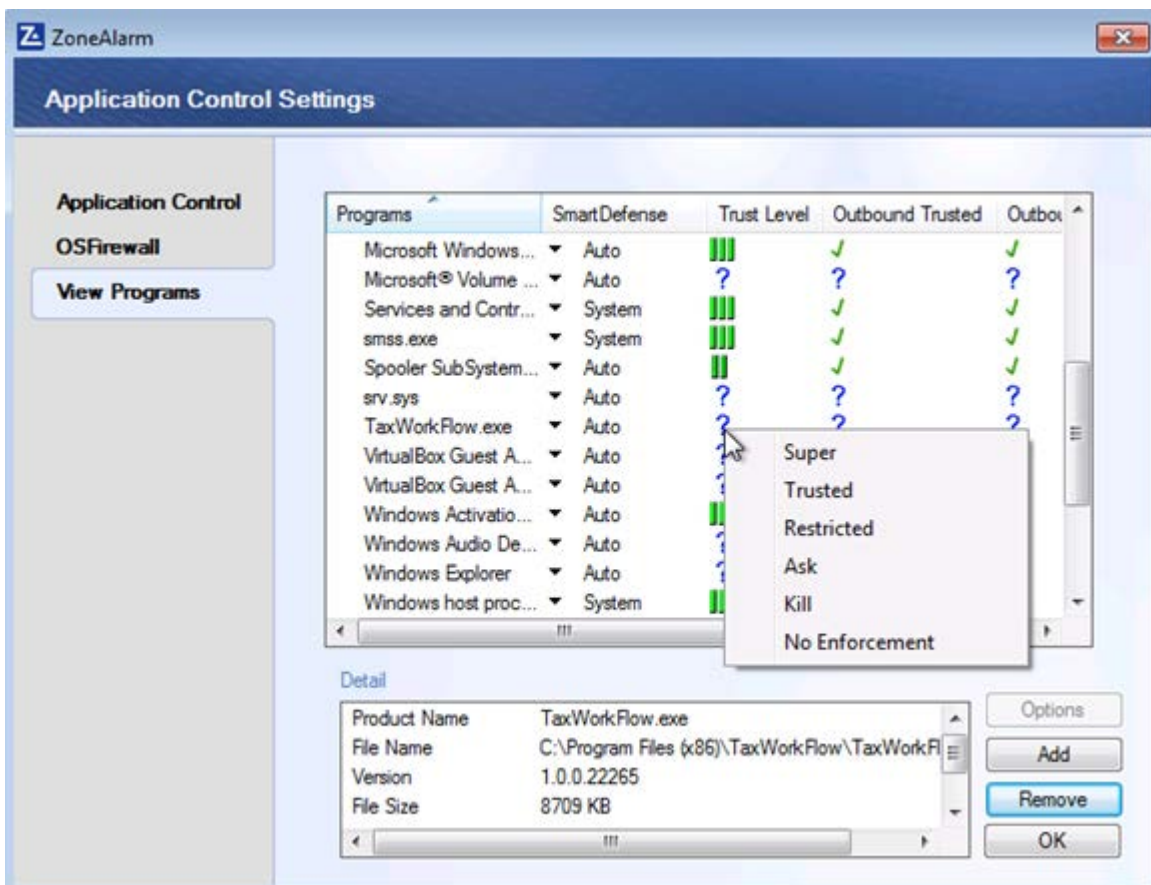
3. Click “# programs secured” link under the “Application Control” section.



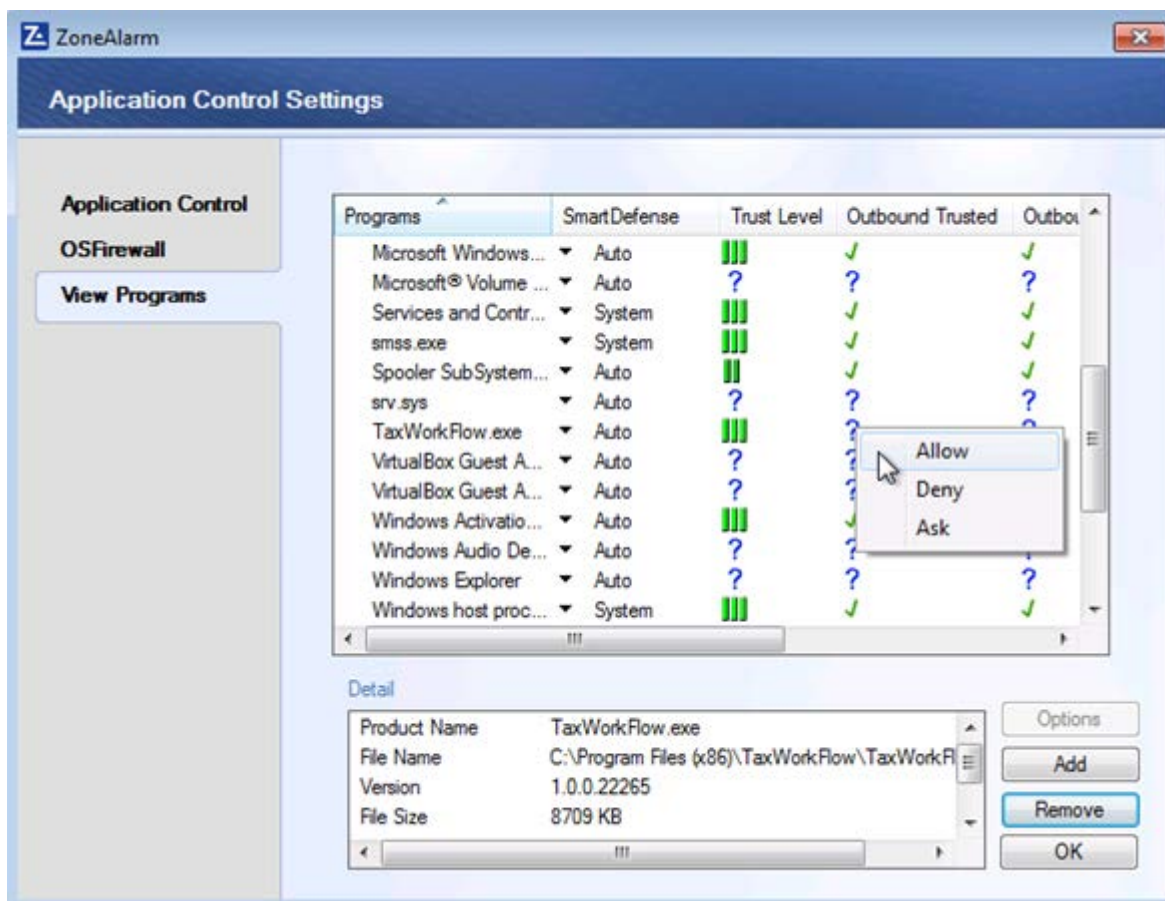
4. Select “View Programs” tab. Click “Add” button and browse to TaxWorkFlow.exe if it isn’t already in the list.



5. Change "Trust Level" on "Super" or "Trusted" for TaxWorkflow.exe.



6. Select "Allow" in all other columns for TaxWorkFlow.exe.



7. Repeat steps from 4 to 6 again for the TWFPDFPrinter.exe file. It should be located in the TWFPDFPrinter subfolder of the application's folder (by default it is usually C:\Program Files (x86)\TaxWorkFlow\TWFPDFPrinter\TWFPDFPrinter.exe).

Accepting invitations

When you create a corporate account with us, we will send an invitation to your administrator containing your account parameters, such as web address, database login and password, and other configuration details via an email. Your administrator will be able to accept the invitation either by clicking on the email link, or pasting the invitation code into the application. The email invitation will look like this:

Dear Customer,

Thank you for your interest in TaxWorkFlow. Please follow the steps below to install and activate your account:

1. Download the installer for TaxWorkFlow software from:

<http://www.thetaxworkflow.com/release/TaxWorkFlowSetup.exe>

2. Run the installation wizard and follow the steps to install the application

3. Click on the link below to automatically create the connection to your personal account:

[Activate your TaxWorkFlow account now!](#)

4. Alternatively, if the "Activate your TaxWorkFlow account now" link above is blocked by your mail client, please copy this entire string to clipboard:

```
<-- INVITATION STRING BEGIN -->
U9mja54IX20CGtiaG13vPA6UoiFxcd
KOc924f7fQiMgd9UksMHdat1/ORiqE
MfdQx0ZJM+hgBcnixVwNenyRbSJjPM
OeDtwRUc+FDJN99tgH4jhbc7khB+HE
ACBwdW+8VPNYOtAcO
<-- INVITATION STRING END -->
```

and paste it into the "File / Accept Invitation" dialog.

Best regards,

The TaxWorkFlow Support Team



TaxWorkFlow, LLC
517 Grand Street, Fl 1
New York, NY 10002

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com

Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call [+1 646.461.2197](tel:+16464612197)

If the link is not active (for example, you are viewing it from a Google or Hotmail account in your browser), you can copy the entire coded string containing the invitation from the message to clipboard:

Dear Customer,

Thank you for your interest in TaxWorkFlow. Please follow the steps below to install and activate your account:

1. Download the installer for TaxWorkFlow software from:

<http://www.thetaxworkflow.com/release/TaxWorkFlowSetup.exe>

2. Run the installation wizard and follow the steps to install the application

3. Click on the link below to automatically create the connection to your personal account:

[Activate your TaxWorkFlow account now!](#)

4. Alternatively, if the "Activate your TaxWorkFlow account now" link above is blocked by your mail client, please copy this entire string to clipboard:

```
<-- INVITATION STRING BEGIN -->
U9mja54IX20CGtiaG13vPA6UoiFxcd
KOc924f7fQiMgd9UksMHdat1/ORiqE
MfdQx0ZJM+hgBcnixVwNenyRbSJjPM
OeDtwRUc+FDJN99tgH4jhbc7khB+HE
ACBwdW+8VPNYOtAcO
<-- INVITATION STRING END -->
```

and paste it into the "File / Accept Invitation" dialog.

Best regards,

The TaxWorkFlow Support Team

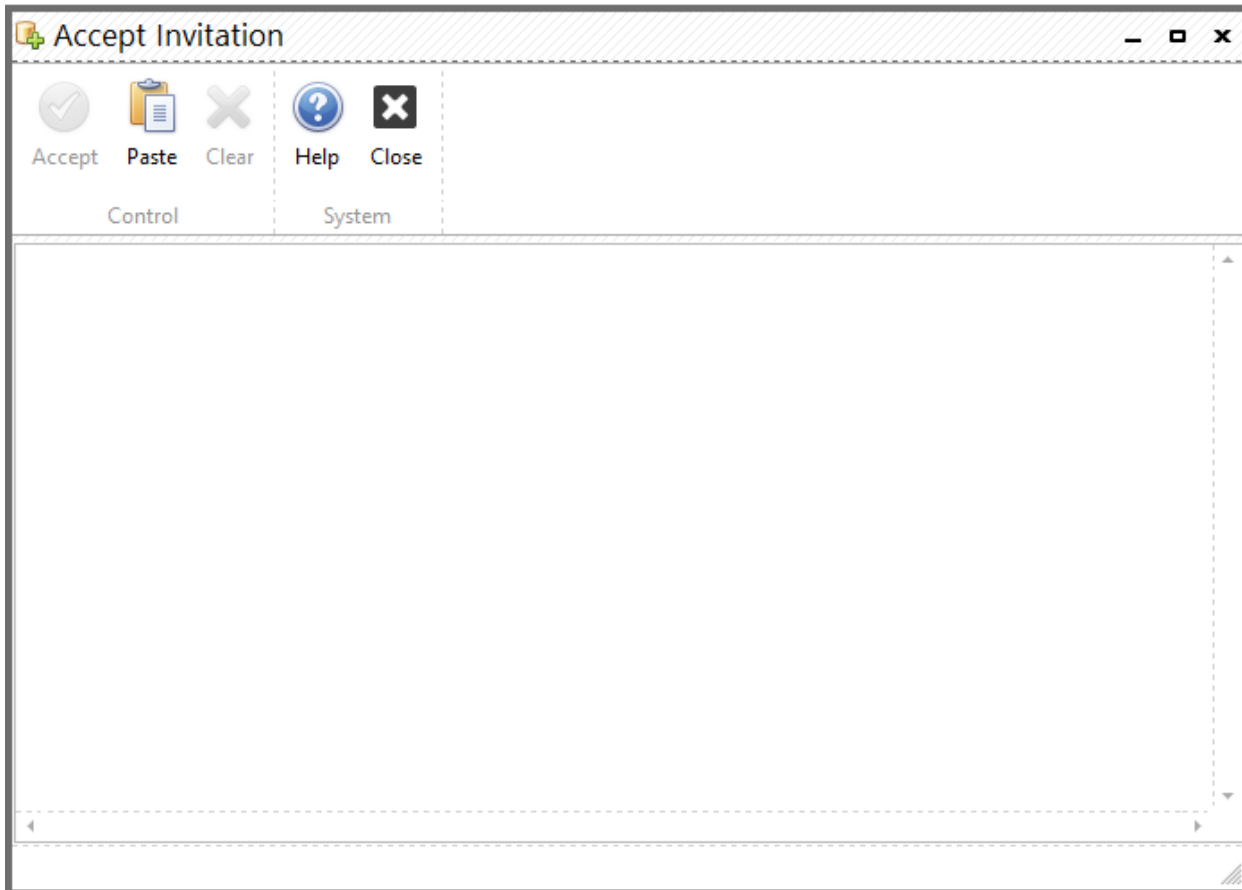


TaxWorkFlow, LLC
517 Grand Street, Fl 1
New York, NY 10002

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com

Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call [+1 646.461.2197](tel:+16464612197)

Then launch TaxWorkFlow and go to the "File>Accept invitation" main menu item. The following form will be displayed.



Paste the previously saved string into this dialog and click the “Accept” button. After that the connection will be added to the connections list. When you add your first connection, it’ll be set as a default connection and established automatically after you accept the invitation. Adding subsequent connections they’ll be added to the connections list and you’ll be offered to re-connect to another database using a new connection.

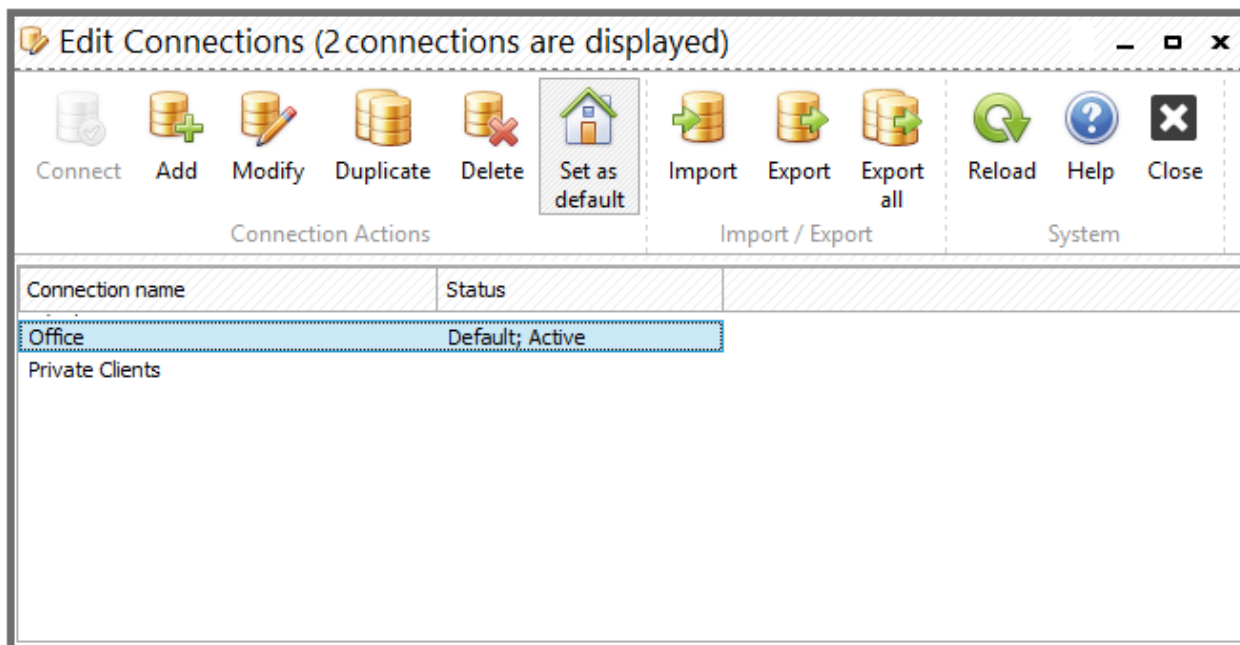
If you are the administrator, you can then create other users and invite them the same way so that users can establish this connection on their home or office workstations. Please see [Sending invitations](#) section for more information about this.

How to select connection

After you accept the invitation sent to either by us or by your administrator, you will be ready to work with TaxWorkFlow. If you have more than one subscription, a number of companies and offices then you need to know how to select a connection. Please note, if you have just one subscription, the information in this topic is useless for you.

In order to establish the connection to another database, go to the “File->Select connection” menu item or “File->Connect to...”.

You will be prompted to select a connection:



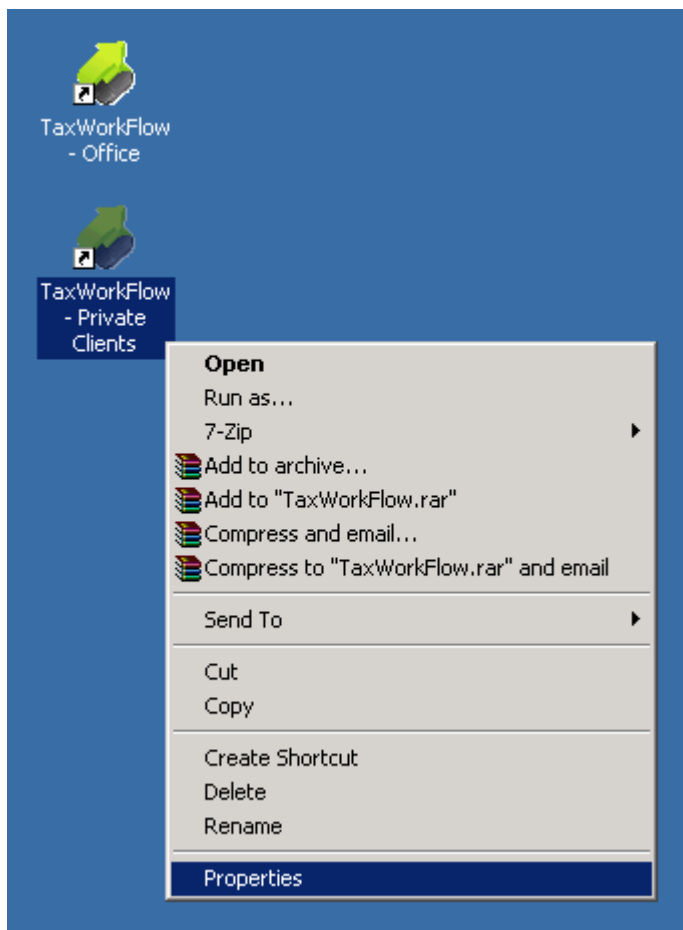
Choose the connection from the list and click the “Select” button. If the selected connection was configured properly your connection to the database will be established.

Also from here you can [modify a connection](#), set a default connection, import and export connections.

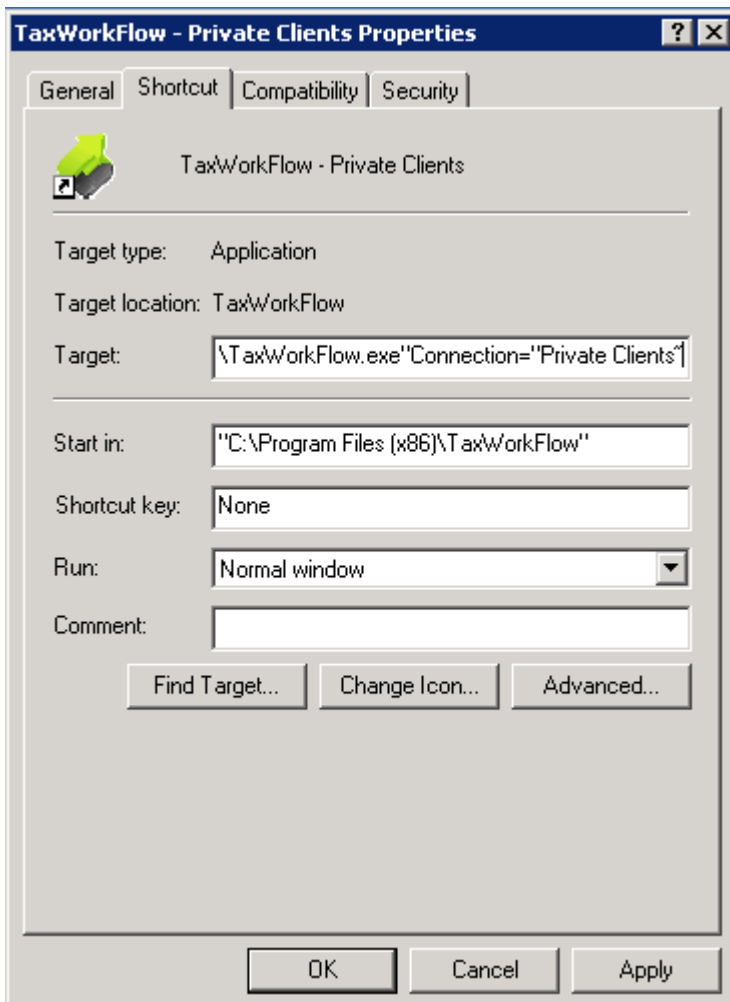
Please note that you can have multiple accounts if your system runs several independent practices, for example the office account, and your private clients who you work with exclusively. In this case, you can switch between accounts on the fly using this dialog.

To avoid switching during application start-up, you can place an icon on your desktop specifying the connection you would like to establish on this icon, overriding the default connection. This option could be useful if you prefer to start the desired connections from the icon on the desktop when you work with many connections at the same time.

Let’s look at an example. Suppose you have a default Office connection and you want to create a desktop icon for the “Private Clients”. The first step will be to create icons on the desktop, and then go to the properties of each of them as shown in the picture below.



Next, add the Connection="Private Clients" string to the target field in the properties window as shown below. Here, the "Private Clients" is the exact name of your connection. Use quotes if the connection name consists of several words separated by spaces.

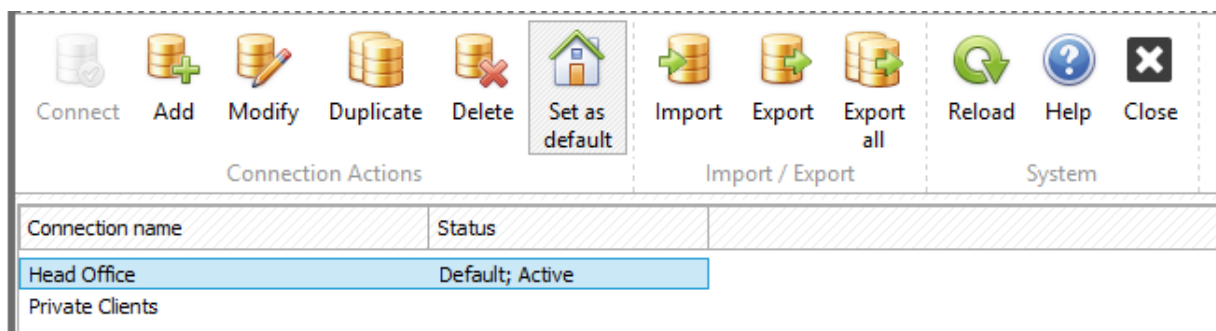


After you apply these settings you may use this icon to launch TaxWorkFlow with the "Private Clients" connection regardless of which connection was set up as the default earlier.

How to edit connection

To manage the connection, or add, remove, or edit other connections, select the "File>Edit connections" menu item.

You will see the "Edit connections" form:



From here you are able to add, modify, duplicate, or delete connections, to set the selected connection as the default and to import or export connections. The default connection is established automatically when you launch the application. This gives you the opportunity to start with the most commonly used database.

In regard to importing and exporting connections, if you were a TaxWorkflow beta tester, you received an INI-file containing connection settings that you can import into the system using the “Import” button from the form above. Click it, then choose the INI-file, enter the connection name and you will see it in the list of existing connections.

If you wish to work with the program from more than one computer, you may export your connections to a REG-file. Click the “Export connection to REG-file” button to export the selected connection or the “Export all” button to export all existing connections. Once you’ve exported connections you can copy the resulting REG-file to another computer and run it in a Windows environment by double-clicking on it from Windows Explorer. This should write connection settings to the registry and you will be able to see them in the connection list when you launch the program on your other computer. You can also send an invite to yourself to make it easier.

To add or modify connections, click the “Add” or “Modify” buttons you will see on the following form:

First, specify a unique connection name. You will not be able to save settings if the “Connection name” field is empty. There are seven tabs in this form containing different settings. On the “Current user” tab you may set your preferred settings for the TaxWorkflow application that will apply only to this particular installation. It contains following fields:

- “Domain Authentication”. This feature is used by large organizations that have their own domain in their office. It provides additional security and user management benefits. Most smaller office users will not have this installed in their firm. Please contact us at support@thetaxworkflow.com if you wish to have the domain integration enabled.
- “Authentication mode” options provide you with extra security when many other people have access to your account on your computer (i.e. there is no login password on your workstation). You can select one of three modes from the list:
 - 1) “Save login and password” where both the login and password will be stored in the system registry in the encrypted form. This is the default option and that allows you to immediately establish the connection to the account from saved account credentials.
 - 2) “Save login only” saves only the encrypted in the system registry, so the system will prompt you for password when you launch the application.
 - 3) “Always prompt for login/password” makes you always enter both login and password manually at application startup.

- “Encrypted login” – encrypted user login. Click the magnifying glass icon to decrypt in order to see your current values, or click the pencil icon to modify it.
- “Encrypted password” – encrypted user password. Click the magnifying glass icon to decrypt it or the pencil icon to modify it.
- “Test user credentials” allows you to check if all user settings are correct and the connection works properly.

On the “Database” tab you may set the database connection settings:

All of these settings will be available to you when you create an account with us via the previously described invitation.

You will most likely never modify these fields unless you are moving to another account or server. This form contains following fields:

- “Encrypted database address” – encrypted internet address of database in the cloud
- “Encrypted catalogue” – encrypted path to your database name
- “Encrypted db login” – encrypted database user’s login
- “Encrypted db password” – encrypted database user’s password
- “Database driver” – select “Microsoft SQL Server” or “MySQL” database driver from the list. It may be needed to manually install the driver if you choose it after the installation of the TaxWorkFlow application.
- “Test database connection” allows you to verify if all database settings are correct and the connection is available.

On the "Outgoing Email" tab you may set existing email account settings to use for outgoing email notifications (for example, in email campaigns or reminders).

Edit connection

Save Save And Close Reload Help Close

Connection Actions System

Connection name: Local

You can manage your email account here. These settings will be used to send all your outgoing emails, including automatic notifications for such events as task creation/completion, documents publication etc. These credentials are accessible only to you and saved on your local computer only.

Current User Database Outgoing Email Usability Updates QR Code File Associations

From email address: taxworkflow@gmail.com

SMTP server IP or name: smtp.gmail.com

SMTP server port: 465

Security settings: Connection security: SSL / implicit TLS

Authentication method: Normal password

Authentication login: 9D7C6330BEC2604706894313CDA810BB010815B1D149342FEE

Authentication password: 9A1228D1AA2245A06AE2023C8F9BD43DEBFCB687

Send test email

The form contains the following fields:

- "From email address" – specify your email address here
- "SMTP server IP or name" – specify the IP address or domain name of the server your email account is registered at
- "SMTP server port" – depends on your POP and SMTP server's settings (it is not recommended to use 25 port for the SMTP server, as it provides no encryption of the outgoing emails and can be subject to identity theft)
- "Connection security" - depends on your SMTP server's settings (SSL/TLS is recommended)
- "Authentication method" – depends on your server's settings
- "Authentication login" – encrypted user login to the SMTP server. Click the magnifying glass icon to decrypt it or the pencil icon to modify it
- "Authentication password" – encrypted user password to the SMTP server. Click the magnifying glass icon to decrypt it or the pencil icon to modify it

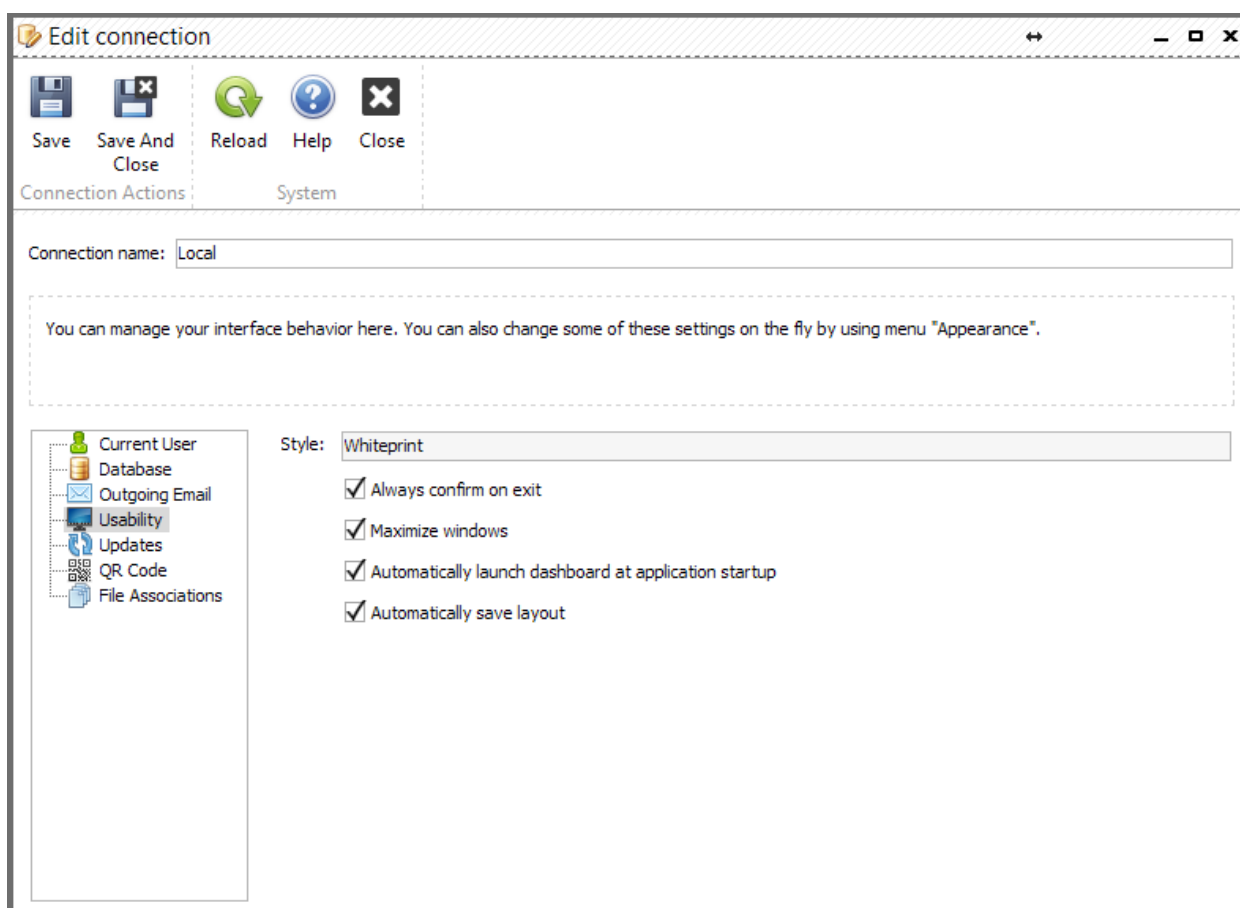
If you are using a common post servers such as Gmail, AOL, etc. you can find the values to put in the fields listed above on your post server's settings pages. Please refer to your email provider for these settings, or email us for help setting up your account if you experience issues with a certain mailbox.

For example, here are the sample settings for a GMAIL email account:

| | |
|---|---|
| Incoming Mail (POP3) Server - requires SSL: | pop.gmail.com Use SSL: Yes Port: 995 |
| Outgoing Mail (SMTP) Server - requires TLS or SSL: | smtp.gmail.com Use Authentication: Yes Port for TLS/STARTTLS: 587 Port for SSL: 465 |
| Server timeouts | Greater than 1 minute, we recommend 5 |
| Full Name or Display Name: | [your name] |
| Account Name or User Name: | your full email address (including @gmail.com or @your_domain.com) |
| Email Address: | your email address (username@gmail.com or username@your_domain.com) |
| Password: | your Gmail password |

To make sure everything works press “Send test email” button, enter an email where you want to send a test message, press “OK” and check the email for test message. Check ["Email sync troubleshooting"](#) topic if you have some issues setting up email.

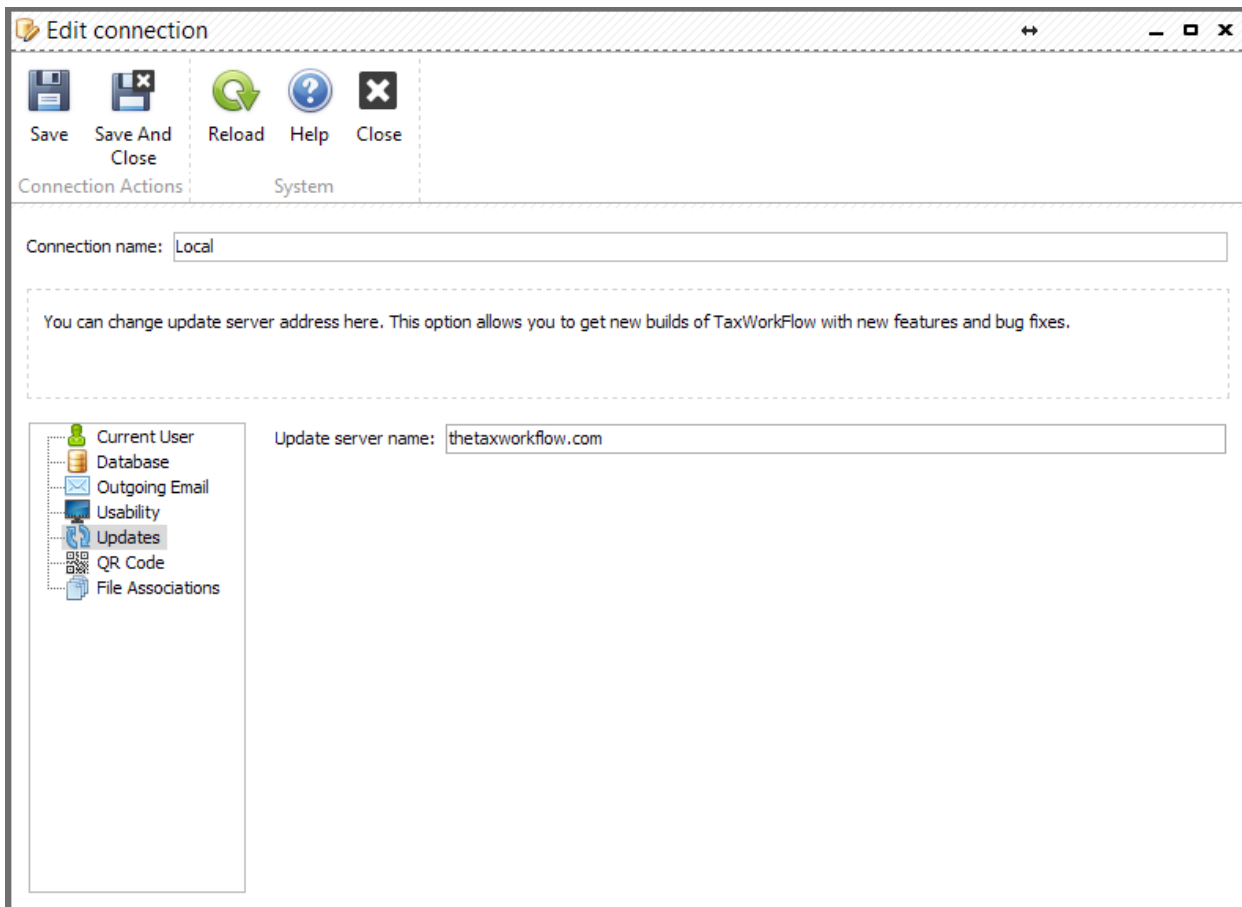
The next tab is “Usability” tab:



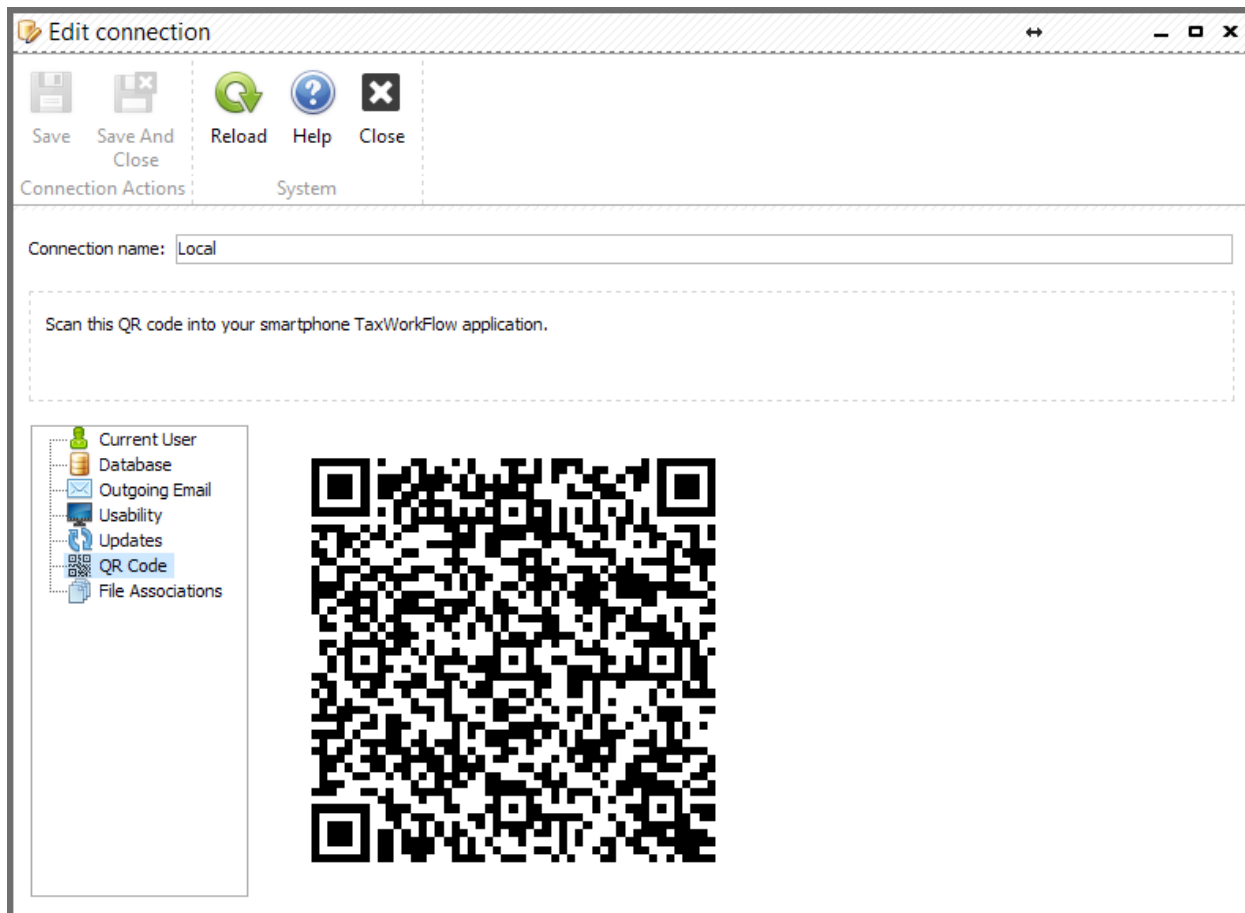
- “Style” – select a style you prefer from the list. You may wish to select the style that gives you the best visual delivery so you can work more productively.
- “Always confirm on exit” – the system will always ask you for confirmation before quitting the application.

- "Maximize windows" – all TaxWorkFlow windows opened will be maximized automatically. This helps optimize the usage of your screen.
- "Automatically launch dashboard at application startup" - Dashboard starts automatically by default. You can find more information about it in [Dashboard](#) chapter of this guide.
- "Automatically save layout" - save the layout for the chosen connection automatically.

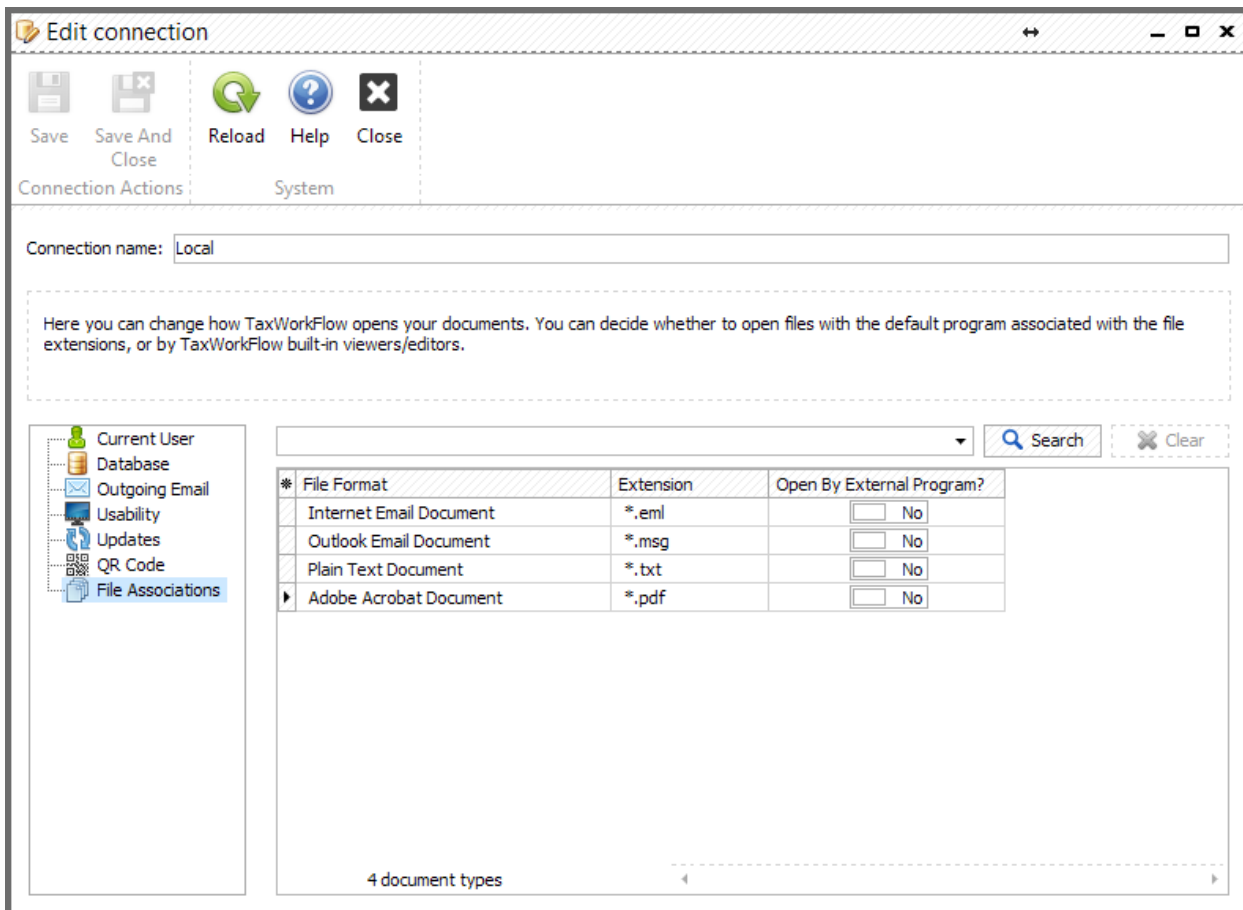
"Updates" tab contains only one field: "Update server name". Enter "thetaxworkflow.com" value here to allow the system to be updated from the original TaxWorkFlow server if newer releases are available.



"QR Code" tab contains the QR code that can be scanned from your TaxWorkFlow iOS or Android application. This code allows you to connect to your database from the mobile application.



"File Associations" tab allows you to select what file types you would like to open by external applications when you open them from TaxWorkflow. By default all these file types are opened inside TaxWorkflow but you can change these settings in this tab and open some file types by your default Windows program:

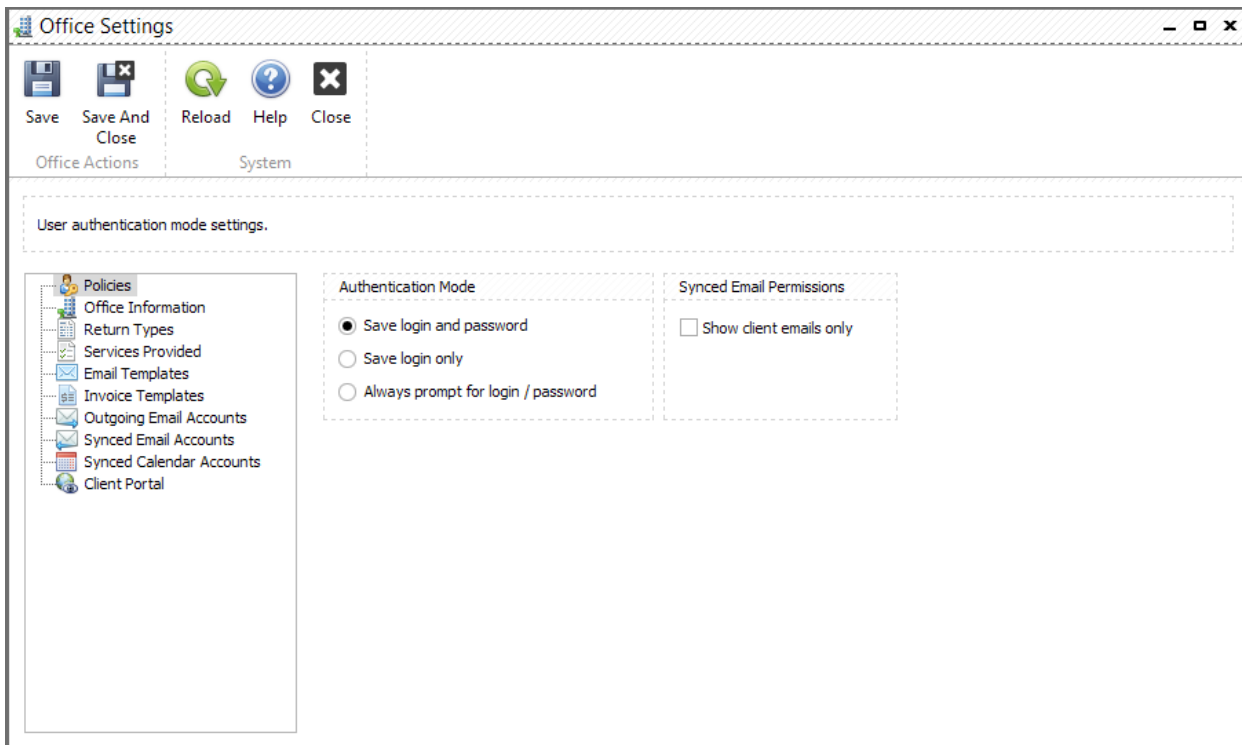


Office settings

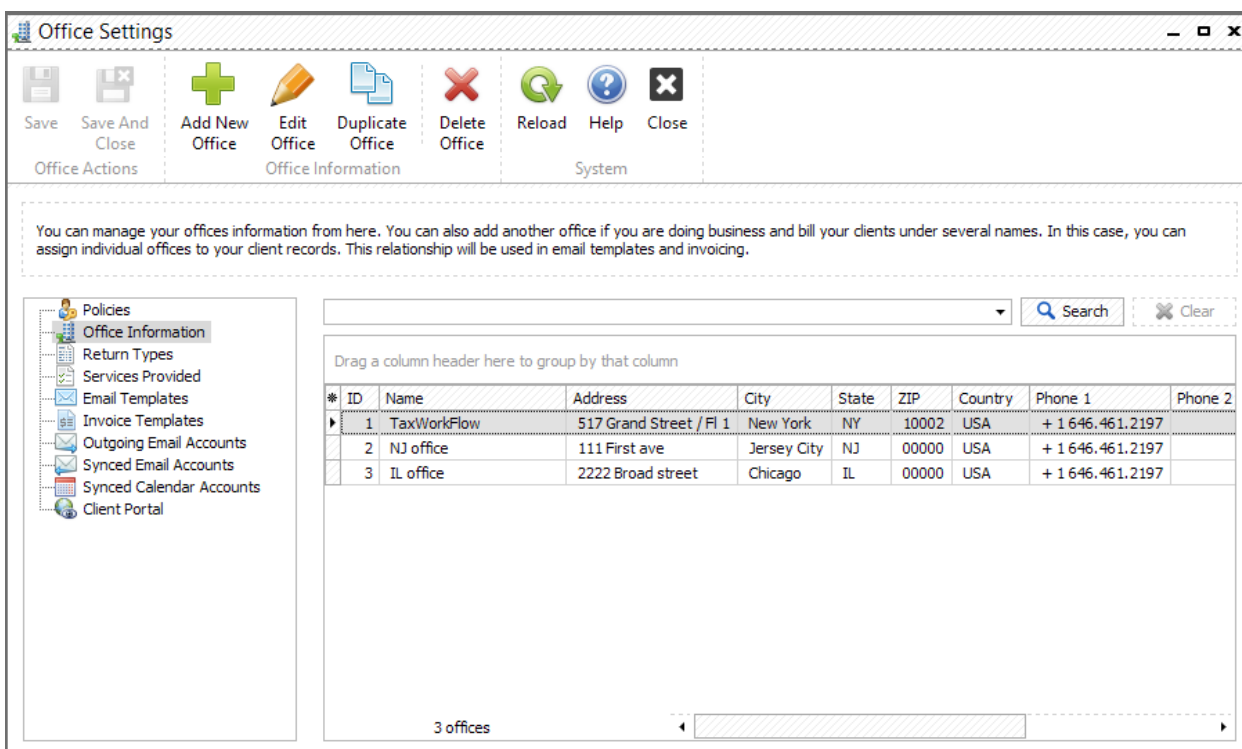
The office settings are system-wide settings affecting the behavior of the application for all users and computers, and includes templates, company information, security policy, and other rules. Only administrators can modify them.

To view or edit your office settings you need to select "Administration">"Office settings...".

The "Policies" tab allows you to select an authentication mode and synced email permissions:



The "Office Information" tab allows you to fill out your office's information.



You can add another office if you are doing business and bill your client under several names. In this case, you can assign individual offices to your client records. This relationship will be used in email templates and invoicing.

To edit an existing office click a "Edit office" button or open it with left mouse button double-click. To add a new office click "Add new office" button. If you need to delete office click "Delete Office" button and "Office deletion wizard" will help you unlink the deleted office from tasks, projects, clients

The "Return Types" tab allows you to manage the return types your office services. These values are used in a great number of dialogs, such as client information, tasks, projects, and problems. In this tab, you can add a return type, modify existing types or delete them.

You can block users from entering arbitrary Return Type values by checking the box "Allow only these serviced return type values in client records". This will make sure that only return types will be tracked that are serviced by your office, providing consistent view of the client records.

You can also use "Make return type values optional in client records" to allow users to skip entering return types in case it's not applicable to certain clients.

Office Settings

Save Save And Close Office Actions

Add New Return Type Edit Return Type Return Types

Delete Return Type Reload Help Close System

You can manage the return types your office services using this tab. These values are used in a great number of dialogs, such as client information, tasks, projects, and problems. In this tab, you can add a return type, modify existing types or delete them.

☐ Allow only serviced return type values in client records
☒ Make return type values optional in client records

Serviced return types:

| Return Type |
|-------------|
| 1040 |
| 1041 |
| 1065 |
| 1120S |
| 1120 |
| 990 |
| 706 |
| 709 |
| 5500 |

"Services Provided" tab allows you to manage services provided by your office.

Office Settings

Save Save And Close Office Actions

Add New Service Edit Service Services Provided

Delete Service Reload Help Close System

You can manage the services provided to your clients here. The services defined in this list will then be used in client records

| Service Provided |
|--------------------|
| Tax Returns |
| Monthly Accounting |
| Payroll |
| Sales Tax |
| Income Tax |
| Estimated Tax |
| Walk-in Services |
| Compilation |
| Review |
| Audit |
| Financial Planning |

The "Email Templates" allows you to edit and save templates for your emails. There are built-in email templates used in automated notifications, such as Invitations, Reminders or Problems. You can customize them with your logo, contact information, etc.

You can also add your own email templates here by clicking "Add a new user template" button or you can duplicate and customize an existing template for a specific office by clicking "Duplicate Email Template" button.

For example, below is a template of account activation instructions. When you invite some user to TaxWorkFlow this template will be sent with your and user's details.

The following templates are also pre-built in TaxWorkFlow:

| Template | Usage |
|--|---|
| Client Email Template | Email to a client |
| Client Portal Document Upload Email Template | Notification of new documents uploaded by the client to the Portal |
| Document Attachment Email Template | Send documents as attachments to your clients |
| Document Publication Email Template | Send email notifications to clients when new documents are published to the Tax asking the clients to review and get back with any comments |
| Invoice Attachment Email Template | Send the invoice as a PDF or XLS attachment to client for payment |
| Password Reminder Email Template | Send an email with the password reminder or a new password, either manually f automatically when the client requests the password when logging in to the client |
| Problem Email Template | Sending the list of unsolved problems to the client as an email reminder to follow problems, i.e. missing documents, unpaid invoice, etc. |
| Project Creation Email Template | Notification on new project creation |
| Project Task Completion Email Template | Notification on project task completion |
| Referral Thank You Email Template | Thank you message to the client who referred you client(s) |
| Reminder email template | Remind client about previously sent email (i.e. missing documents or unpaid invoice) |

yet

System message template

Automatically compiled message regarding task/project completion and other use

Also, you can select from what email address each email template should be sent. The list of emails is available at "Send from:" field. To manage this list you need to open "Outgoing Email Accounts" tab.

"Invoice Templates" contains the list of available invoice templates. There is one system template. Also you can create your own templates using Excel-like functionality that allows you to customize template according your needs. "Duplicate Invoice Template" button allows you to duplicate the template for another office of your company:

Office Settings

Save Save And Close Add New Invoice Template Duplicate Invoice Template Rename Invoice Template Preview Invoice Template Delete Invoice Template Reload Help Close

Office Actions System

You can manage your invoice templates from here. There is the built-in invoice template that you can customize. Or you can add your own invoice template with your logo, contact information, etc.

Invoice template: [SYSTEM] Default Invoice Template

File Edit Insert Format Comments Data View

Tahoma 18 A B I U S Borders

| | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|----|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | #ISSUING_COMPANY_NAME# | | | | #INVOICE_STATUS# | | |
| 2 | #ISSUING_COMPANY_ADDRESS# | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | DATE | | #INVOICE_DATE# | | |
| 5 | | | INVOICE # | | #INVOICE_NUMBER# | | |
| 6 | Bill to | | FOR | | #INVOICE_FOR# | | |
| 7 | #PAYEE_TAXPAYER_NAME# | | | | | | |
| 8 | #PAYEE_ADDRESS# | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Description | Date | QTY | Price | Amount | | |
| 12 | #INVOICE_ITEM_ACCOUNT# | #INVOICE_ITEM_BILLING_DE# | #INVOICE_IT# | #INVOICE_IT# | #INVOICE_ITEM# | #INVOICE_ITEM_AMOUNT# | |
| 13 | #INVOICE_ITEM_PERIOD# | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | Total | | #INVOICE_TOTAL# | | |
| 16 | | | Payments/Credits | | #INVOICE_CREDITS# | | |
| 17 | | | Balance Due | | #INVOICE_BALANCE_DUE# | | |
| 18 | | | | | | | |
| 19 | #INVOICE_COMMENTS# | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | |
| 21 | | | | | | | |
| 22 | | | | | | | |

Please use the list of macros from [Appendix B](#) to create/edit invoice templates.

"Outgoing Email Accounts" tab is a place where you can manage your global outgoing email accounts that can be used to send notifications based on different email templates:

Office Settings

Save Save And Close Office Actions

Add New Email Account Edit Email Account Delete Email Account Send Email Accounts

Reload Help Close System

Here you can manage the outgoing email accounts used by email templates for sending out emails.

Policies
 Office Information
 Return Types
 Services Provided
 Email Templates
 Invoice Templates
 Outgoing Email Accounts
 Synced Email Accounts
 Synced Calendar Accounts
 Client Portal

| ID | From Name | Email Address | Enabled? | Last Send | Last Sen... |
|----|-------------|----------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 | Info | info@thetaxworkflow.com | Enabled | | |
| 2 | Support | support@thetaxworkflow.com | Enabled | | |
| 3 | Admin | workflowrocks@gmail.com | Enabled | | |
| 4 | ABC company | billing.ny@yourdomain.com | Enabled | | |
| 5 | ABC company | billing.il@yourdomain.com | Enabled | | |

Here you can add and edit email accounts. Below is an example of "Create New Outgoing Email Account" form:

Create New Outgoing Email Account

Save Save And Close Test Connection Control

Reload Help Close System

You are creating a new outgoing email account for sending out emails.

Desired account usage: Send emails

Outgoing email server: SMTP IP or name: smtp.googlemail.com Port: 465

From name: Admin

Email address: admin@gmail.com

Connection security: SSL / implicit TLS

Authentication method: Normal password

Authentication login: A0991676D2B076FD9CD833E8590CB6

Authentication password: 84B868D3F2FB8B178CE8C327D1813FCC65D0

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

At the "Synced email accounts" tab you can manage email addresses synced with TaxWorkflow. Adding an account to this tab allows you to receive email messages straight in TaxWorkflow application.

Office Settings

Save

Save And Close

Office Actions

Add New Email Account

Edit Email Account

Synched Email Accounts

Delete Email Account

Reload

Help

Close

System

Here you can manage the email accounts that can be synchronized with the client records.

Policies

Office Information

Return Types

Services Provided

Email Templates

Invoice Templates

Outgoing Email Accounts

Synched Email Accounts

Synched Calendar Accounts

Client Portal

| ID | Email Address | Enabled? | Last Sync | Last Sync Status |
|----|--------------------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| 4 | workflowrocks@gmail.com | Enabled | 2018-01-20 22:42:39 | Synced 8 out of 9 total mailboxes, 0 ou... |
| 5 | webtaxworkflow@gmail.com | Enabled | 2018-01-20 22:42:39 | Synced 8 out of 9 total mailboxes, 0 ou... |

To add a new email account to the list click an appropriate button. In the appeared window you need to fill all fields with a data provided to you by your email service.

Create New Synced Email Account

Save

Save And Close

Control

Test Connection

Reload

Help

Close

System

You are creating a new email account for email synchronization.

Desired account usage:

Receive emails

Email address:

Connection security:

SSL / implicit TLS

Incoming email server:

IMAP4

IP or name:

Port:

993

Authentication method:

Normal password

Authentication login:

Authentication password:

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Sometimes your email service provider can block TaxWorkflow to access your email account. If the email can't be synced you need to change your email account settings. Find out how in the [next chapter](#).

At the Calendar Accounts tab you can manage calendars synced with TaxWorkflow:

Office Settings

Save

Save And Close

Office Actions

Add New Calendar Account

Edit Calendar Account

Synced Calendar Accounts

Delete Calendar Account

System

Reload

Help

Close

Here you can manage the calendar accounts and calendars. One calendar account may have several calendars.

Policies

Office Information

Return Types

Services Provided

Email Templates

Invoice Templates

Outgoing Email Accounts

Synced Email Accounts

Synced Calendar Accounts

Client Portal

| ID | Type | Owner | Enabled? | Last Sync | Last Sync Status |
|----|--------|---------------------------|----------|-----------|------------------|
| 2 | Google | taxworkflowtest@gmail.com | Enabled | | |
| 3 | Google | workflowrocks@gmail.com | Enabled | | |

If you need to add a new calendar click an appropriate button and click "Authorization" in the "Edit Calendar Account Settings" form:

Edit Calendar Account Settings

Save

Save And New Control

Save And Close

Authorization

Credentials

Reload

Help

Close

System

You are creating a new calendar account for calendar synchronization. You have selected google calendar, please click "Authorization", login to owner account and allow our application access to calendars.

Account type: Google

Account owner:

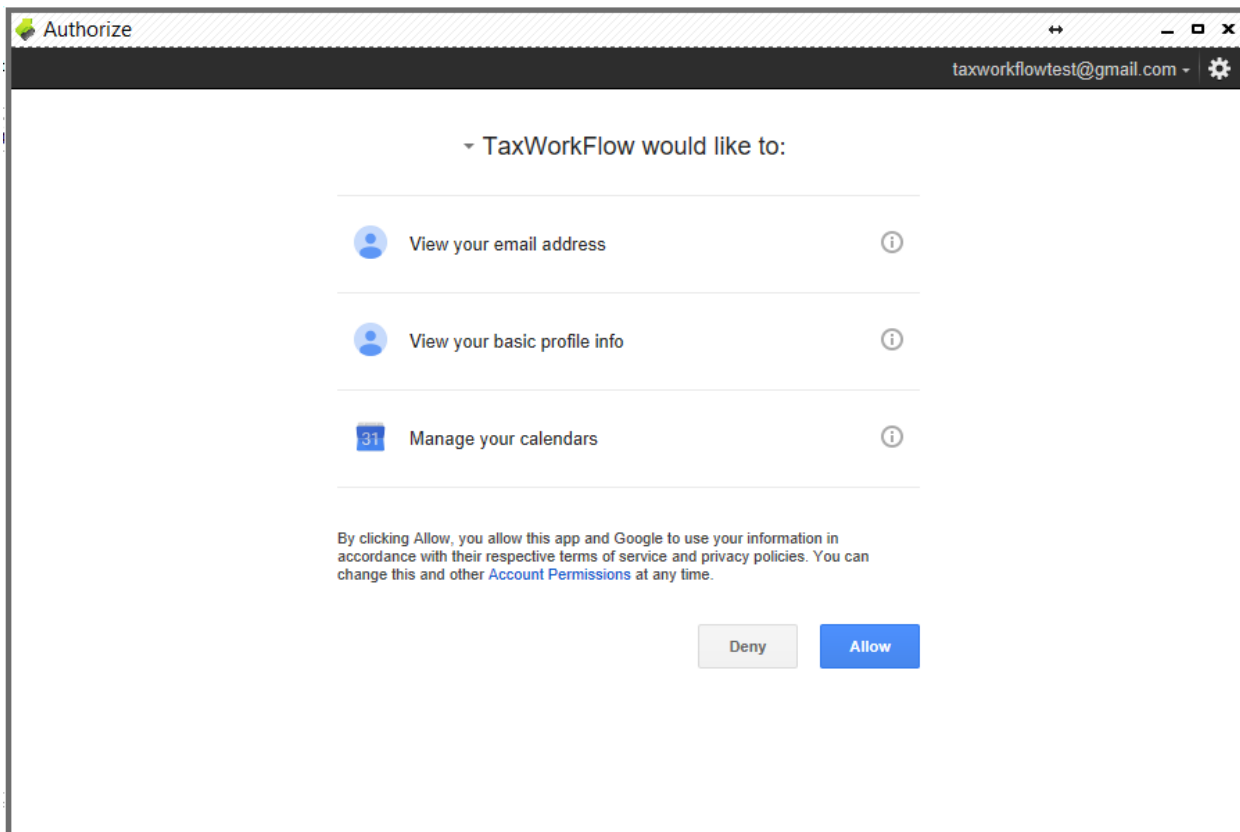
Calendars, linked to this account:

| Enabled | Name | Identity |
|----------------------|------|----------|
| <No data to display> | | |

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

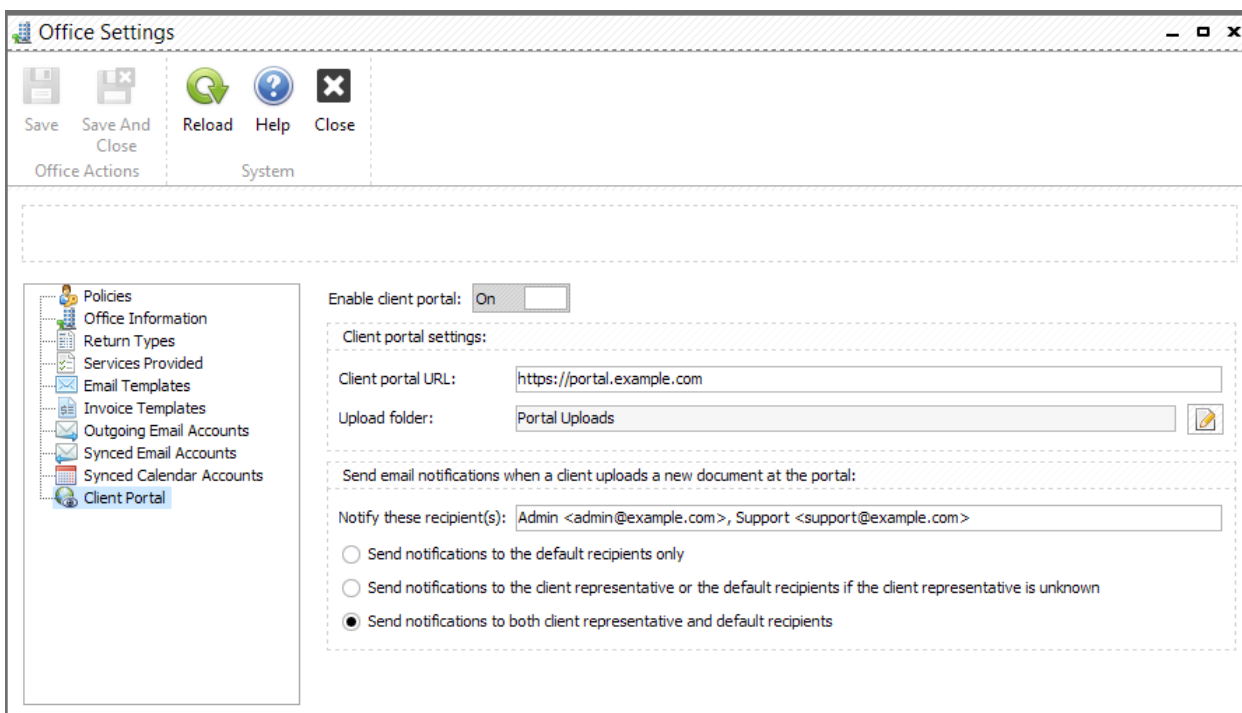
58

In the appeared form enter your credentials and then allow TaxWorkFlow to get an access to the data it requests by clicking "Allow" button.



Client Portal tab contains portal URL. Here you can change the "Upload folder" - folder where all uploaded files must be placed. Also here you can select who should receive email notifications regarding uploads. Define default recipients if necessary and select one of the following options:

- Send notifications to default recipients only
- Send notifications to the client representative or default recipients if client representative is unknown
- Send notifications to both client representative and default recipients



Email sync troubleshooting

Sometimes during the first setup of TaxWorkFlow you can get a problem syncing your email account with the application. Below you can find out how to address this issue for Gmail account.

If the email can't be synced with TaxWorkFlow check your mailbox using browser. You will find the message like the following one:

Subject: Suspicious sign in prevented

Someone recently tried to use an application to sign in to your Google Account, _____@gmail.com. We prevented the sign-in attempt in case this was a hijacker trying to access your account. Please review the details of the sign-in attempt:

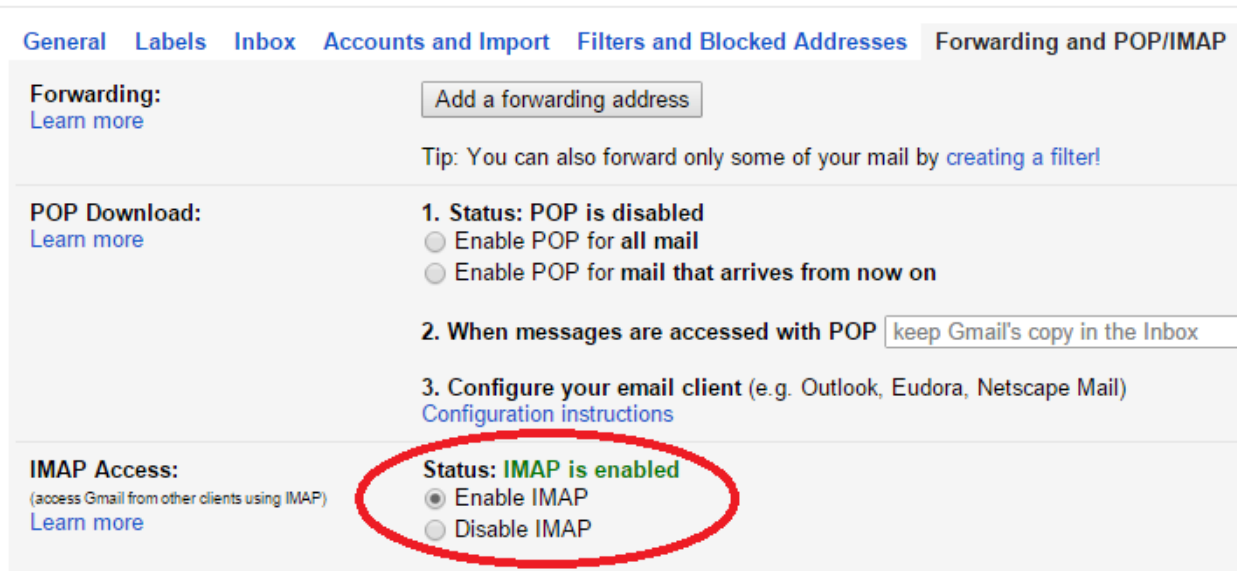
*Monday, November 19, 2014 8:40:55 PM GMT
IP Address: XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX
Location: New York, NY, USA*

*If you do not recognize this sign-in attempt, someone else might be trying to access your account. You should sign in to your account and reset your password immediately. Find out how at
http://support.google.com/accounts?p=reset_pw*

*If this was you, and you want to give this application access to your account, complete the troubleshooting steps listed at
http://support.google.com/mail?p=client_login*

*Sincerely,
The Google Accounts Team*

First of all you need to be sure that IMAP is enabled for your Gmail account. Go to "Settings" and open "Forwarding and POP/IMAP" tab:

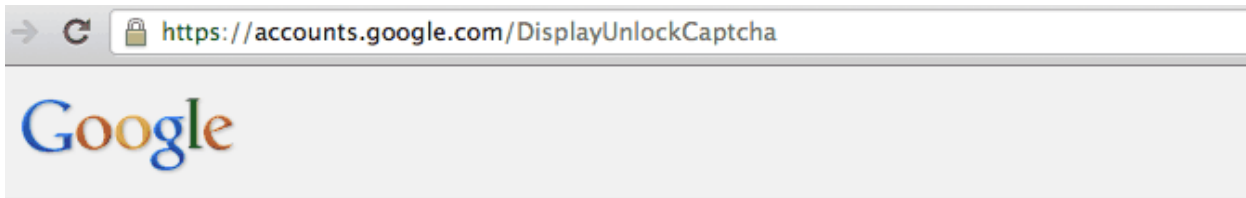


The screenshot shows the Gmail settings page for 'Forwarding and POP/IMAP'. The 'IMAP Access' section is circled in red. It displays 'Status: IMAP is enabled' in green text, with the 'Enable IMAP' radio button selected. Other sections include 'Forwarding' with an 'Add a forwarding address' button, a tip about creating a filter, 'POP Download' with status options, and 'Configure your email client' with a link to configuration instructions.

Set IMAP access as enabled.

To allow TaxWorkFlow access your Gmail account you need to:

1. Open the following link in a browser - <https://accounts.google.com/DisplayUnlockCaptcha>

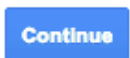


Allow a new application to access your account

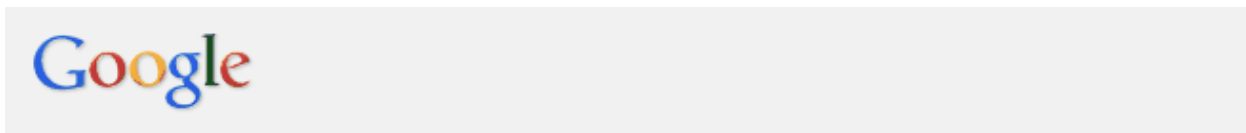
As a security precaution, Google may prevent an application from accessing your account if it's the first time we've seen this application sign in to your account, or if it's attempting to sign in from a new location.

If you want to allow an application to access your account:

1. Click the **Continue** button below
2. Sign in using the application you want to authorize access to your account **within the next ten minutes**. Google will remember the application after it signs in, and will allow it to access your account in the future as long as it uses the correct password.



2. Click "Continue" button. The following page will appear then:



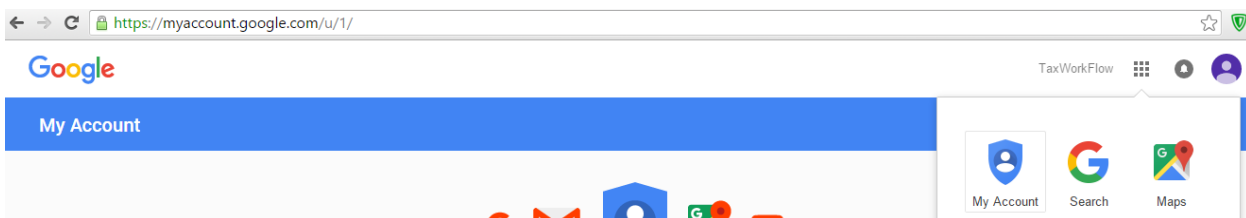
Next step

Sign in using the application you want to authorize access to your account **within the next ten minutes**. Google will remember the application after it signs in, and will allow it to access your account in the future as long as it uses the correct password.

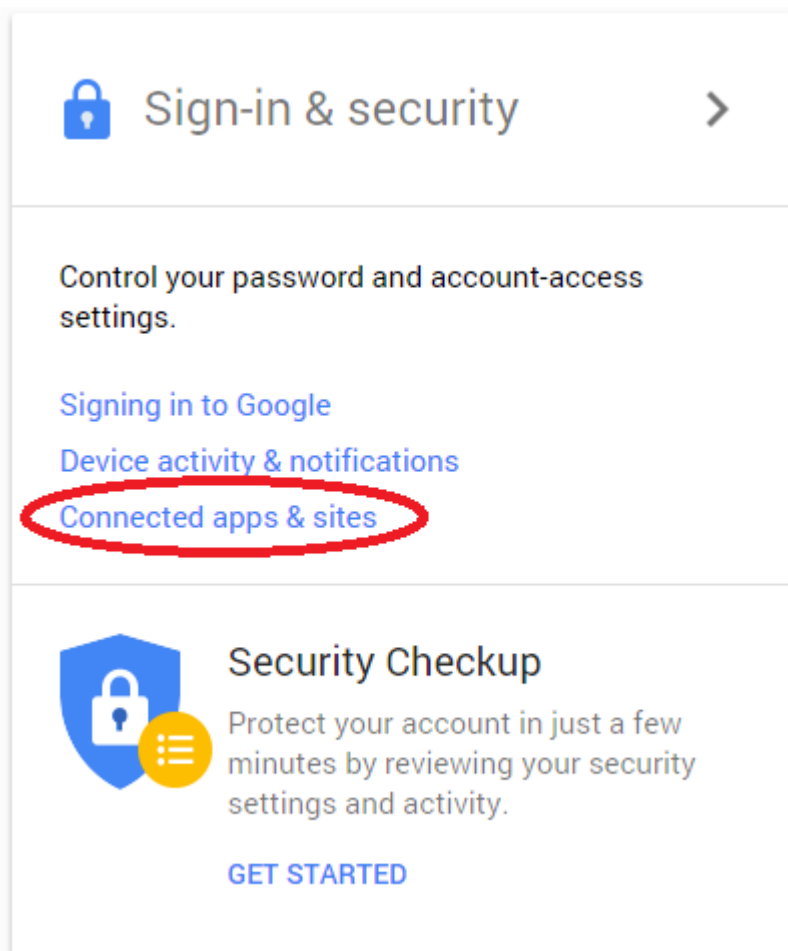
3. Now you need to wait for TaxWorkFlow's automatic syncing attempt.

Another way to allow TaxWorkFlow to sync with your Gmail account is the following:

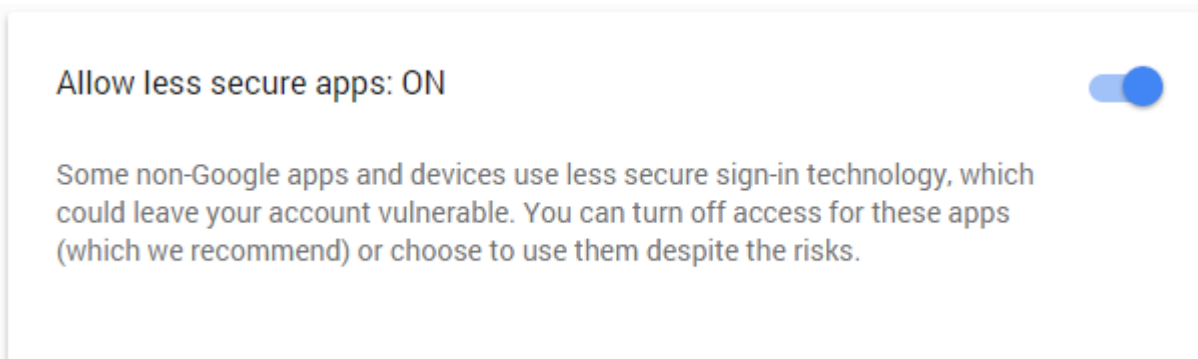
1. Open "My Account" from Gmail page, from another Google service or using the link <https://myaccount.google.com/u/1/> :



2. Click on "Connected apps & sites":



3. On this page turn on "Allow less secure apps":

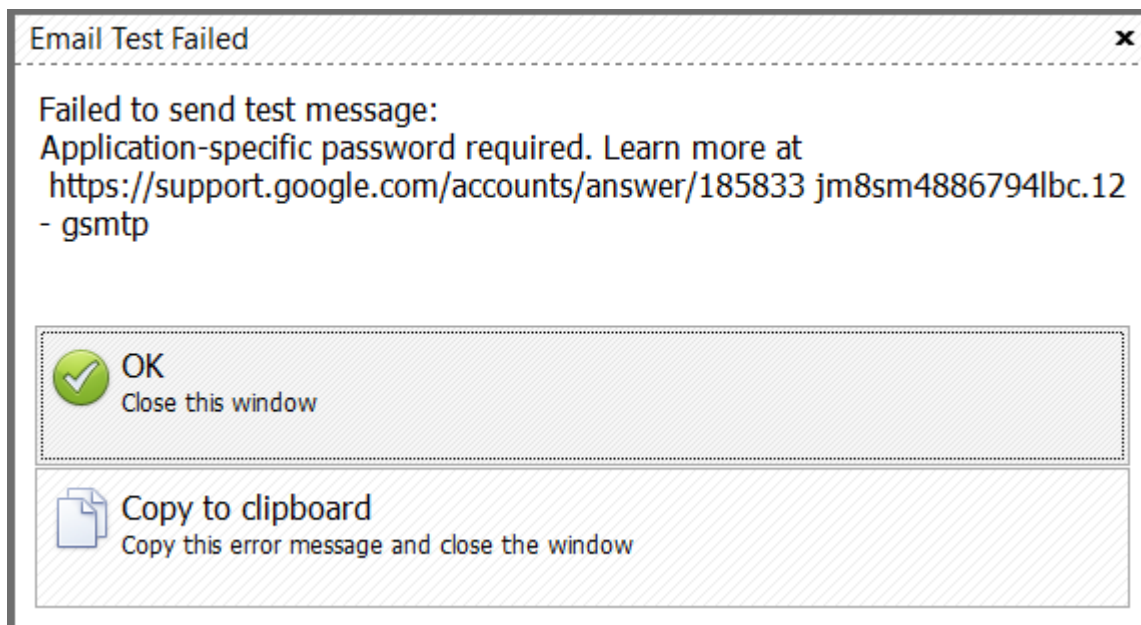


4. Now you need to wait for TaxWorkFlow's automatic syncing attempt.

Google's 2-Step Verification can also prevent TaxWorkFlow to sync the email. The following error will be displayed then:

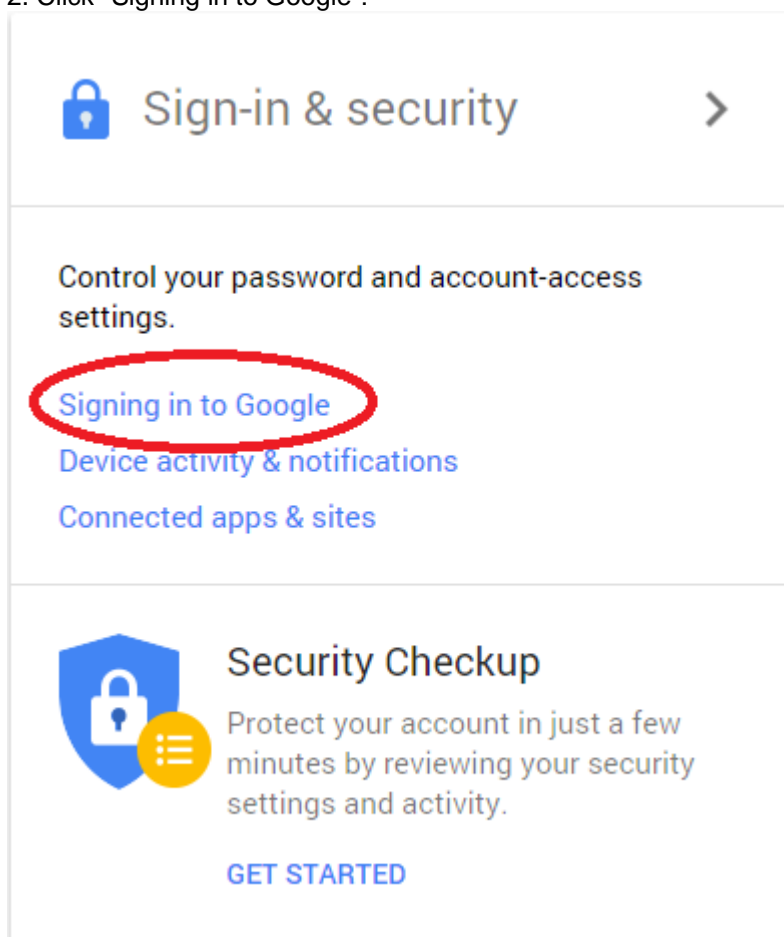
| ID | Email Address | Enabled? | Last Sync | Last Sync Status | Add new email account |
|----|------------------------------|----------|---------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | Enabled | 2016-01-21 01:49:00 | Synced 7 out of 7 total mailboxes, 0 out of 0 total emails | |
| 2 | taxworkflowtest@gmail.com | Enabled | 2016-01-21 01:49:05 | Error connecting to IMAP4 server: [ALERT] Application-specific password required: https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/185833 (Failure) | |
| | | | | | Delete selected email account |

Also if you try to set up your Gmail mailbox as outgoing email and email test failed with the following error the reason is 2-Step Verification, too:



To turn off 2-Step Verification:

1. Open "My Account" from Gmail page, from another Google service or using the link <https://myaccount.google.com/u/1/>
2. Click "Signing in to Google":



3. Click on "2-Step Verification":

Signing in to Google

Control your password and account access, along with backup options if you get locked out of your account.

Make sure you choose a strong password

A strong password contains a mix of numbers, letters, and symbols. It is hard to guess, does not resemble a real word, and is only used for this account.

Password & sign-in method

Your password protects your account. You can also add a second layer of protection with 2-Step Verification, which sends a single-use code to your phone for you to enter when you sign in. So even if somebody manages to steal your password, it is not enough to get into your account.

Note: To change these settings, you will need to confirm your password.

Password

Last changed: December 5, 2015



2-Step Verification

On since: Yesterday, 10:14 PM



App passwords

None



4. Re-enter your password and click "Update Now" button:

Don't get locked out of your Google Account

Since you have opted for higher security with 2-Step Verification, we strongly recommend that you add a backup phone to avoid being locked out of your account.



You usually get verification codes from:

8 (202) 456-1234
Added on Jan 20, 2016

BACKUP PHONES ?

No backup phones

We strongly recommend that you add at least one backup phone.

BACKUP CODES ?

No backup codes printed or downloaded

We suggest that you print or download backup codes, especially if you travel or have problems receiving codes on your phone


Update now

Looks good

Remind me later

5. Turn off 2-Step Verification by clicking an appropriate button:

2-Step Verification

| Verification codes | App-specific passwords | Registered computers | Security Keys |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| PRIMARY WAY YOU RECEIVE CODES | | | |
|  Primary number | | | |

2-Step Verification is: ON
Protecting your account since Jan 20, 2016.
Turn off

6. Confirm turning the verification off:

×

Turn off 2-step verification

You will no longer be asked for verification codes when you sign in to your account.

Are you turning off 2-step verification because of **trouble signing into your account on your phone, or accessing your account on other apps?** You may need to use an **application-specific password** with devices and applications that don't know how to accept verification codes. [Learn more](#)

☒ Also clear my 2-step verification settings

Turn off

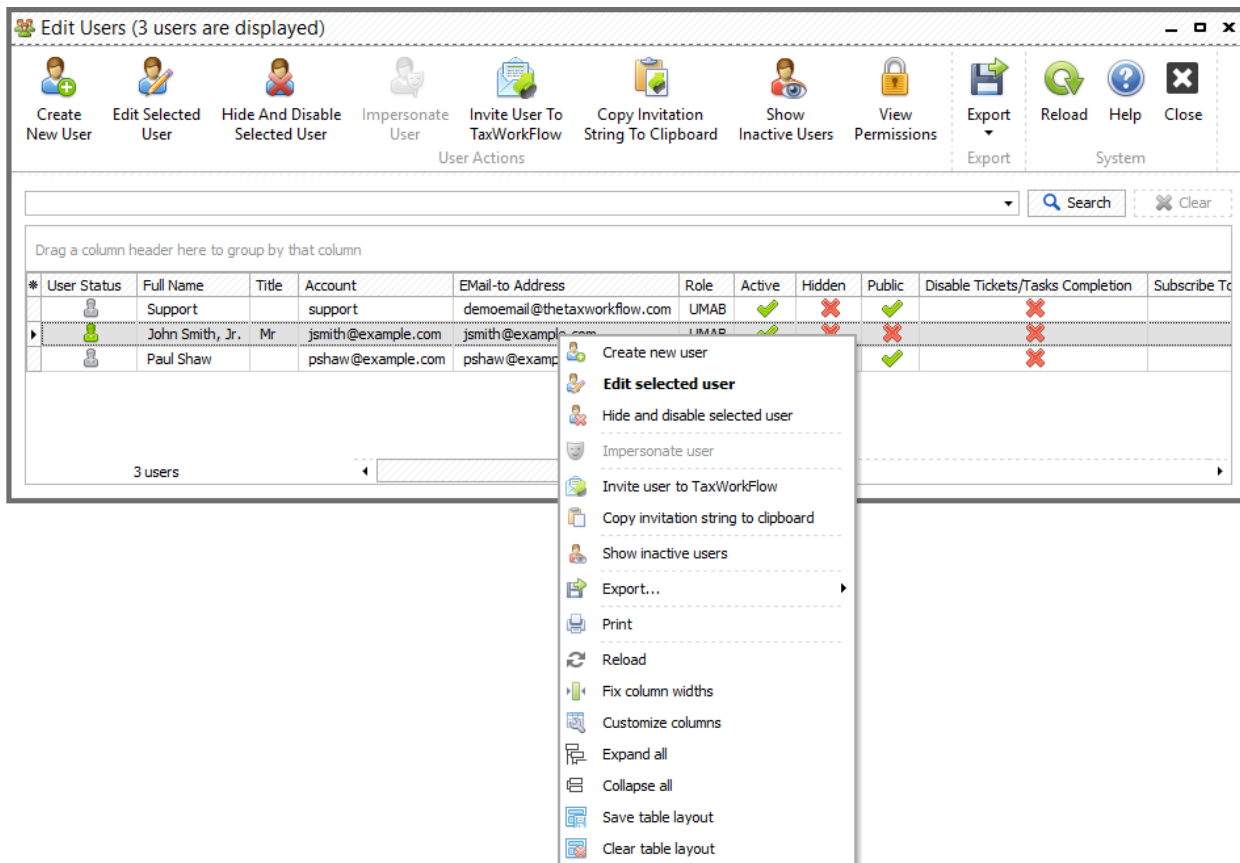
Cancel

User management

In this section we will cover how to view, add, delete, or modify user accounts; how to assign different roles for users; and how to configure a user to be a default sender for different types of messages, which may be useful to allow optimal distribution of the correspondence between staff.

To view a list of users select "Administration"> "Edit users".

You will be able to see all current users, edit each of them, or add a new one if you have appropriate permissions. Click "View Permissions" button to see what options are available for you.



To add a new user, click your right mouse button and select a “Create new user” drop-down menu item. To edit an existing user select an “Edit selected user” item in the same menu or double-click on the row with the user you want to edit. Also you can use buttons on the top of the form to work with users. Below is the “Edit user” form example:

The screenshot shows the 'Edit User #94' form. The top toolbar includes buttons for 'Save', 'Save And New', 'Save And Close', 'Help', and 'Close'. Below the toolbar is a sidebar with a tree view showing 'Account info', 'Contact info', 'Roles', 'Superiors and Subordinates', and 'DocuSign Integration'. The main area contains a message 'You are editing settings for user <jsmith@example.com>.' and two sections: 'User information' and 'Account information'. The 'User information' section has fields for 'First name', 'Last name', 'Suffix', 'Title', and 'Email address (for delivery of notifications)'. The 'Account information' section has checkboxes for 'Enable user to login into the system' and 'Hide user from filters and selection controls', and fields for 'Login' and 'Password'.

You are editing settings for user <jsmith@example.com>.

User information

First name: Last name: Suffix: Title: Email address (for delivery of notifications):

John Smith Jr. Mr jsmith@example.com

Account information

Enable user to login into the system: Yes No

Hide user from filters and selection controls: No

Login: Password:

jsmith@example.com Password is SET

This form contains several tabs with the following fields:

Account info:

1. User’s “First name” and “Last name”. You can also add user's suffix and title.
2. User’s “Email” address. This address will be used to send email notifications to this user, such as invitations or notifications. Please, note, notifications about some activity won't be sent to user who produced this activity.

3. "Login" and "Password" to allow users to login into the system. If you do not specify a user's login you will not be able to assign any role to this user and they cannot log in to the system. The "Password" field is mandatory.
4. "Enable user to login into the system". Change it to "No" to forbid user to login into the system.
5. "Hide user from filters and selection controls". Change it to "Yes" to exclude user from user lists. You will not be able to select him/her in any projects/tasks or other program functions.

Contact info:

1. User's contact info.
2. The office user is assigned to.

The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Edit User #94". It has a menu bar with "Save", "Save And New", "Save And Close", "Help", and "Close". Below the menu bar are two tabs: "User Actions" and "System". The main content area is divided into a left sidebar and a main panel. The sidebar contains a tree view with "Account info", "Contact info" (selected), "Roles", "Superiors and Subordinates", and "DocuSign Integration". The main panel displays contact and address information for user #94. It includes fields for Cell phone, Work phone, Home phone, Other phone, and Fax. Below these are fields for Address line 1, Address line 2, Address line 3, City, State, ZIP, and Country. At the bottom, there is a dropdown menu for "User is assigned to office:" with "TaxWorkflow" selected.

You are viewing the contact info and the address info.

| | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Cell phone: | Work phone: | Home phone: | Other phone: | Fax: |
| +12345678900 | +112233445566 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 | +12233344400 |

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|--------|-------|----------|
| Address line 1: | Address line 2: | Address line 3: | City: | State: | ZIP: | Country: |
| 1111 Prince street | apt 2090 | | New York | NY | 10005 | USA |

User is assigned to office:
TaxWorkflow

Roles:

1. "User roles" - There are four user roles that can be assigned:
 - Administrator. Administrators have access to the "Administration" menu item where they can perform various workflow, document, and user management tasks such as sending invitations and editing project/task templates/properties, document/problem categories, problem templates and problem triggers. Only administrators can update the database version and define global templates and company-wide parameters (such as authentication methods or office names). Administrators can also perform as Managers.
 - Manager. Managers organize, assign, review, and monitor execution of various tasks and projects across many users. They can also communicate with customers via email and mail campaigns.
 - User. Users primarily work on their assignments and documents. Hence, they cannot complete or begin someone else's projects or tasks (unless reassigned), and they also can't run mail or email campaigns. Users cannot delete already uploaded documents, prioritize someone else's projects or tasks, or delete any project.
 - Billing. This is an additional permission which allows to work with Billing/Invoicing module and can be combined with any role described above.
 - Work time user. This is another additional permission which allows users to control only their own work time and view in read-only mode other user's work time.
2. Advanced options:
 - "Allow other users to complete this user's projects and tasks" should be unchecked if you don't want other users complete projects and tasks assigned to this user.
 - "Prohibit this user to complete any projects and tasks" can be checked if you don't want the user to close any projects or tasks. This option may be useful for education purposes, i.e. for trainees or outsourced staff.
 - "Subscribe this user to automatic projects and tasks email notifications" should be checked to allow user to receive email notifications regarding tasks and projects.

Edit User #94

Save

Save And New

Save And Close

Help

Close

User Actions

System

Account info

Contact info

Roles

Superiors and Subordinates

DocuSign Integration

You are viewing the user's roles and settings of the messages sending.

User roles

☒ Administrator

☒ Manager

☒ User

☒ Billing

☒ Work time

Advanced options

☒ Allow other users to complete and reassign this user's projects and tasks

☐ Prohibit this user to complete any projects and tasks

☒ Subscribe this user to automatic projects and tasks email notifications

Superiors and Subordinates:

Here you can manage relationships between users.

Edit User #94

Save

Save And New

Save And Close

Add Superior...

Add Subordinate...

Help

Close

User Actions

Superiors and Subordinates Actions

System

Account info

Contact info

Roles

Superiors and Subordinates

DocuSign Integration

You are viewing the superiors and subordinates.

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Relationship Type | Superior Name | Subordinate Name |
|--|-----------------|------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Supervisory | John Smith, Jr. | Support |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Administrative | John Smith, Jr. | Paul Shaw |

2 users

To add a superior for selected user click "Add Superior" button:

Create the superior for user "John Smith, Jr."

✓

Select User

↺

Reload

?

Help

✕

Close

User ActionsSystem

You are creating the superior for user "John Smith, Jr."

Relationship

Relation to this user:

Supervisory

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * User Status | Account | Full Name | Title | Office Name | Role | EMail-to Address | Hidden | Public |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|------------------------------|--------|--------|
| | support | Support | | | UMABW | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | ✗ | ✓ |
| | paulshaw@exampl... | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | UBW | paulshaw@example.com | ✗ | ✓ |
| | djohnson@exampl... | David Johnson | | | UMBW | djohnson@example.com | ✗ | ✗ |

3 users

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Select a user (superior) from the list and a relation from the drop-down menu. There are following relation types available:

- Supervisory
- Client Billing
- Administrative

Please note, each user can have only one superior of each type.

To add a subordinate for selected user click "Add Subordinate" button:

Create the subordinate for user "John Smith, Jr."

✓

Select User

↺

Reload

?

Help

✕

Close

User ActionsSystem

You are creating the subordinate for user "John Smith, Jr."

Relationship

Relation to this user:

Supervisory

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * User Status | Account | Full Name | Title | Office Name | Role | EMail-to Address | Hidden | Public |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 👤 | support | Support | | | UMABW | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | ✗ | ✓ |
| 👤 | paulshaw@exampl... | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | UBW | paulshaw@example.com | ✗ | ✓ |
| 👤 | djohnson@exampl... | David Johnson | | | UMBW | djohnson@example.com | ✗ | ✗ |

3 users

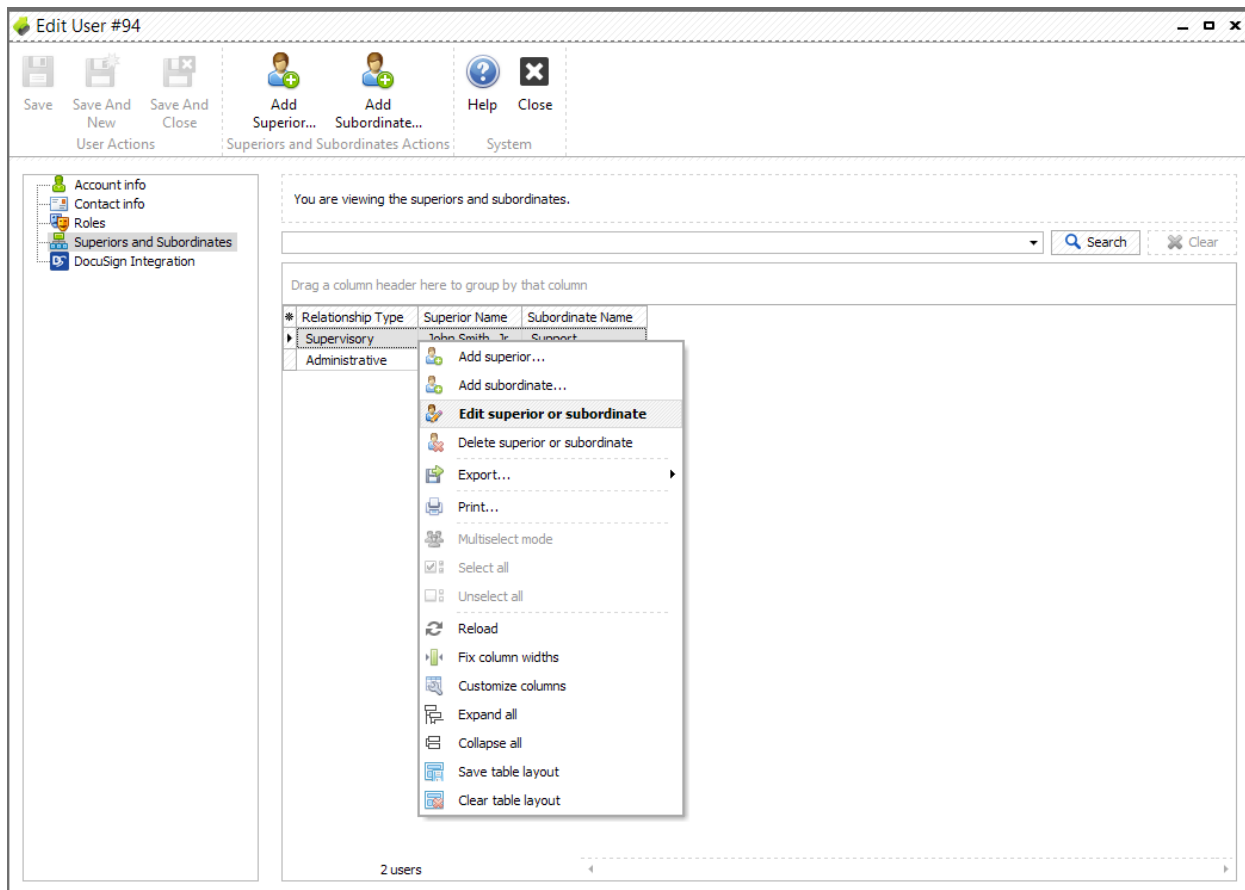
Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Select a user (subordinate) from the list and a relation from the drop-down menu. There are following relation types available:

- Supervisory
- Client Billing
- Administrative

Please note, you can't select user's current superior as his/her subordinate.

To edit existing relations double-click on the user from the list of superiors/subordinates or click right mouse button and select "Edit superior or subordinate":



DocuSign Integration:

In this tab you can turn on and setup DocuSign for the user. Find more information on this feature in ["DocuSign integration"](#) chapter.

Edit User #94

Save

Save And New

Save And Close

Add New Template

Edit Template

Delete Template

Help

Close

User Actions

DocuSign

System

Account info

Contact info

Roles

Superiors and Subordinates

DocuSign Integration

You are viewing DocuSign settings for this user.

DocuSign user account information

Enable DocuSign for this user:

Yes

Integrator Key:

DocuSign User GUID:

DocuSign User Private Key:

DocuSign user templates

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | Template ID | Enabled? | Default? | Template Name | Template GUID |
|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Main Template | |

1 DocuSign templates

Bulk user reassignment

Bulk user reassignment feature was developed to simplify and speed up the system setup when some staff member's role changes or he/she leaves the company. This mechanism allows you to reassign all user's tasks, projects, client relations etc to another user. To start the reassignment process click "Administration" >> "Bulk reassign user...". Select a user whose relations in the system should be reassigned to another user and click "Select User" button:

Select User (4 users are displayed)

Select User
 Create New User
 Edit Selected User
 Show Inactive Users

User Actions

List
 Alphabetical
 Export

Grouping

Reload
 Help
 Close

System

You are bulk reassigning a user.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * User Sta | User ID | Full Name | Title | Office Name | Email Address | Role | Work Phone | Cell Phone | Home Phone | Other Phone | F |
|------------|---------|-----------------|-------|-------------|------------------------------|-------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| | 93 | Support | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | UM... | | | | | |
| | 94 | John Smith, Jr. | Mr | TaxWorkFlow | jsmith@example.com | UM... | +112233445566 | +12345678900 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 | |
| | 95 | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | paulshaw@example.com | UBW | | | | | |
| | 96 | David Johnson | | | djohnson@example.com | UM... | | | | | |

4 users

In the next window you will find all the objects that have dependencies on this user in the system:

Bulk Reassign User

Other objects have dependencies on this user. You will need to reassign them to another user.

| * Info |
|--|
| Found 2 clients serviced by the user as the client representative. |
| Found 3 relationships of this user with clients. |
| Found 80 task templates linked to this user as the default task owner. |
| Found 34 open projects linked to this user as the project owner. |
| Found 12 project templates linked to this user as the default project owner. |

Click "Next" to proceed. If selected user has some clients serviced by him as client representative the next window will propose you to select one of the following options:

Bulk Reassign User

There are 2 clients serviced by the user.

Client Actions

- ☐ Remove this client representative from all linked clients
- ☒ Reassign all clients to client representative: David Johnson
- ☐ Keep this client representative in client records

Prev Next Cancel Help

If selected user has relationships with some clients the next window will propose you to select if you want to reassign these links to another user (select user from drop-down menu) or to delete these links:

Bulk Reassign User


There are 3 relationships of this user with clients.

Client Actions

- ☒ Reassign all client links to user: David Johnson
- ☐ Delete all client links

Prev Next Cancel Help





The next step is to reassign task templates linked to this user. Simply select a user you would like to reassign all task templates to:

 Bulk Reassign User


There are 80 task templates assigned to this user as the default task owner.

Task Template Actions

Reassign all task templates to default manager:

 Prev  Next  Cancel  Help

The next step allows you to close all projects linked to selected client or to reassign these projects to another user:





 Bulk Reassign User

There are 34 open projects assigned to this user as the project owner.


Project Actions

☒ Reassign all open projects to owner:

☐ Close all linked open projects

 Prev  Next  Cancel  Help





Project templates assigned to this user must be reassigned to another user in the next window:

 Bulk Reassign User

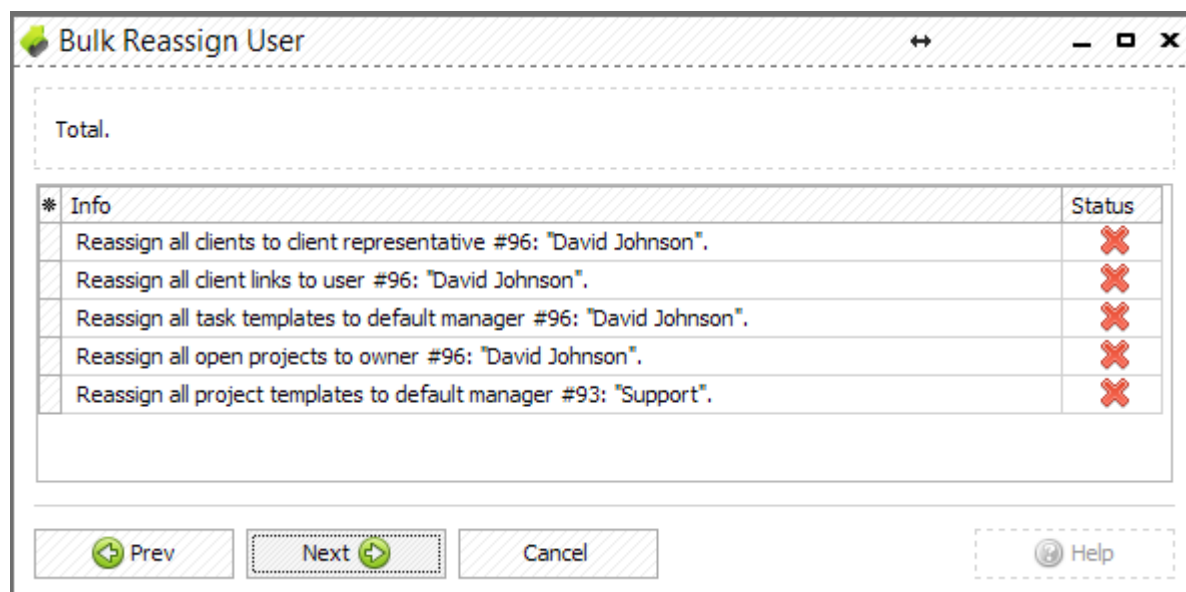
There are 12 project templates assigned to this user as the default project owner.

Project Template Actions

Reassign all project templates to default manager:

 Prev  Next  Cancel  Help


Now you can check all actions previously selected. Click "Next" to apply reassignment:



The screenshot shows the 'Bulk Reassign User' wizard at the 'Info' step. The title bar includes a green user icon, the text 'Bulk Reassign User', and standard window controls. The main area is labeled 'Total.' and contains a table with two columns: '* Info' and 'Status'. The table lists five reassignment actions, each with a red 'X' in the status column, indicating they are not yet applied. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Prev' (disabled), 'Next' (active, highlighted with a green border and a green arrow icon), and 'Cancel'. A 'Help' button with a question mark icon is also present in the bottom right corner.


| * Info | Status |
|--|--------|
| Reassign all clients to client representative #96: "David Johnson". | ✗ |
| Reassign all client links to user #96: "David Johnson". | ✗ |
| Reassign all task templates to default manager #96: "David Johnson". | ✗ |
| Reassign all open projects to owner #96: "David Johnson". | ✗ |
| Reassign all project templates to default manager #93: "Support". | ✗ |

Upon finishing the process of reassignment click "OK" button to close the wizard:



The screenshot shows the 'Bulk Reassign User' wizard at the 'Finish' step. The title bar is identical to the previous screen. The main area is labeled 'Finish.' and contains a summary of the actions performed, followed by the message 'The user was successfully reassigned.' At the bottom, the buttons are 'Prev' (disabled), 'OK' (active, highlighted with a green border), 'Cancel' (disabled), and 'Help' (disabled, with a greyed-out question mark icon).

Select user form

You can open select user form everywhere where you see the following button:  It can be creating or editing [task](#) or [project](#) or viewing user's [problems](#) windows.

This form looks the following way:

Select User (3 users are displayed)

Select User
 Create New User
 Edit Selected User
 Show Inactive Users
 List
 Alphabetical
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

User Actions Grouping Export System

You are selecting the owner for a new task

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | User ID | User Status | Full Name | Title | Office Name | EMail Address | Role | Work Phone | Cell Phone | Home Phone | Other Phone |
|----|---------|-------------|-----------------|-------|-------------|------------------------------|------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 93 | | | Support | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | UMAB | | | | |
| 94 | | | John Smith, Jr. | Mr | TaxWorkFlow | jsmith@example.com | UMAB | +112233445566 | +12345678900 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 |
| 95 | | | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | pshaw@example.com | UB | | | | |

3 users

If you wish to find the user using a search bar, be sure that the column which contains the information you're looking for is enabled in the table. This form was created to make your work with users more easy and comfortable. Start typing the user's name, email or any other user-related information in the search box and you'll see all appropriate results immediately:

Select User (1 user is displayed)

Select User
 Create New User
 Edit Selected User
 Show Inactive Users
 List
 Alphabetical
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

User Actions Grouping Export System

You are selecting the owner for a new task

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | User ID | User Status | Full Name | Title | Office Name | EMail Address | Role | Work Phone | Cell Phone | Home Phone | Other Phone |
|----|---------|-------------|-----------------|-------|-------------|--------------------|------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 94 | | | John Smith, Jr. | Mr | TaxWorkFlow | jsmith@example.com | UMAB | +112233445566 | +12345678900 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 |

1 users

You can sort the list by user id or by user's first or last name:

Select User (3 users are displayed)

Select User
 Create New User
 Edit Selected User
 Show Inactive Users
 List
 Alphabetical
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

User Actions Grouping Export System

You are selecting the owner for a new task

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | User ID | User Status | Full Name | Title | Office Name | EMail Address | Role | Work Phone | Cell Phone | Home Phone | Other Phone |
|----|---------|-------------|-----------------|-------|-------------|------------------------------|------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 93 | | | Support | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | UMAB | | | | |
| 94 | | | John Smith, Jr. | Mr | TaxWorkFlow | jsmith@example.com | UMAB | +112233445566 | +12345678900 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 |
| 95 | | | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | pshaw@example.com | UB | | | | |

3 users

Also you can export the list of the users to any format from the list:

Select User (3 users are displayed)

Select User
 Create New User
 Edit Selected User
 Show Inactive Users
 List
 Alphabetical
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

User Actions Grouping

You are selecting the owner for a new task

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * User ID | User Status | Full Name | Title | Office Name | Email Address | Role | Work Phone | Cell Phone | Home Phone | Other Phone |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|-------|-------------|------------------------------|------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 93 | | Support | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | UMAB | | | | |
| 94 | | John Smith, Jr. | Mr | TaxWorkFlow | jsmith@example.com | UMAB | +112233445566 | +12345678900 | +12344566789 | +12233344445 |
| 95 | | Paul Shaw | | TaxWorkFlow | pshaw@example.com | UB | | | | |

3 users

Export menu options:

- Export to XLSX
- Export to XLS
- Export to XML
- Export to TXT
- Export to HTML

User activity

You can view each user's full activity in the system by selecting "Administration" >> "View user activity...". This report shows all actions of users affecting all records, so you can monitor the process and find the root cause of an issue if something goes wrong. Apply necessary filters and modify grid according to your needs. Also you can save the view as a Report. See more about reports in ["Reports management"](#) chapter of this guide.

User activity (97 events are displayed)

Filters
 Reports
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

View Options Export System

You are viewing all events after running 2 filters: <Events for user> = "John Smith, Jr." and <Events for period> = "Since one week ago". You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Applies To | User | Timestamp | Event |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:48:45 | John Smith, Jr. created a new task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:48:44 | John Smith, Jr. created a non-recurrent project "Jerry Mattson: 1040 Tax Return" and assigned it to |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:48:04 | John Smith, Jr. completed project "Prepare Non-Tax Return" for client "Jerry Mattson" |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:47:05 | John Smith, Jr. deleted project "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping" for client "ABC Company: Sheila Saunde |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:46:55 | John Smith, Jr. stopped the yearly project "ABC Company: Sheila Saunders: Prepare Yearly Bookkeep |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:46:55 | John Smith, Jr. deleted project "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping" for client "ABC Company: Sheila Saunde |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:46:43 | John Smith, Jr. completed project "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping" for client "ABC Company: Sheila Saur |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:46:34 | John Smith, Jr. completed project "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping" for client "ABC Company: Sheila Saur |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:46:19 | John Smith, Jr. completed project "Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Yearly" for client "Carlos Bakery: Ca |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:45:58 | John Smith, Jr. created a non-recurrent project "Sylvia Riley: 1040 Tax Return" and assigned it to Jol |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:45:58 | John Smith, Jr. created a new task #187: "Get client information" for project #78: "1040 Tax Return" |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:43:33 | John Smith, Jr. changed the location of document #7 assigned to client #8: "Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kk |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #69 "11040" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2015". |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #70 "11120" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2015". |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #71 "11120s" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2015". |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #72 "payroll-guidelines" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 20 |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:43 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #67 "11120s" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2014". |
| | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-10-11 23:26:43 | John Smith, Jr. posted file #68 "payroll-guidelines" to folder "Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 20 |

97 events

You can double-click on the report to open the relevant item that was affected during the change.

View/Edit email

To work with email first of all you need to setup your outgoing email. You can find out the information about it in ["How to edit connection"](#) section of this guide.

TaxWorkFlow contains a number of email templates which you can certainly customize. ["Office settings"](#) section describes how to edit email templates.

Here you can find out how to edit email before sending it to your client. For example, if you need to contact your client you select him or her from the list and press "Email Client" button. Here you must select if you want to email a taxpayer, spouse or both. Also you can select a email template:

The 'View Clients' window displays a list of 9 clients. The 'Email Client' dropdown menu is open, showing options to email the taxpayer, spouse, or both, along with a selection of email templates.

| * Client ID | Consolidated Client Name | Client Status | Entity Type | Return Type | TP Email | TP Cell Phone | TP Work Phone |
|-------------|--|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 10 | Geraldine Ramirez | Active | | | GeraldineRamirez@example.com | | 1101010101 |
| 8 | Carlos Kloss | Active | | | CKloss@example.com | | 1888888888 |
| 7 | Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Active | Personal | 1040 | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | 4777777777 | 1777777777 |
| 6 | William Jenkins | Active | | | WJenkins@example.com | | 1666666666 |
| 5 | Kevin Gilbert | Active | Personal | | KGilbert@example.com | | 1555555555 |
| 4 | Alyce Cole | Active | | | AlyceDCole@example.com | | 1444444444 |
| 3 | Jerry Mattson | Active | | | JerrySMattson@example.com | | 1333333333 |
| 2 | Sylvia Riley | Active | | | SylviaBRiley@example.com | | 1222222222 |
| 1 | Sheila Saunders | Active | | | SheilaFsaunders@example.com | | 1111111111 |

9 clients

Below you can find a default template, where all fields but "From" and "To" could be changed:

The 'Edit email to Donald Dirks' window shows a default email template. The 'From' and 'To' fields are pre-filled. The body of the email contains macros like #FIRST_NAME# and #USER_FIRST_LAST_NAME#. The 'Subject' field is also pre-filled with a macro.

From: "John Smith, Jr." <taxworkflowtest@gmail.com>
 To: Donald Dirks <demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com>
 CC: "John Smith, Jr." <jsmith@example.com>
 Subject: Re: #CLIENT_FULL_NAME#

Dear #FIRST_NAME#,

Best regards,

#USER_FIRST_LAST_NAME#

taxFlow

Line: 5 Position: 1 Editable Modified

You can add text, pictures or macros here. Also you can attach files to your message using an "Add File" button or drag-n-drop feature. Test if your email is setup correctly by clicking "Test" button. After the changes done you can preview your message. All macros will be replaced by their meanings for this particular client and you could see the message that will be sent to the recipient.

Tip: "Enter all macros you want to use in the message before clicking "Preview" button ("Use Macros" button is available). After the preview all macros will be resolved into text and you will not

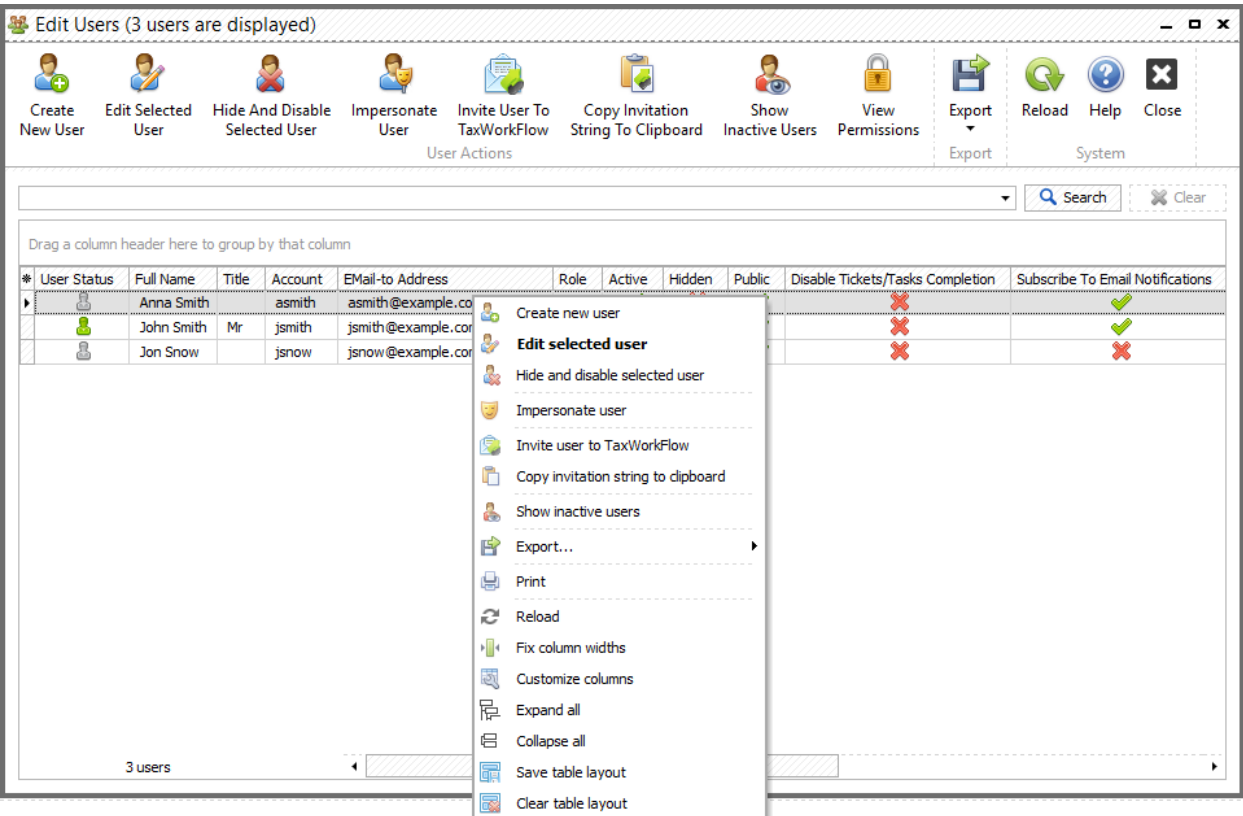
be able to add more macros after returning to editing the message ("Use Macros" button will be unavailable)."

Here is the [list of macros](#) you can use in the template.

Sending invitations

This mechanism allows the TaxWorkFlow user with an administrator role to add new users and provide them the simplest scenario of how to install the TaxWorkFlow system and activate their personal accounts, so new users won't need to edit connection settings in order to start using the program. This feature can also be used to send the invitation to the administrator when you first sign up for the new account.

To use this feature, you must log into the system as an administrator and create a new user as described above. Next, go to "Edit users" and select the user to whom you wish to send the invitation, and right-click on it to access the pull-down menu.



Select the "Invite User to TaxWorkFlow" menu item and you will see the email template that is ready to be sent to the user:

Edit email to Anna Smith <asmith@example.com> Your TaxWorkFlow account activation instructions

Send Test Preview Deliver next business day ☐

Use Macros Add File Help Close

Control Attachments System

You are editing the invite for a new user. This form may use macros (i.e. #FIRST_NAME#, etc). They will be resolved with corresponding client's field names when this email is sent. You can see how these macros will be resolved into text by clicking the 'Preview' button. You can also drag-n-drop files on this form to attach files to the email message.

From: John Smith <support@thetaxworkflow.com>
 To: Anna Smith <asmith@example.com>
 CC: John Smith <jsmith@example.com>
 Subject: Your TaxWorkFlow account activation instructions

File Edit Format

Paste as Text Hypertext Link...

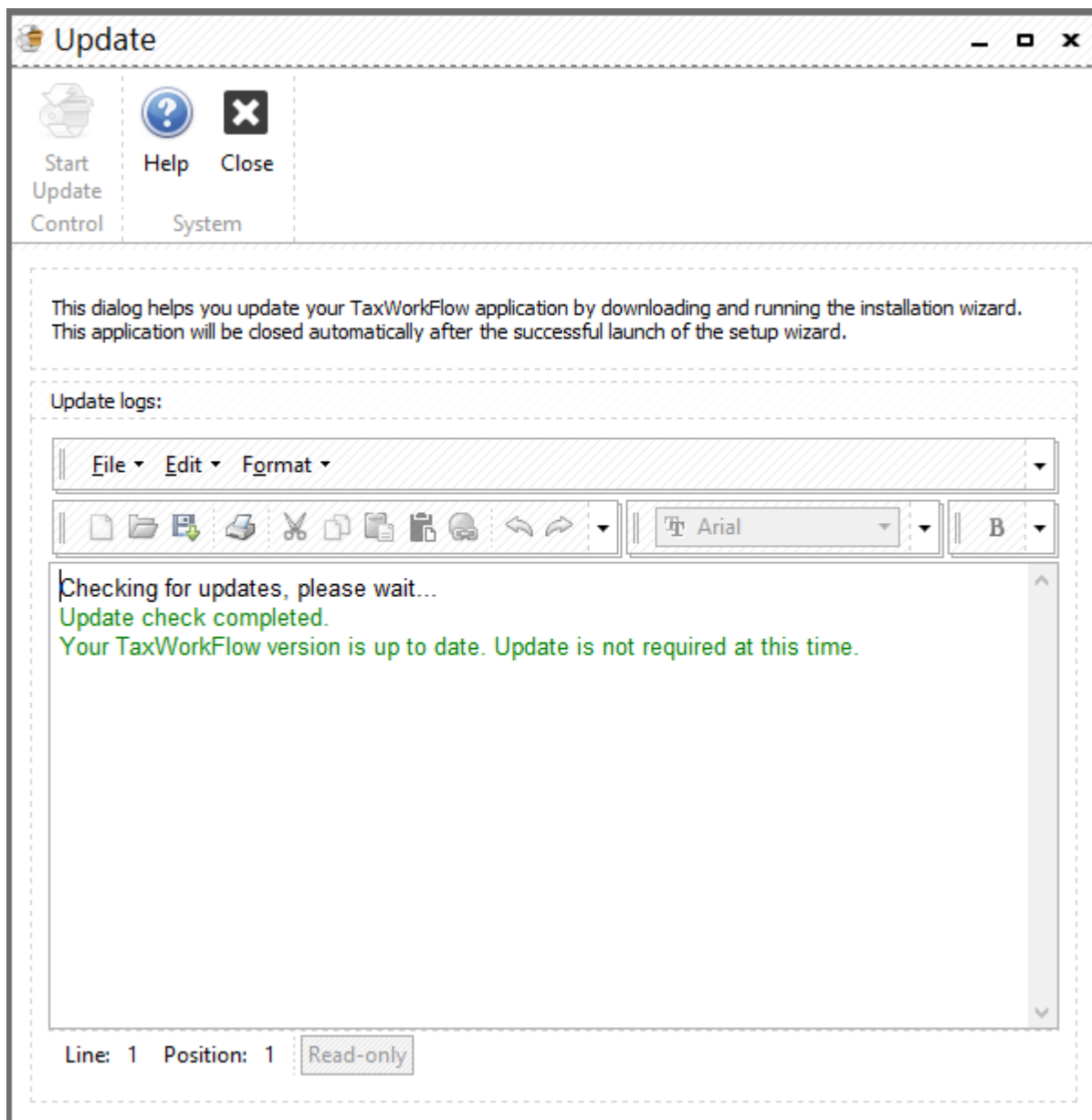
Dear #FIRST_NAME#,
 Thank you for your interest in TaxWorkFlow. Please follow the steps below to install and activate your account:
 1. Download the installer for TaxWorkFlow software from:
<http://www.thetaxworkflow.com/release/TaxWorkFlowSetup.exe>
 2. Run the installation wizard and follow the steps to install the application
 3. Click on the link below to automatically create the connection to your personal account:
#INVITATION_LINK#
 4. Alternatively, if the "Activate your TaxWorkFlow account now" link above is blocked by your mail client, please copy this entire string to clipboard:
#INVITATION_STRING#

The email will contain a template with instructions to the user to follow in order to install the application and create the connection to your account. This template can be edited and then sent using the "Send" button when complete. After the user receives the message, she or he can download and install TaxWorkFlow themselves using the first link and to activate their account simply by clicking the second link in the message if they open it in Outlook or Mozilla Thunderbird. After that they will be able to work with the program.

Updating application

In TaxWorkFlow we always improve the quality of the application and constantly add new features. We notify our customers about the changes in TaxWorkFlow and the need to update the application.

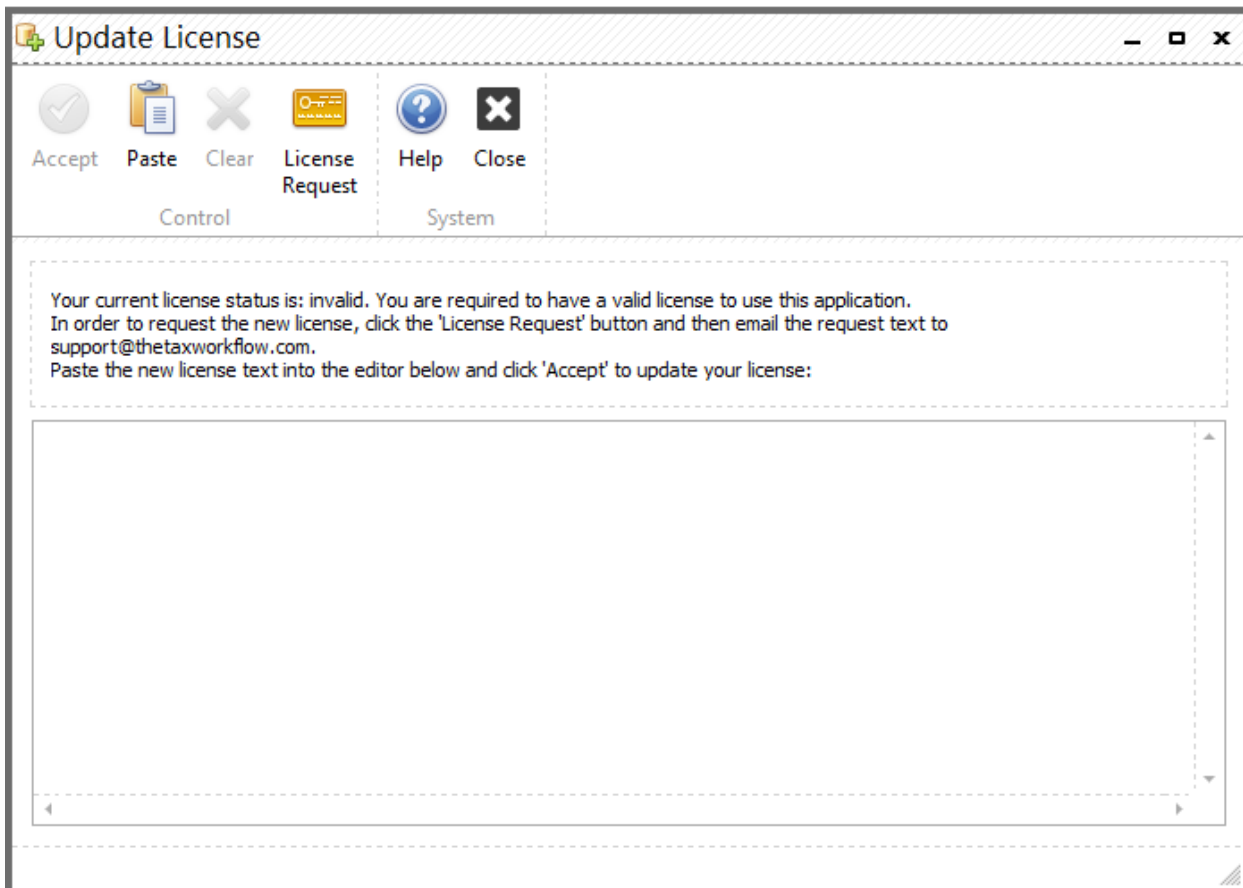
To update your application select "File"> "Update application". The application will check server for a newer version. If your version of TaxWorkFlow is up to date you'll see the following window:



Otherwise click "Start Update" button. After the application downloaded TaxWorkflow will close itself and start installation process.

Updating license

Updating license is required for the application if you host your database in-house and your current license is out of date. To request a new license click the "License Request" button and email the request text to our support team at support@thetaxworkflow.com. When you get a new license simply paste it into the editor of the following window and click "Accept" button:

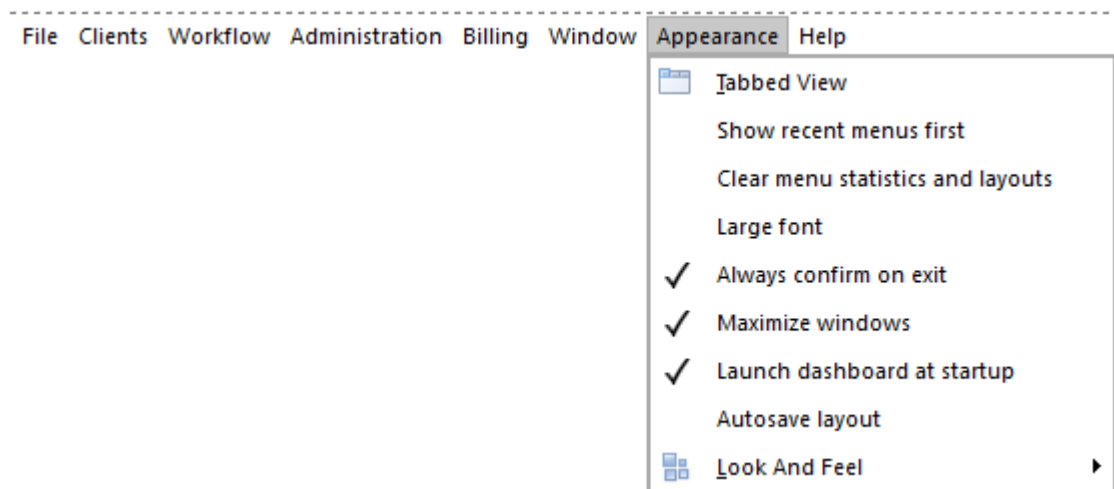


3. Customizing Application

This chapter will help you to customize your application the way you want.

Appearance options

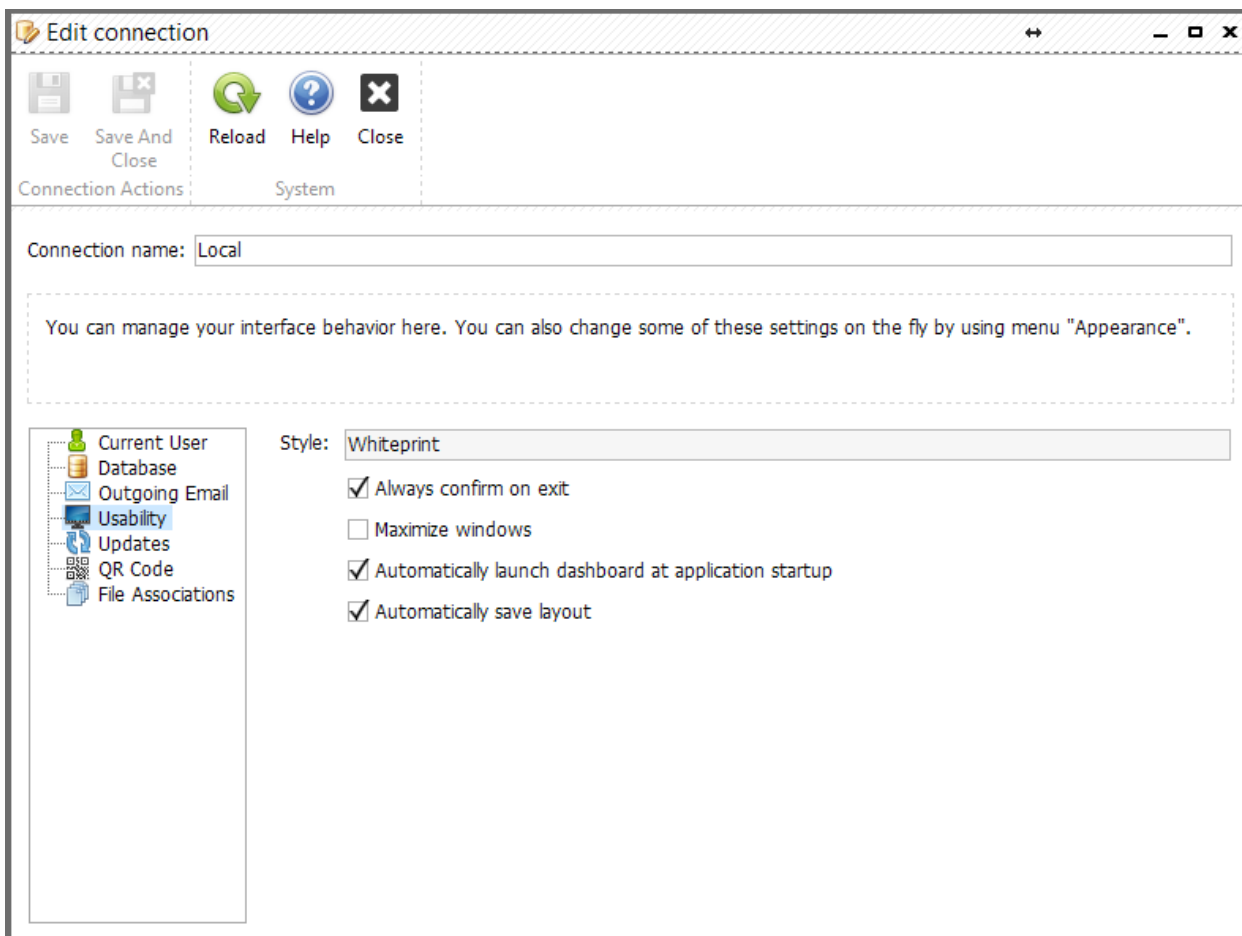
You can define the visual style and usability settings of TaxWorkFlow application by using the "Appearance" menu.



It contains the following options:

- Tabbed View - allows you to open windows as tabs so you can always see their captions of all your open windows on top of the screen.
- Show recent menus first - enables you to automatically hide infrequently used menu buttons.
- Clear menu statistics and layouts - use this option if you need to get initial layouts and clear menu stats.
- Large font - allows you to enlarge the font of the application to improve text readability.
- Always confirm on exit - check this option if you always want to confirm your wish to exit the application.
- Maximize windows - check this option to automatically maximize each window you open.
- Launch dashboard at startup - this option allows you to launch dashboard when the TaxWorkFlow starts.
- Autosave layout - check this option to save your menu and table customization automatically.
- Look And Feel - here you can choose the skin of the application.

These settings are saved on the connection basis, so they will apply even if you run the application on a different computer but they will not apply to other connections (in case you have more than one connection in your list). As a result, you can also change some options mentioned above going to "File>Edit Connection". Choose the connection for what you want to change options and click "Modify" button. Choose "Usability" tab and change options:



Customize table

Tables in TaxWorkFlow are very flexible for customizing. You can add, move or remove columns, group data in columns, sort data by any column's content. Let's look at all options separately:

If you wish to add, move or remove some columns of the grid, you can easily do it clicking on the asterisk in the top left corner of the grid. Below is an example of a Tasks grid:

You are viewing all projects after running 2 filters: <Project owners> = "John Smith, Jr." and <Project status> = "Open". You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

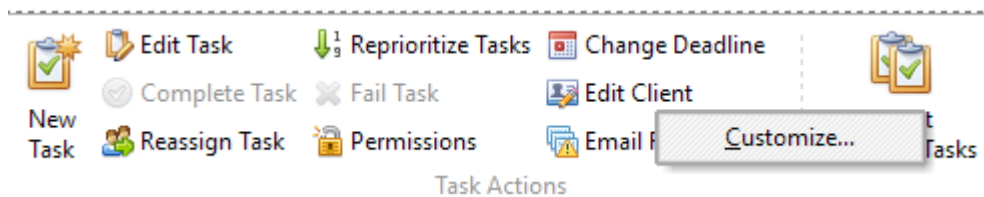
| * Alert | Project Owner | Project Template | Consolidated Client Name |
|---------|-----------------|---|--------------------------|
| | John Smith, Jr. | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Quarterly | Daniel Collins |
| | John Smith, Jr. | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Geraldine Ramirez |
| | John Smith, Jr. | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping | Kevin Gilbert |
| 🚨 | John Smith, Jr. | 1065 Tax Return | William Jenkins |
| 🔥 | John Smith, Jr. | Prepare Non-Tax Return | Jerry Mattson |
| 🚨 | John Smith, Jr. | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Alyce Cole |

You can save the view as a report to get a quick access to it later. Read more about reports in ["Reports management"](#) chapter.

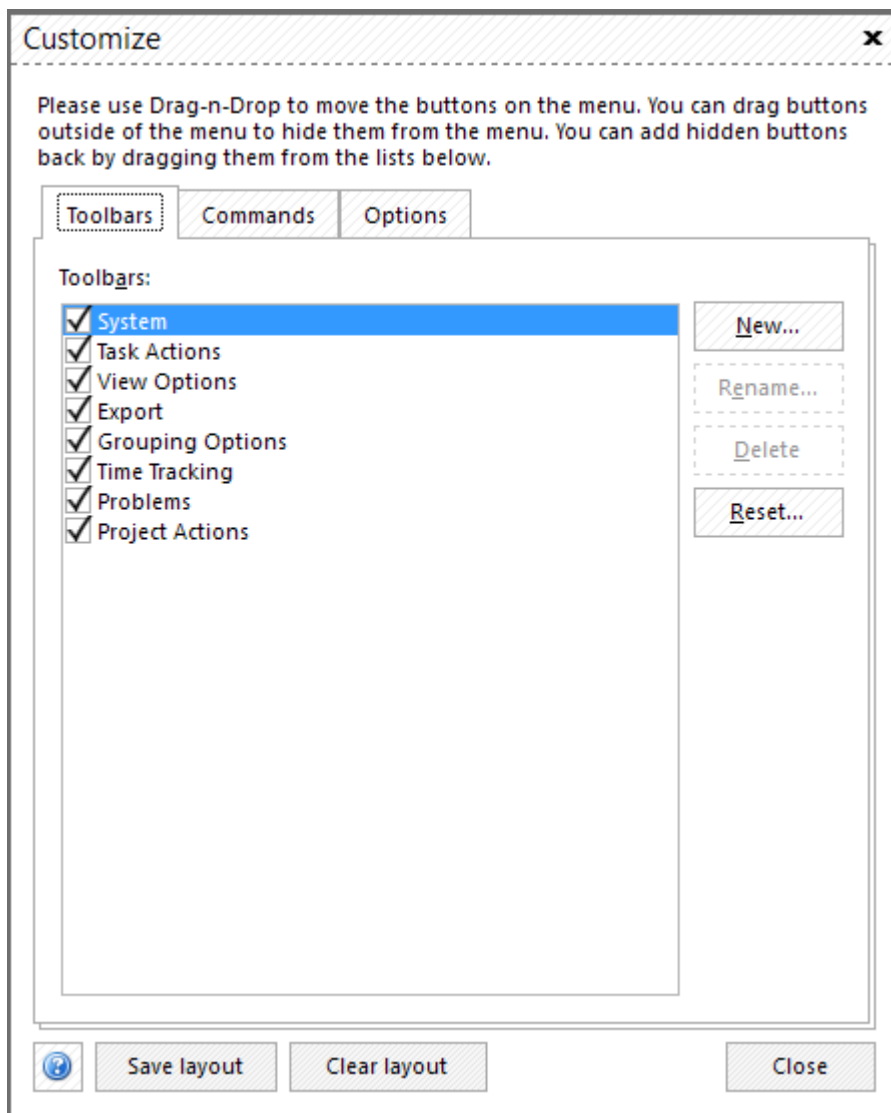
"Clear table layout" will change table according to default settings.

Menu customization

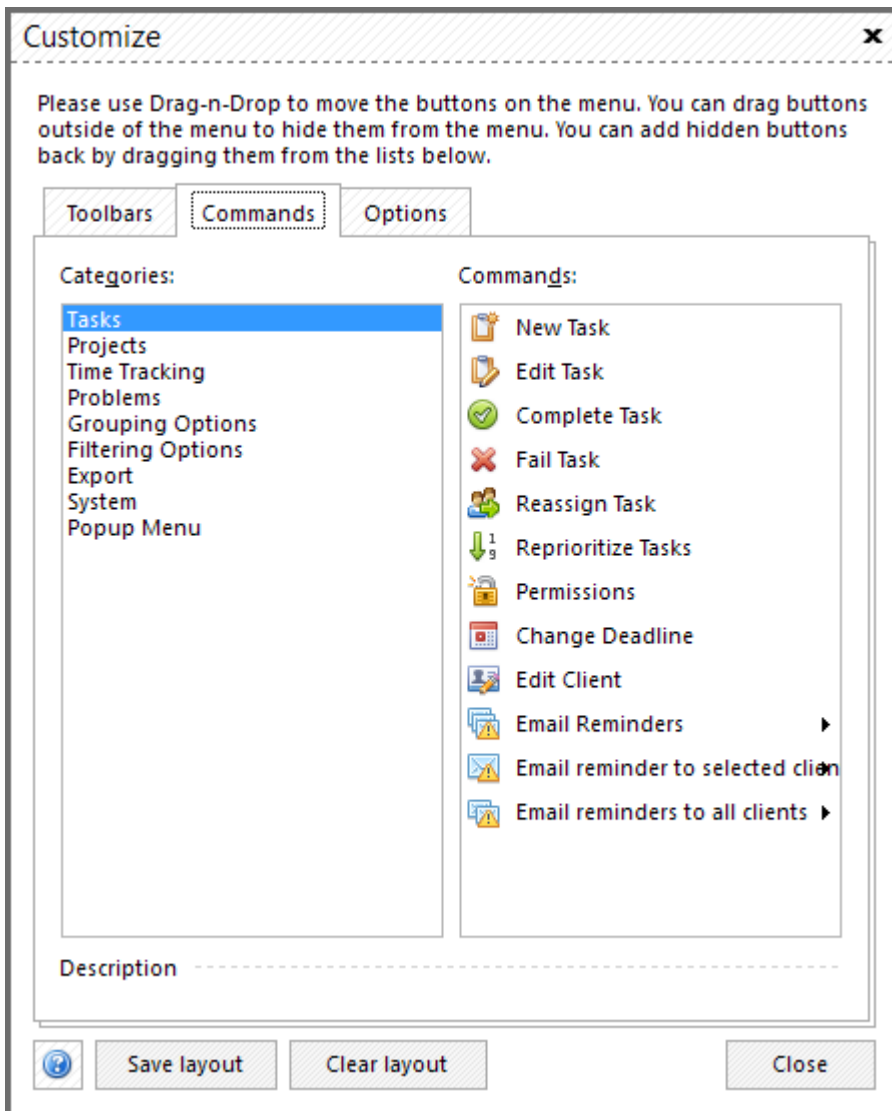
You can easily customize your menu by adding to or removing buttons from it. Click right mouse button on any icon and choose "Customize...".



The first tab of the "Customize menu" is "Toolbars" where you can manage toolbars of the menu:

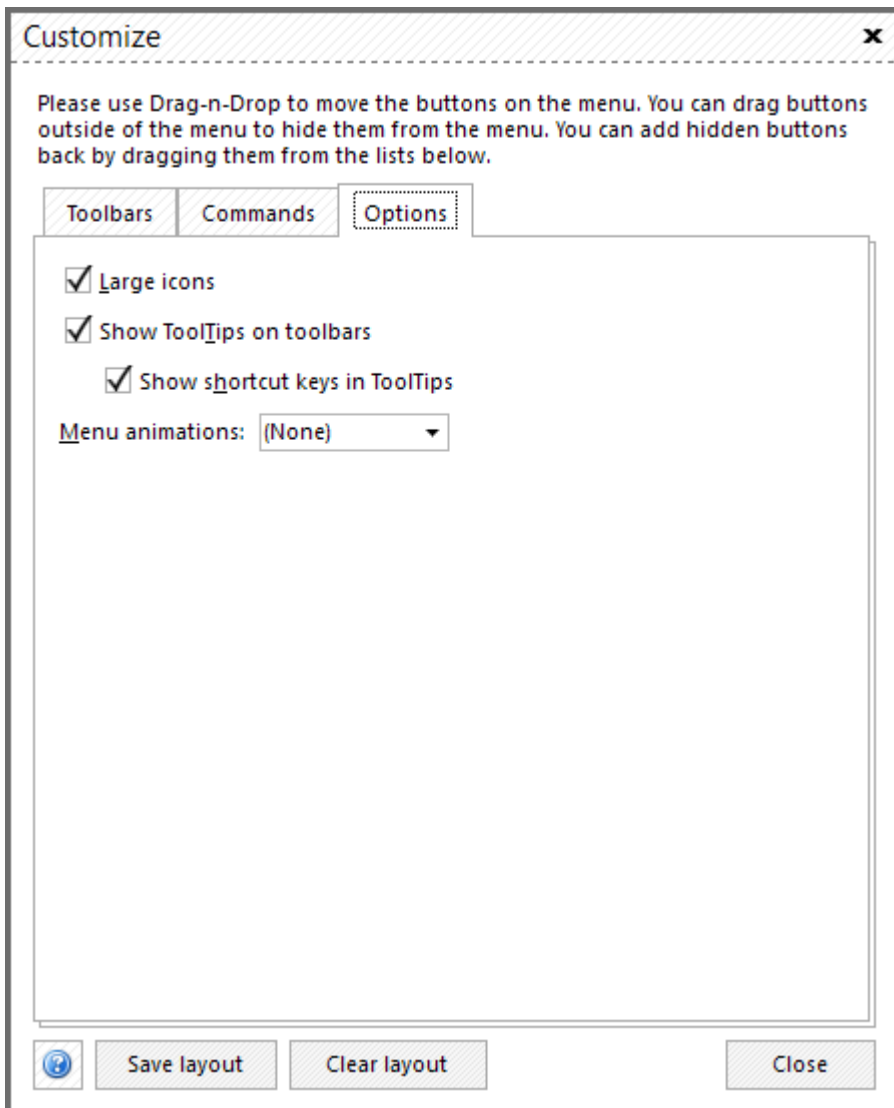


The next tab is "Commands":



It contains "Categories" and "Commands" lists. For each category of the buttons from the left part you can find all available commands in the right part. For example, if you want to remove some button from the menu, simply Drag-n-Drop it out of the menu. You can add buttons from the "Commands" list back to the menu anytime later. Also you can save the layout you've made or clear it to get back to default settings.

"Options" tab allows you to manage your usage data and to choose other settings for your comfortable work with TaxWorkflow, such as using large icons, show ToolTips on toolbars, show shortcut keys in ToolTips or to select a menu animations.



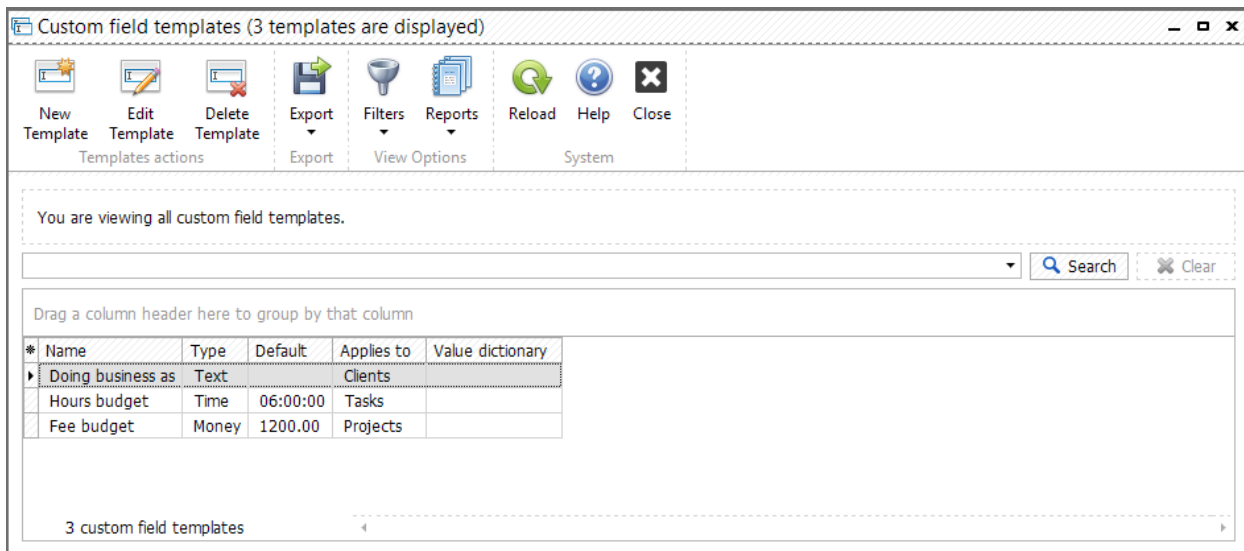
Custom fields

If default set of fields is not enough you can create custom fields applied to clients, projects or tasks. To do this you need to open "Administration >> Edit custom field templates...". Click "New Template" button. Next you need to enter a field name and select a field type from the list below:

| Field Type | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Text | Any text could be added in this field |
| Integer | Only integer value could be added |
| Float | Float value could be specified in the field |
| Date | Field contains a date |
| Time | Field contains a time |
| Money | Field contains a money value |
| Yes/No | Yes or No value could be selected for this field |
| Rating | 1 to 5-star rating could be selected for this field |
| Single Choice | One of many values should be selected from the pre-populated list |
| Multiple Choice | Multiple values could be selected from the pre-populated list |

Tip: "If you select Single Choice or Multiple Choice field type you need to fill out the Value Dictionary field. To add a choice simply add a new string in Value Dictionary field. As a result, each string of this field will be a separate choice."

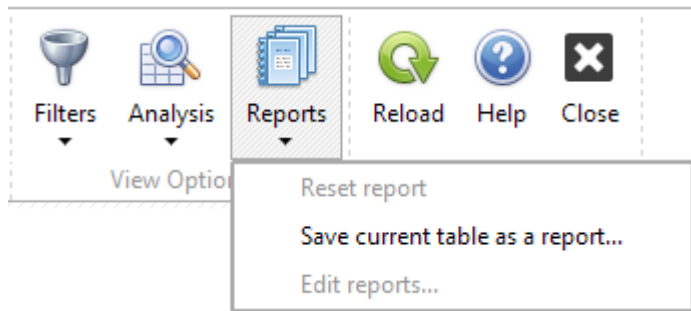
Upon the field type is selected you need to determine where this field should be applied to. Below is an example of custom fields:



Reports management

Reports in TaxWorkFlow allow you to save the view of the table to access this view in a couple of clicks in future. For example, each Friday an administrator looks through the list of projects completed within a week by all users of the custom office of the company. To see this list he needs to apply 3 filters. Also he prefers to group the results by project owner and sort them by project template. Preparing of such report would take some time and also, applying all the settings again and again, the risk of any kind of mistake is quite big. Reports resolve these issues.

To create a report you need to manually set it up first. Next you need to click "Reports" button which is placed in "View options" group of buttons. Select "Save current table as a report...":



Name the report, add report description if necessary and click "Save" button:

Create New Report

Save Help Close

Report Actions System

You are adding a new report.

Report owner: John Smith, Jr.

Applies to: Dashboard Projects

Report name: Weekly report for NY office

Report description: Projects completed within week by all users in NY office, grouped by Project Owner and sorted by Project Type

Next time you can easily open this report by clicking "Reports" button and selecting the name of the report from the list:

Reports Reload Help Close

Reset report

Save current table as a report...

Edit reports...

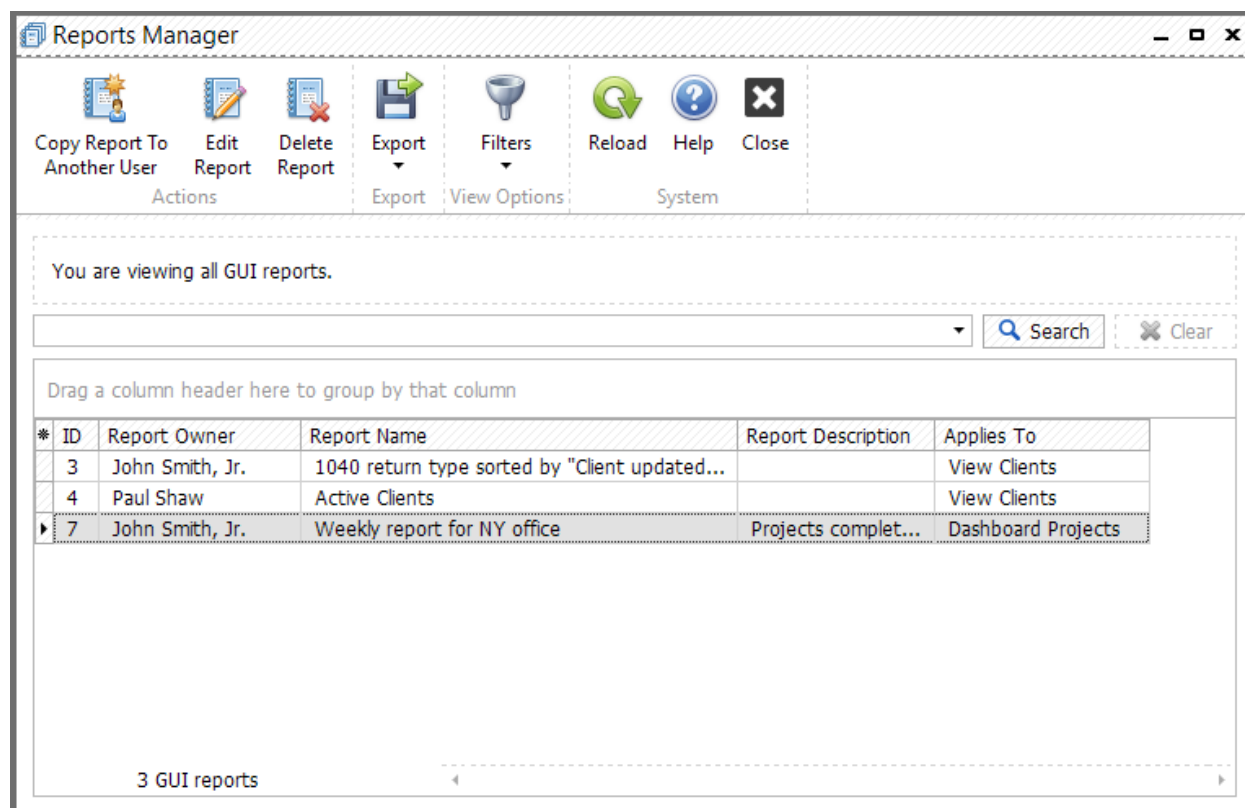
Weekly report for NY office

Reports are available for the following tables:

- Dashboard Clients
- Dashboard Projects
- Dashboard Tasks
- Dashboard Problems
- View Clients
- View Projects
- View Tasks
- View Problems
- View Referrals
- Email campaign

Tip: "Reports created from the Dashboard will be available only on the Dashboard, for example if you have created some reports for Clients from the Dashboard you will not see it in the View Clients window."

"Reports manager" is a place where you can share, edit and delete reports. To go to "Reports Manager" you need to click "Reports" button and select "Edit reports" or go to "Administration > Reports Manager":



All reports are personal for each user of the system but there is no need to create the same reports for every user separately. Select the report you would like to save to yourself or share with another user, click "Copy Report To Another User" and select the user you would like to copy this report to.

Select "Reports" >> "Reset Report" to go back to the grid view that you had before applying report(s). Let's look at a few examples of how this mechanism works assuming you have a grid without any report applied called "Initial Grid":

Sequencing

1. You applied a report to "Initial Grid" and clicked "Reset Report"
2. You applied several reports to "Initial Grid" consistently and clicked "Reset Report"
3. You saved "Initial Grid" as a report
4. You saved "Initial Grid" as a report and selected another report

"Reset Report" Result

"Initial Grid"
 "Initial Grid"
 "Reset Report" is disabled
 "Initial Grid"

4. Client Management

This chapter contains all information about client management. You'll find out how to add a new client and how to add information about your clients to the system. You can also learn how to import your existing clients from Excel document. Email and mail campaigns are described in this chapter. All information about how to work with referrals can be found here too.

Client information tracking

TaxWorkflow contains a very powerful client management subsystem. Most of the client information flows into different program modules, so the completion of all fields is important for efficient communication between clients and your staff. It is recommended that as much client information as possible is entered in each client file to maximize the functionality provided by the system.

First, let's see how we can add a new client. Go to the "Clients>Add a new client" main menu item.

You will see the "Create New Client" form. "Edit Client" form looks the same:

Edit Client #7, Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)

Control: Save, Save And Close

Client Status: Active, Is Prospect

Client Actions: Copy To Clipboard, Print, Email Client, New Referral, New Associate

Workflow: Create Project, Create Task

Time Tracking: Add Work Time

Attachments: Add Note, Add File

System: Reload, Help, Close

Detail

Corporate and tax info

Corporate name: Dirks Company, Position: Owner, Entity type: S-Corporation, Preferred language: English

Client ID: 7, Client code: , Return type: 1120S, EIN: 4321, Filing status: Single, Tax Year End: 04 - Apr, Neighborhood:

Serviced by office: TaxWorkflow, Client representative: David Johnson, Services provided: Tax Returns

Taxpayer / Partner 1

Prefix: Mr., First name: Donald, Middle name: M, Last name: Dirks, Suffix: Jr., SSN: 1234, Birth date: 1960-07-14

Salutation: Mr. Donald Dirks, Jr., Use as default salutation in emails: Client full name

demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com, Send all emails to this address

4777777777, 1777777777, 3777777777, 2777777777, 5777777777

Spouse / Partner 2

Prefix: Ms., First name: Maria, Middle name: , Last name: Dirks, Suffix: Ph.D., SSN: 4567, Birth date: 1964-05-11

Salutation: Ms. Maria Dirks, Ph.D., Use as default salutation in emails: Client full name

demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com, Send all emails to this address

6777777777, 1777777777, 3777777777, 2777777777, 5777777777

Mailing Address

Address line 1: 2123 Fairfield Road, Address line 2: apt 9090, Address line 3: , City: Boston, State: MA, ZIP: 12345, Country: USA

☒ Include in mail lists

Master and secondary accounts

Master/secondary relationships are used to multiple business accounts to the same personal account. This will help you automatically import multiple business schedules to the personal returns. In order to have multiple entities linked to one person who owns them, make the personal account primary, and the his/her business accounts secondary.

Master account: Sylvia Riley, Show secondary accounts

Below is a description of the key blocks in this form:

- "Corporate info" – information from this block describes the client's corporate information such as corporate name, client's position, entity type. For foreign clients you may choose the preferred language from the list. You may print this form and send an email message to the client by clicking appropriate buttons on the top.
- "Tax info" – contains a client's tax information. Some fields in this box may be used later by the system for automatic processing. For example, the "Return type" is used in reports and problem triggers (see ["How to manage problem triggers"](#)). Also you can select an office and the employee that will service the client. In the "Services provided" field you can select services that the office provides to this particular client.
- "Taxpayer Partner 1" – contains personal primary taxpayer information such as his or her name, date of birth, phone numbers, etc. The email address specified in the corresponding field will be used by the system in email campaigns if the "Include in email lists" checkbox is checked.

Tip: "If client has several emails you can add multiple comma-delimited emails in the Taxpayer / Spouse client record"

- "Spouse Partner 2" – you may specify personal information about the client's secondary partner or spouse if necessary. This block contains the same fields as the previous one.
- "Address" – this is the postal address associated with the client. It will be used by the system in mail campaigns if the "Include in mail lists" checkbox is checked.
- "Master account" – TaxWorkFlow uses a master-secondary relationship when creating a client that has many businesses that must be tracked together when doing taxes, i.e. for pass-through taxation.

Tip: "Master-secondary relationship allows you to link together personal account of the client and his/her businesses. For example we have John Smith personal account and ABC Company account which is John Smith's business. Simply keep the personal account of John Smith as a master account and setup ABC Company as a secondary account for John Smith. To do this you need to open ABC Company record in TaxWorkFlow, scroll down to "Master account:" field and select John Smith here as a master account."

Tip: "By establishing master-secondary relationship between business and personal returns, you can create custom logic that will make you aware of other entities that need to be included in the tax return you are currently working on. For example, you can customize TaxWorkFlow to ensure that K-1 Schedule from the person's business return (secondary account) is added into the personal return (master account). If this client should be a secondary account then select the master account for him from the list of already existing accounts."

Panel on the top of the window contains the following buttons:

- "Save" – saves changes
- "Save and Close" – saves changes and closes the window
- "Active" – current client's status. Can be changed to inactive or deleted. By default you can see only active users. You can see inactive clients by removing client status filter
- "Is Prospect" - click this button to add a "Prospect" flag to the client. You can later remove the "Prospect" flag by clicking this button again.
- "Copy to Clipboard" – allows to copy to clipboard taxpayer's address including company name, taxpayer's full name and address, spouse full name and address, or client's folder label
- "Print" – prints content of the window
- "Email Client" – allows to email taxpayer, spouse or both using templates.
- "New Referral" – opens "Referrals" tab.
- "New Associate" – opens "Create new associate" form for client.
- "Create Project" – opens "Create project" window. Read more about this form in ["Projects and Tasks Management"](#) chapter
- "Create Task" – opens "Create task" window. Read more about this form in ["Projects and Tasks Management"](#) chapter
- "Add Work Time" – opens "Add new work time" window. Read more about this form in ["Time Tracking"](#) chapter
- "Add Note" – adds a new note to client's notes
- "Add File" – adds file to the database and assigns it to current client
- "Reload" – reloads window
- "Help" – opens Help guide

- "Close" – closes the window

Tip: "Client can not be deleted if there is at least one task, project, problem or invoice assigned to him. The system will request you to close all entities linked to the client before deleting him, otherwise deletion is not permitted. Upon the deletion of the client you can't assign any task, project, problem or invoice to him. All other actions are still available."

To the left of the form there is a field containing several tabs that aggregate other information under this client account. Most of the time this information is automatically collected throughout the life of the record, and displayed so you have everything you need when coming back to this record later. By clicking on each of them you will be able to see corresponding information regarding only to this particular client. Below is brief description of each tab:

- "Memo" – you may specify some memos regarding to the client if you wish
- "History" – shows you all events associated with the client such as opening/closing projects/tasks, adding documents and so on
- "Tasks" – shows you all tasks associated with the client
- "Projects" – shows you all projects associated with the client
- "Problems" – contains all problems related to client's projects
- "Problem Triggers" - contains problem triggers related to the client
- "Documents" – shows you all documents associated with the client
- "Notes" – you may specify some notes regarding to the client if you wish
- "Emails" – shows all email messages sent to the client (*only available with the Integrated Email feature*)
- "Referrals" – shows you a list of other clients that your client has referred to you, and whether they were referred by someone else, to track the corresponding referral bonuses
- "Associates" – contains a list of persons related to the client. It can be useful to track other people that need to be involved in email communications, such as lawyers, secretaries etc
- "Client Portal" - contains a form to generate/set/modify user's password to access the portal. Also allows to send the password reminder to a client
- "Custom fields" - contains all the custom fields that were setup for clients. Please see [Custom fields](#) chapter for more information
- "User Relationships" - allows to setup relations between staff members and specific tasks for selected user. For example you can setup John Smith to be a Reviewer for the client. You can use this setting up a workflow of your company. Please see [Managing workflow rules](#) for more details.
- "Invoices" - displays all invoices related to the client
- "Work Time" - contains all work time items related to the client
- "Payments" - contains all the payments received from the client

You can also add a new client using the "New Client" button in the "View Clients" form. In addition, there is a number of operations you can do with the list of your clients. More details about these features will be described in the next chapter below.

Working with clients

TaxWorkFlow allows you to view all existing clients and to do a number of manipulations with the list of clients. To access the list of clients, go to the "Clients>Clients" main menu item and the "View clients" form will be displayed:

View Clients (10 clients are displayed)

Client Actions: Create Client, Edit Client, Duplicate Client, Change Client Status, Change Client Fields, Email Client, Select Multiple Clients

Client Problems: Create Problem, Solve Problem

Time Tracking: Add Work Time

Export: Export

View Options: Filters, Analysis, Grouping, Reports

System: Reload, Help, Close

You are viewing all clients after running 1 filter: <Client status> = "Active". You can [clear all filters](#).

Drag a column header here to group by that column

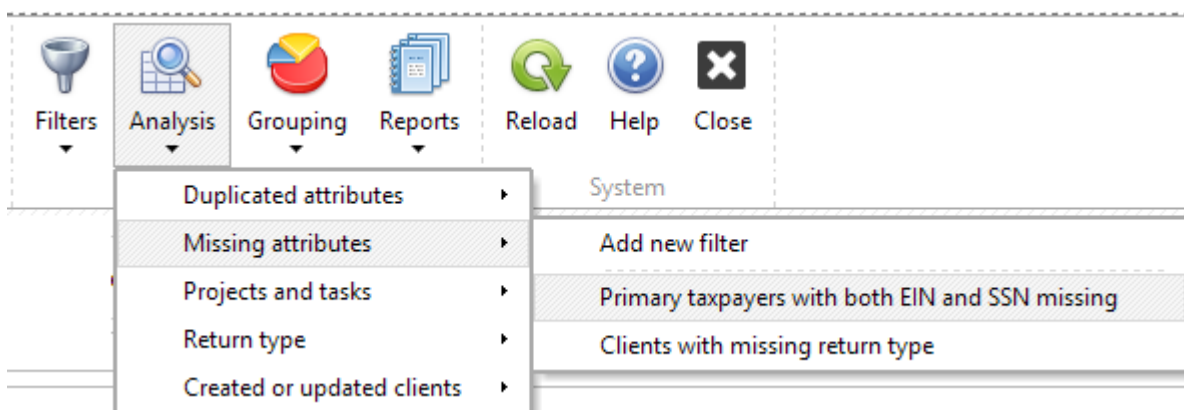
| Client Status | Entity Type | Return Type | Memo | TP Last Name | TP First Name | TP Email | TP Cell Phone | TP Work Phone | TP Home |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------|
| Active | S-Corporation | 1120S | Usually pays in time | Dirks | Donald | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | 4777777777 | 1777777777 | 37777 |
| Active | C-Corporation | 1120 | Notes for William C. Jenkins | Jenkins | William | WJenkins@example.com | 1666666666 | 1666666666 | |
| Active | Personal | 1040 | Notes for Sylvia B. Riley | Riley | Sylvia | SylviaRiley@example.com | | 1222222222 | |
| Active | C-Corporation | 1120 | Notes for Sheila F. Saunders | Saunders | Sheila | SheilaFSaunders@example.com | | 1111111111 | |
| Active | Personal | 1040 | Notes for Kevin A. Gilbert | Gilbert | Kevin | KGilbert@example.com | 1555555555 | 1555555555 | |
| Active | Personal | 1040 | Notes for Jerry S. Mattson | Mattson | Jerry | JerrySMattson@example.com | | 1333333333 | |
| Active | Personal | 1040 | Notes for Geraldine P. Ramirez | Ramirez | Geraldine | GeraldineRamirez@example.com | 1101010101 | 1101010101 | |
| Active | C-Corporation | 1120 | Notes for Carlos T. Kloss | Kloss | Carlos | CKlossbakery@example.com | 1888888888 | 1888888888 | |
| Active | S-Corporation | 1120S | Notes for Alyce D. Cole | Cole | Alyce | AlyceDCole@example.com | 1444444444 | 1444444444 | |
| Active | | | | Benson | Michael | MBenson@example.com | 1777777777 | | |

10 clients

Here's a description of the tab:

- New client – opens a form of a new client such as was described in the previous section
- Edit client – opens the selected client to view or modify. This is a default menu so you can double-click on the row to open the selected client
- Duplicate client - creates a duplicate of existing client
- Change client status - allows to activate, deactivate or delete client
- Change client fields in bulk - opens wizard that allows to change client fields in bulk. For more information see ["Change client fields in bulk"](#) chapter of this guide.
- Email client - allows you to select if you want to email taxpayer, spouse or both and opens an "Edit email" tab
- Select multiple clients - click this button to select multiple clients for further change of their status
- Create problem - opens problem creation wizard where you can select a task assigned to the client and what problem to create
- Solve problem - allows to solve problem of the task assigned to the client
- Add work time - opens an "Add new work time" window where you can manually add a work time for this particular client
- Export – allows to export the view to various file formats

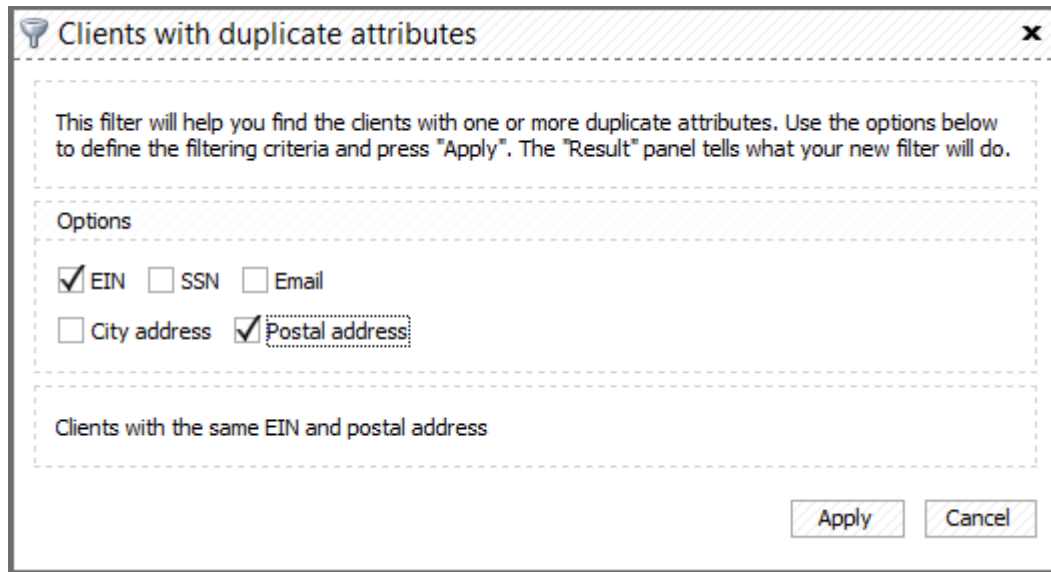
You can also find "System" and "View Options" buttons at the top of the tab. There's "Analysis" button among grouping buttons which allows you to select what clients to show:



For example, you can select "Primary taxpayers with both EIN4 and SSN4 missing" filter and the application will show you only those clients whose EIN4 and SSN4 are missed. Moreover you can add new filters to each category and customize them for your needs.

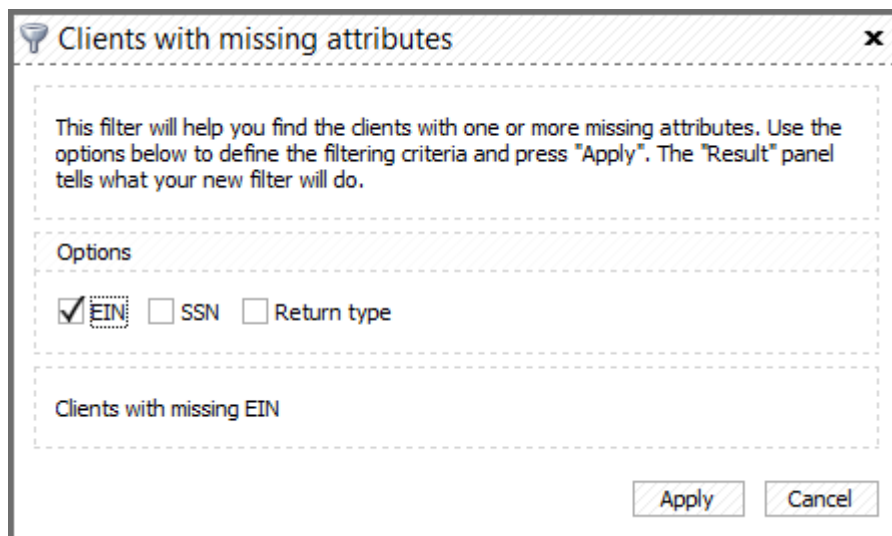
If you wish to add your own filter you can do it in a few clicks. First of all select the type of filter you need. It can be "Duplicated attributes", "Missing attributes", "Projects and tasks", "Return type", "Created or updated clients". Then click on "Add new filter" menu item.

Creating a filter with duplicated clients' attributes you will be prompted to select what attributes must be the same. You can select from one to five attributes at the same time:




The dialog box is titled "Clients with duplicate attributes" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text area with instructions: "This filter will help you find the clients with one or more duplicate attributes. Use the options below to define the filtering criteria and press 'Apply'. The 'Result' panel tells what your new filter will do." Below this is an "Options" section with five checkboxes: ☒ EIN, ☐ SSN, ☐ Email, ☐ City address, and ☒ Postal address. The "Postal address" checkbox is highlighted with a dashed border. Below the options, the text "Clients with the same EIN and postal address" is displayed. At the bottom right are "Apply" and "Cancel" buttons.

Adding new "Missing attributes" filter select attributes that must be missed for clients you want to find. It can be EIN, SSN4 and/or Return type.



The dialog box is titled "Clients with missing attributes" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text area with instructions: "This filter will help you find the clients with one or more missing attributes. Use the options below to define the filtering criteria and press 'Apply'. The 'Result' panel tells what your new filter will do." Below this is an "Options" section with three checkboxes: ☒ EIN, ☐ SSN, and ☐ Return type. The "EIN" checkbox is highlighted with a dashed border. Below the options, the text "Clients with missing EIN" is displayed. At the bottom right are "Apply" and "Cancel" buttons.

Projects and tasks filter allows you to find all clients without open projects. First select if you wish to find clients who do not have an open project of any type or who do not have an open project based on some special project template. Then you can exclude from results those clients who have this project completed a certain time ago, just select the time in a range from 1 week to 2 years.


Clients without an open project
✕

This filter will help you to find the clients without an open project. This is helpful to find clients you have not worked with in a certain period of time. Use the options below to define the filtering criteria and press "Apply". The "Result" panel tells what your new filter will do.

Options

Find clients who do not have an open project:

☐ ...of any template
☒ ...of the following template:

1040 Tax Return

☒ Exclude from results those clients who have this project created in the last:


6 months

Clients who did not have the project of template "1040 Tax Return" created in the last 6 months

Apply

Cancel

Clients with the certain return type can be found using a following filter:


Clients with certain return type conditions
✕

This filter will help you to find the clients matching certain return type properties. It can be used to find discrepancies in master/secondary account relationships or determine whether a certain client needs a certain project created. Use the options below to define the filtering criteria and press "Apply". The "Result" panel tells what your new filter will do.

Options

Find all clients

☒ with the following return type:
☐ with any return type other than:

1040

...and further narrow down the results for only:

☐ Clients without the master account
☒ Clients who do not have open projects

Clients with return type "1040" and who do not have open projects

Apply

Cancel

First determine if you want to find clients with a certain return type or with any return type other than a selected one. Then you can choose if you want to include in the list clients without assigned master account and/or clients who don't have opened projects.

Clients created or updated according to filter rules could be found using "Created or updated clients" filter.

Created or updated clients ✕

This filter will help you to find the clients who was created or updated in the selected range of dates. Use the options below to define the filtering criteria and press "Apply". The "Result" panel tells what your new filter will do.

Options

☒ Find clients created...

after (>) 2017-02-07

☒ Include clients with unknown creation date

☐ And ☒ Or

☒ Find clients updated...

after (>) 2017-02-07

☐ Include clients with unknown update date

Clients created after (>) 2017-02-07 (including clients with unknown creation date) or clients updated after (>) 2017-02-07

Apply Cancel

Tip: "To get better results searching clients and creating reports you can use Filters, Analysis and possibilities of clients grid all together. Also, you can save this view by using Reports feature. Read more about it in [Reports Management](#) chapter of this guide"

The table of clients can be customized in many ways to make your work with the clients' list simple and to allow you to find what you need quickly. [Find out how to work with clients grid.](#)

Select client form

You can find "Select client" form when you choose a master account for the client, when you create a new [task or project](#) and assign it to the client(s). You can also see this form uploading documents or creating a [problem trigger](#). This form looks the following way:

Select Client (9 active clients are displayed) ↔ - □ ✕

Assign Selected Clients
 Clear Client Assignment
 Create New Client
 Edit Selected Client
 Select Multiple Clients
 Filters
 Grouping
 Reports
 Export...
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Client Actions View Options Export System

You are selecting the client for a new task. You are viewing all clients after running 1 filter: <Client status> = "Active". You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results. You can select the client from the list below.

Search [Search] Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

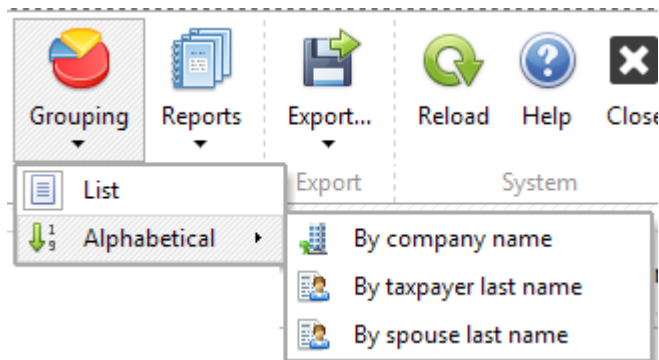
| Company Name | Position | Taxpayer / Partner | TP Email | Spouse / Partner | SP Email | Address | City | State | ZIP | Return Type | C |
|--------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|---|
| | | Geraldine Ramirez | GeraldineRamirez@example... | | | 3343 Carriage Court | LA | CA | | | |
| | | Carlos Kloss | CKloss@example.com | | | 3337 Eagle Drive | Philadel... | PA | | | |
| Dirks CPA | Accoun... | Donald Dirks | demoemail@thetaxworkflo... | Maria Dirks | demoemail@thetaxworkflo... | 2123 Fairfield Road, apt... | Boston | MA | 12... | 1040 | |
| | | William Jenkins | WJenkins@example.com | | | 1424 Shinn Street | | | | | |
| | | Kevin Gilbert | KGilbert@example.com | | | 831 Wayside Lane | Moscow | ID | | 1040 | |
| | | Alyce Cole | AlyceDCole@example.com | | | 3891 Duke Lane | | | | | |
| | | Jerry Mattson | JerrySMattson@example.c... | | | 2201 Pringle Drive | London | | | | |
| | | Sylvia Riley | SylviaBRiley@example.com | | | 2815 Randolph Street | New York | NY | | | |
| | | Sheila Saunders | SheilaFSaunders@example.... | | | 3096 Ocala Street | | | | | |

9 clients

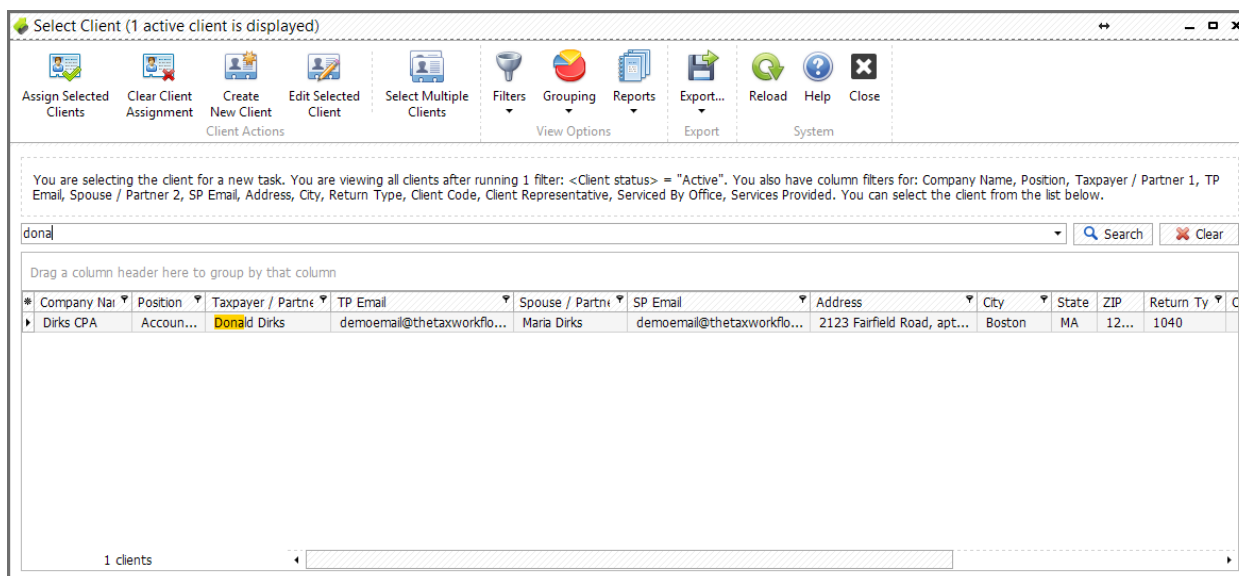
If you are creating project or task you can select multiple clients by clicking an appropriate button. After clicking this button a new column "Selected" appears. Using this feature you can create several identical tasks or projects for

different clients at once. "Assign Selected Clients" button confirms your choice while "Clear Client Assignment" will clear your selection and close the form.

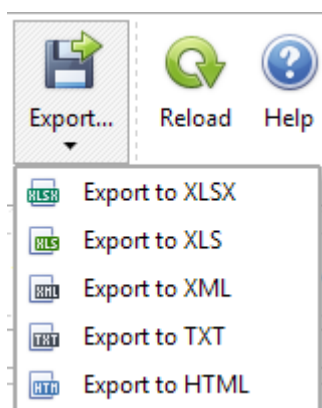
If you wish to find the client using a search bar, be sure that the column which contains the information you're looking for is enabled in the table. This form was created to make your work with clients more easy and comfortable. You can sort the list by company name, taxpayer last name or by spouse last name:



You can also find the client by his/her name. Start typing the name in the search box and you'll see all appropriate results immediately:



Also you can export the list of the clients to any format from the list:



Email and mail campaigns

Email and mail campaign mechanisms can save you time communicating to all or selected clients in your database.

Mail campaigns. This function allows you to send messages to your whole list of clients or a subset using a predefined email template. Go to the “Clients>Mail campaign” main menu item to activate a mail campaign.

This will open the “Mail campaign” form which contains a list of customers who have a postal address that allows inclusion in the mail lists.

Mail campaign (9 clients are displayed)

Filter (hit enter to refresh):

Return type: -- All Return Types -- Serviced by office: -- All Offices -- Client status: Active

| ID | Row # | Corporate Name | Position | PFX | TP First Name | MID | TP Last Name | SFX | TP Email | PFX |
|--|-------|----------------|------------|-----|---------------|-----|--------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10 | 1 | | | | Geraldine | | Ramirez | | GeraldineRamirez@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8 | 2 | | | | Carlos | | Kloss | | CKloss@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7 | 3 | Dirks CPA | Accountant | Mr. | Donald | M | Dirks | Jr. | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | Ms. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 | 4 | | | | William | | Jenkins | | WJenkins@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 | 5 | | | | Kevin | | Gilbert | | KGilbert@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 | 6 | | | | Alyce | | Cole | | AlyceDCole@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 | 7 | | | | Jerry | | Mattson | | JerrySMattson@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 | 8 | | | | Sylvia | | Riley | | SylviaBRiley@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 | 9 | | | | Sheila | | Saunders | | SheilaFSaunders@example.com | |

To activate an Email campaign, go to the “Clients>Email campaign...” main menu item.

This will open the “Email campaign” form which consists of three tabs. The “Clients” tab contains a list of all clients. "Campaign Problems" column of the grid shows you if the client is eligible for email campaign or not. To move clients to email list select clients in the grid and press "Move to emails list" button. Please note, you can select multiple clients from the list using "Select Multiple Clients" button:

Email campaign

Edit Client... Move to Emails List Filters Reports Select Multiple Clients Preview Select Multiple Emails Load From Template Add File Test to Yourself Blast to 0 Addresses Reload Help Close

Clients (9 clients are displayed) Emails (0 emails are displayed) Email Message Logs

You are viewing clients who are not the email campaign list and who match 1 filter: <Client status> = "Active". You may use the additional filters to narrow down target client base for your email campaign. Select the clients you want to use for the email campaign and press the 'Move To Emails List' button to add them to the email address list. 5 clients selected.

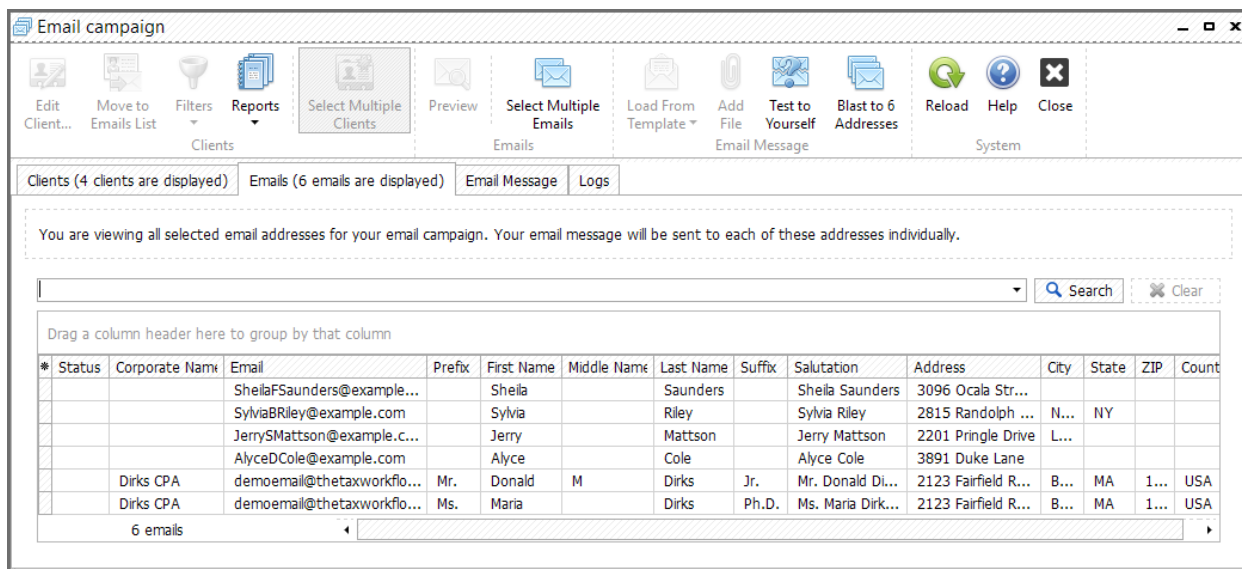
Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Client ID | Email Status | Campaign Problems | Corporate Name | Position | TP Prefix | TP First Name | TP Middle Name | TP Last Name | TP Suffix | TP Email | SP Prefix |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|---|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Sheila | | Saunders | | SheilaFSaunders@example... | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Sylvia | | Riley | | SylviaBRiley@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Jerry | | Mattson | | JerrySMattson@example.c... | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Alyce | | Cole | | AlyceDCole@example.com | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Kevin | | Gilbert | | KGilbert@example.com | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | William | | Jenkins | | WJenkins@example.com | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | Dirks CPA | Accoun... | Mr. | Donald | M | Dirks | Jr. | demoemail@thetaxworkflo... | Ms. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Carlos | | Kloss | | CKloss@example.com | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10 | | | Client is eligible for your email ca... | | | | Geraldine | | Ramirez | | GeraldineRamirez@example... | |

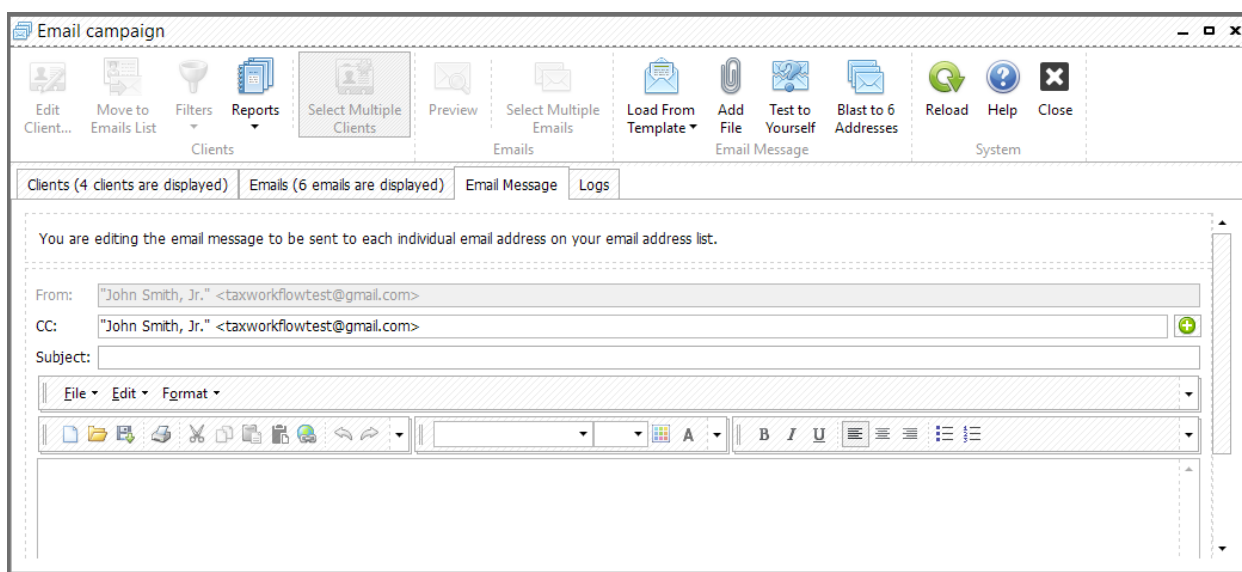
You can use a search bar, customizable filters and previously saved reports to find the clients you want to include in the campaign.

Tip: "To select all clients from the grid click right mouse button and choose "Select all" option."

The next tab is "Emails". Here you can find all email addresses of the clients and their spouses you've included in the email campaign. From here you can preview email(s):



Next you need to go to the “Email Message” tab:



Your outgoing email address will be displayed automatically. You may wish to add a "CC:" email addresses using semicolon as a delimiter or by clicking the green button to the right of the "CC:" field to make sure that your staff and/or some client(s) get a copy of ALL outgoing emails.

Next, specify the message's subject line and create the message manually or load it from the template using an appropriate button. Please refer to [Office Settings](#) chapter of this guide to get familiar with template creation. You can also attach files to the message.

Tip: "Easily add pictures copied from your internet browser to HTML template. Just copy the image and paste it in any place of the message."

Click the “Test to yourself” button to make sure your email settings are correct and the design template works as desired. The test message will be sent to your email address. You will see the confirmation dialog after the email has been sent to you.

In order to actually run the campaign, click the “Blast to N Addresses” button, where N is the number of clients checked in the previous tab. It may take a few minutes before the system processes your list, so be patient and wait until the email is complete. Be advised, that emails will be generated separately for each client. If there were no errors during the email, the system will notify you about the successful completion of the campaign. All logs are available in the "Logs" tab.

Referrals

If a client was referred by another client, you can easily reflect this in TaxWorkFlow. Go to the referred client's edit form and open the "Referrals" tab.

Here you may select one of four referral statuses: not referred, pending, cancelled and applied.

Since some referrals may not result in a new client, these status options help you track if the referred person did become your client, in order to grant a bonus to the person who referred the new account.

When a new client is referred to you ("referee"), you select the "Pending" status indicating that you are still evaluating this prospect. Select the person who referred him/her to you ("referrer") from the list of your existing clients and set the date when the client was referred.

After you qualify this referral, you may select "Cancelled" to indicate that this is not a valid referral, or "Applied" to confirm that the referral bonus is due to the referrer. To apply the referral, select the "Applied" status, when he was applied and specify the credit. You may enter notes into the "Comments" field to remember the details of this relationship. For example, below is a filled form for the client who was referred by Donald Dirks on the 15th of November 2015:

When the referral status changed to "Applied" you will get a notification if you want to select an invoice where to apply this referral credit:

Confirmation

You have changed this client's referral status to Applied. You can add a new invoice item with the credit to a client invoice. Do you want to select an invoice and apply the referral credit?

Yes
Select an invoice

No
Do not apply the referral credit yet

Click "Yes" and "Select Invoice" window will appear. Here you can find all the invoices created for this client and apply referral credit to any of them. If no invoices were created for this client you can click "Create Blank Invoice" button to create a new invoice. Upon clicking "Create Blank Invoice" button the invoice will be created and can be found in "View Invoices" window.

You can also apply referral credits while creating or editing invoice for the client. Simply click "Apply Referral Credit" button and select a referred client from the list. Please note, only clients with "Pending" referral status will be shown in the list:

Select Referral Credit (2 items are displayed)

Select Referral Credit

Reload

Help

Close

Referral Credit Actions
System

You are viewing all referral credits with status "Pending" available for client #7: "Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)". Please select referral credit to add a new invoice item to a new invoice.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Referral source | Referred client | Referred on | Credit | Status | Comments |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------|--------|---------|----------|
| Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | 2016-11-15 | 100.00 | Pending | |
| Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Jack Rashford | 2009-10-18 | 50.00 | Pending | |

2 items

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

You can list all referrals by accessing the "Clients>Referrals" main menu item.

The "View referrals" forms will be opened.

View Referrals (5 referrals are displayed)

New Referral
 Referral Source
 Referred Client
 Change Referral Status
 View Invoice
 Filters
 Reports
 Export
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Referral Actions Invoice Actions View Options Export System

You are viewing all referrals. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Search

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Referral Source | Referred Client | Date | Status | Credits | Applied? | Comm |
|---|---|------------|---------|---------|------------|------|
| Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Sylvia Riley | 2017-08-17 | Applied | 100.00 | 2017-08-17 | |
| Jerry Mattson | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | 2015-06-10 | Applied | 100.00 | 2017-08-17 | |
| Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | 2016-11-15 | Pending | 100.00 | | |
| XYZ: Alyce Cole | Daniel Collins | 2016-02-29 | Applied | 100.00 | 2017-08-16 | |
| Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | Jack Rashford | 2009-10-18 | Pending | 50.00 | | |

5 referrals

This form shows all existing in the database referrals so you can keep track and reward your loyal customers with referral bonuses.

Import clients from Excel

TaxWorkFlow can automatically upload clients from Excel files using a predefined template which is much faster and more efficient than manually entering them into the database when doing the initial data population or migration from another system. If you have the list of your clients in an Excel file, you can easily use this mechanism.

Select "Clients>Import clients from Excel".

Load an Excel file using an appropriate button at the top of the tab. You can find an example below where the first row of the file is a header:

Import Clients From Excel File

Load Excel File...
 Save Excel File As...
 Export...
 1. Transfer Data
 2. Map Fields
 3. Validate Values
 4. Start Import
 Use First Row As Header
 Show Skipped Fields
 Reconcile Existing Clients
 Merge By Client Code
 Help
 Close

Load/Save Import Wizard Settings System

Click "Transfer Data" to import client records from Excel file into the client database view

Selected Excel File

☒ use first row as header

Steps complete: 1/5

20 %

☒ Excel file view
 ☐ Client database view
 ☐ Logs

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| | Taxpayer Fir | Taxpayer Last | Taxpayer Work | Taxpayer cell phone | Taxpayer Other ph | Address | Taxpayer Email | City |
| 2 | Sheila | Saunders | 1111111111 | 1111111111 | 2111111111 | 3096 Ocala Street | SheilaFSaunders@example.com | New York |
| 3 | Sylvia | Riley | 1222222222 | 1222222222 | 2222222222 | 2815 Randolph Street | SylviaBRiley@example.com | London |
| 4 | Jerry | Mattson | 1333333333 | 1333333333 | 2333333333 | 2201 Pringle Drive | JerrySMattson@example.com | Moscow |
| 5 | Alyce | Cole | 1444444444 | 1444444444 | 2444444444 | 3891 Duke Lane | AlyceDCole@example.com | Boston |
| 6 | Kevin | Gilbert | 1555555555 | 1555555555 | 2555555555 | 831 Wayside Lane | KGilbert@example.com | |
| 7 | William | Jenkins | 1666666666 | 1666666666 | 2666666666 | 1424 Shinn Street | WJenkins@example.com | |
| 8 | Donald | Dirks | 1777777777 | 1777777777 | 2777777777 | 2123 Fairfield Road | DonDirks@example.com | |

Лист1 Лист2 Лист3

If your file doesn't contain the header, and the first row already contains client's data, then you need to uncheck "Use First Row As Header" button.

Press "Transfer Data" button moves the data from the Excel view into the client database view.

After the data is transferred, you can merge some columns according your needs. For example, if you have two columns in your document, one of them contains a phone number and another one contains a telephone extension you need to merge them into one column. Drag one column and drop it to another one, select the delimiter and approve merging. After all merging operations done you need to map fields of Excel columns and database columns. Use "Map Fields" button for this purpose. Below is an example of field mapping tab:

Save field mapping
 Help
 Close

Field MappingSystem

| Status | Excel file columns | Client database columns |
|--------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | Firstname | Taxpayer first name |
| | Lastname | Taxpayer last name |
| | TP Work | Taxpayer work phone |
| | TP Other | Taxpayer other phone |
| | Address | Address1 |
| | TP Email | Taxpayer email |
| | City | City |
| | State | State |
| | Sales Tax | Skip |
| | Notes | Notes |
| | TP DOB | Taxpayer DOB |

When all fields are mapped you need to check the data for errors in values. Press "Validate Values" and if you have some errors you will be able to change incorrect data or to clear it.

Keep "Reconcile Existing Clients" button pressed if you want the application reconcile imported and existing clients to avoid importing clients that already exist in the database. If the application finds the same client(s) in the database you'll see the screen like the following one:

Client Reconciliation Wizard (1 client are displayed)

Client Actions: Merge With Existing Client, Create New Client, Skip This Client, Show All Clients, Show Deleted Clients, Abort Import, Show Only Imported Fields, Hide Blank Fields, List, Alphabetical, Keep old values, Merge All Values, Overwrite with new values, Export..., Reload, Help, Close.

Filtering: Filtering, Grouping, Reconciliation, Export, System.

A client record may already exist in the database for this new client: Sylvia Riley
The matching records are listed in the database listed below. You can merge the new client record with an existing client record (to avoid duplicates), or create a new client record (if this new client record does not match the existing records).

Matching clients:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Entity Type | Company Name | Position | Taxpayer / Partner 1 | TP Email | Spouse / Partner 2 | SP Email | Address | City | State | ZIP | Return Type | Client Code |
|---------------|--------------|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|-------|------|-------------|-------------|
| Personal | | | Sylvia Riley | SylviaRiley@example.com | | | 2815 Randolph Street | New York | NY | 1040 | | |

1 clients

Record reconciliation details:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Field Name | Old Value | =? | New Value | Copy From | Result |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Taxpayer first name | Sylvia | = | Sylvia | New Value | Sylvia |
| Taxpayer last name | Riley | = | Riley | New Value | Riley |
| Taxpayer work phone | 1222222222 | = | 1222222222 | New Value | 1222222222 |
| Taxpayer cell phone | | = | 1222222222 | New Value | 1222222222 |
| Taxpayer other phone | 2222222222 | = | 2222222222 | New Value | 2222222222 |
| Address1 | 2815 Randolph Street | = | 2815 Randolph Street | New Value | 2815 Randolph Street |
| Taxpayer email | SylviaRiley@example.com | = | SylviaRiley@example.com | New Value | SylviaRiley@example.com |
| City | New York | = | New York | New Value | New York |
| State | NY | = | NY | New Value | NY |

14 fields

Here you can select a client from the list and decide if you want to keep old values for this client, to merge all values or to replace old data. Also you can skip this record or create a new client in the database.

Now you are ready to import the data. Press "Import" button to complete the import of the values into the client records database.

Working with clients grid

Clients grid has many columns available to view. Usually not all of them are useful for user. To view all available columns click on the asterisk in the left top corner of the table:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Client ID | Consolidated Client Name | Client Status | Entity Type |
|--|---|--|-------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Client ID | <input type="checkbox"/> Client Created | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Middle Name | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Consolidated Client Name | <input type="checkbox"/> Client Updated | <input type="checkbox"/> SP First Name | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Client Status | <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Suffix | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Client Code | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Prefix | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SP Email | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EIN | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Last Name | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Cell Phone | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Company | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Middle Name | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Work Phone | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Position | <input type="checkbox"/> TP First Name | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Home Phone | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Entity Type | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Suffix | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Other Phone | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return Type | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TP Email | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Fax | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Neighborhood | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TP Cell Phone | <input type="checkbox"/> SP DOB | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Services Provided | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TP Work Phone | <input type="checkbox"/> SP SSN | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Serviced By Office | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TP Home Phone | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Salutation | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Client Representative | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Other Phone | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Full Address | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Master Client Name | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Fax | <input type="checkbox"/> Address | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Master Client Name Group | <input type="checkbox"/> TP DOB | <input type="checkbox"/> City | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filing Status | <input type="checkbox"/> TP SSN | <input type="checkbox"/> State | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Language | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Salutation | <input type="checkbox"/> ZIP | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tax Year End | <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse / Partner 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> Country | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Or Primary | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Prefix | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Memo | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Last Name | | |

Some of these columns consolidate information from other columns to make your work with the application easier. **"Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1"** field consolidates clients first name and last name. **"Spouse / Partner 2"** field consolidates spouse's first name and last name. Another one field is **"Full address"** which consolidates client's address, city, state and zip. All these fields are displayed by default. **"Consolidated Client Name"** field consolidates "Company" and "Primary Taxpayer" fields. It is not displayed by default but you can easily make it visible by checking a certain box.

Also you can filter a grid by any value of the column. In the example below you can see a grid filtered by return type 1040:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Return Type | Entity Type | Company | Position | Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1 | Address | City | State | ZIP | Services Provided |
|--|-------------|------------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|
| (All) | Personal | Dennis D. Perry | | Dennis Perry | 1588 Hill Croft Farm Road | South Tahoe | CA | 95705 | |
| (Custom...) | Personal | John Adam | | John Adam | 3075 Tenmile Road | Worcester | MA | 01610 | Sales Tax, Walk-in Services |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Personal | Sarah W. Vasquez | | Sarah Vasquez | 2980 Spruce Drive | Wexford | PA | 15090 | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1040 | Personal | Adam S. Barnett | | Adam Barnett | 3740 North Avenue | Green Hill | CT | 68977 | Walk-in Services |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1041 | | | | | | | | | |

4 clients

Moreover you can group all records of the grid by any column. Just drag a column header up in the space marked by green arrows:

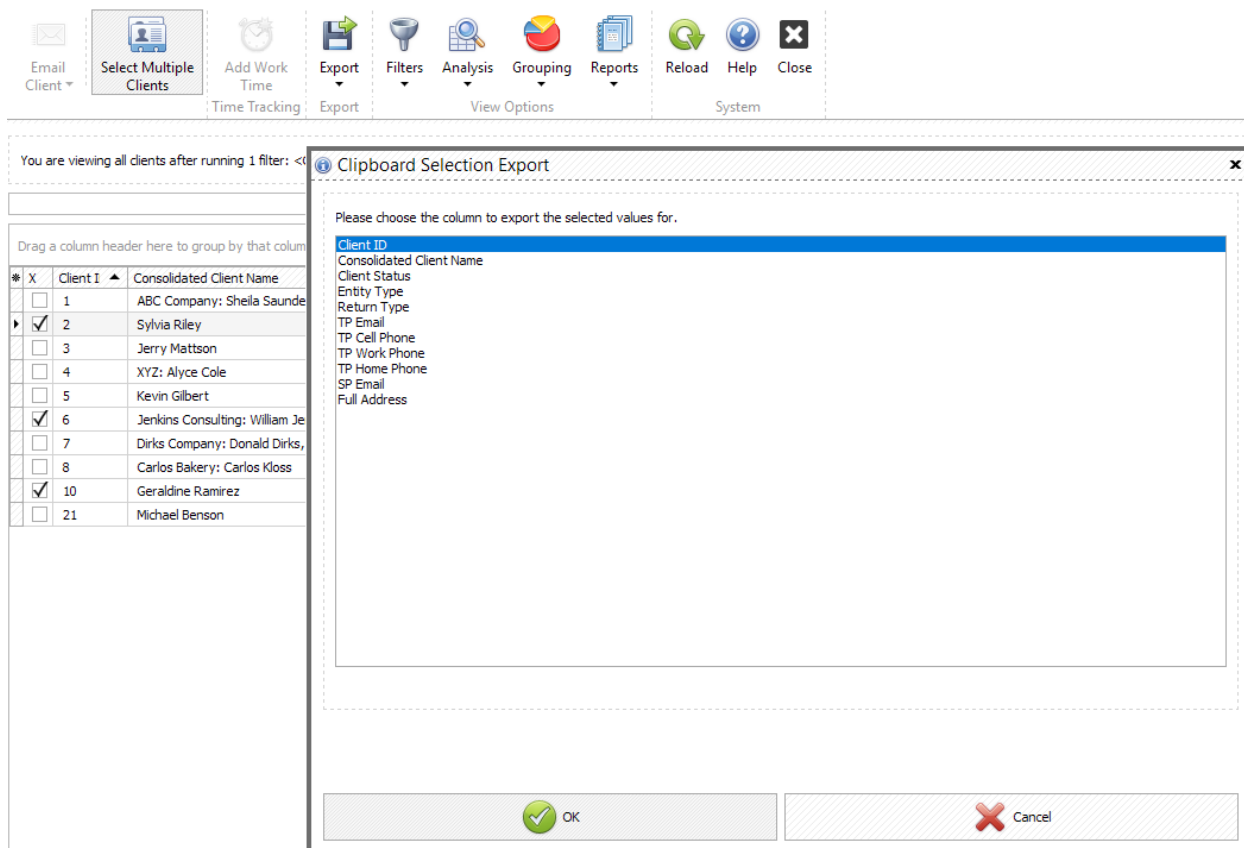
Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Return Ty | Entity Type | Company | Position | Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1 | Address | City | State | ZIP | Services Provided |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------------------------|
| 1041 | Personal | Flora J. Hilliard | | Flora Hilliard | 3808 Kildeer Drive | Sunrise | FL | 33323 | Sales Tax |
| 1041 | Personal | Rhonda Pagan | | Rhonda Pagan | 1151 Grove Avenue | Oklahoma City | OK | 73102 | Estimated Tax |
| 1041 | Personal | Michael Robinson | | Michael Robinson | 1404 Briercliff Road | Flushing | NY | 11354 | |
| 1040 | Personal | Dennis D. Perry | | Dennis Perry | 1588 Hill Croft Farm Road | South Tahoe | CA | 95705 | |
| 1040 | Personal | John Adam | | John Adam | 3075 Tenmile Road | Worcester | MA | 01610 | Sales Tax, Walk-in Serv |
| 1040 | Personal | Sarah W. Vasquez | | Sarah Vasquez | 2980 Spruce Drive | Wexford | PA | 15090 | |
| 1040 | Personal | Adam S. Barnett | | Adam Barnett | 3740 North Avenue | Green Hill | CT | 68977 | Walk-in Services |

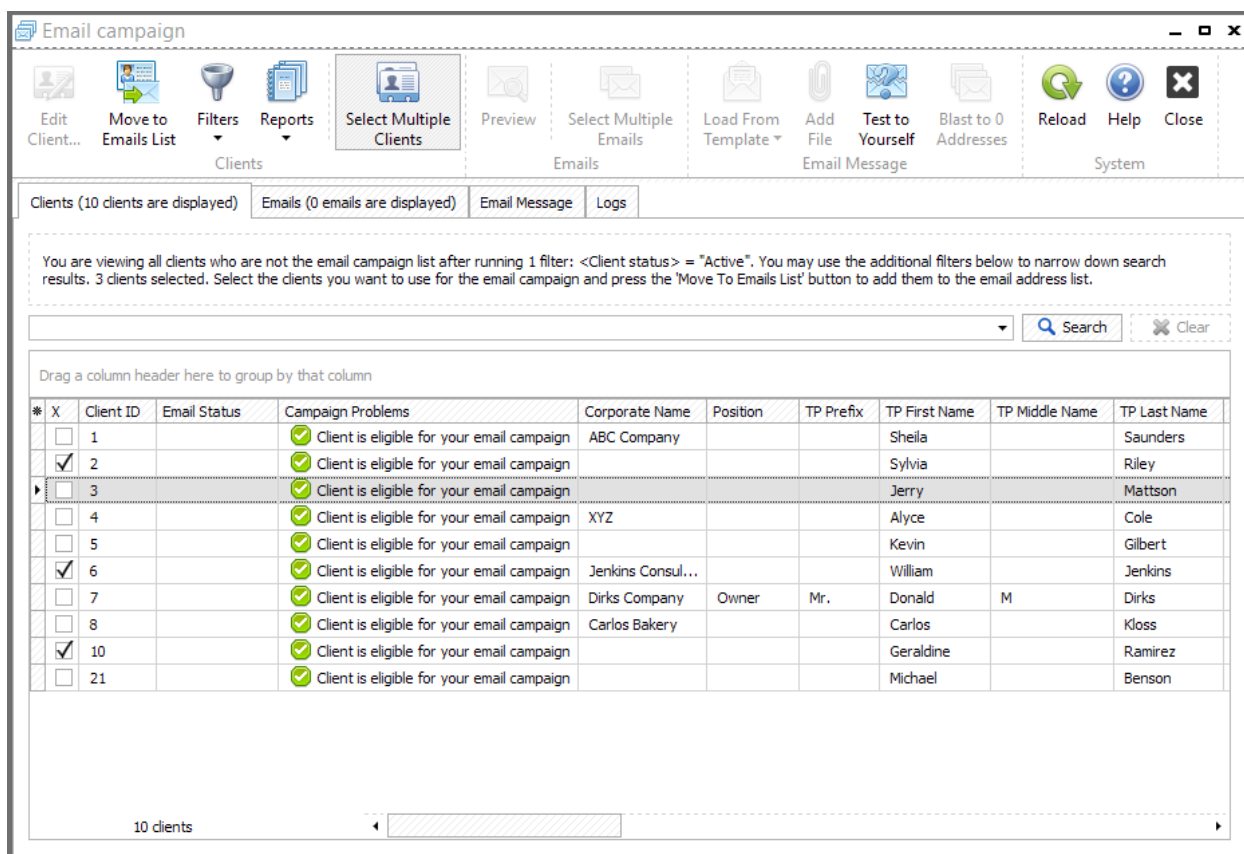
27 clients

To save your grid to use it in future you can save it as a report. Read more about reports in ["Reports Management"](#) chapter.

"Export selection to clipboard" and "Import selection from clipboard" options allow you to simplify you work with multiple clients. Click "Select Multiple Clients" button, select clients from the list and click right mouse button to select "Export selection to clipboard". Choose the column to export and click "OK":



This feature could be useful in a number of situations. For example, you have setup your clients grid someway and want to do an email campaign for these clients. Now you need to select all these clients, copy "Client ID" column to the clipboard, go to "Email campaign" window, click "Select Multiple Clients", click right mouse button on the list of clients, select "Export selection to clipboard", select "Client ID" (the column that you copied to your clipboard earlier) and click "OK". Now all the clients selected in the first window will be selected in Email campaign window:



Also, this feature could be useful when you work with 3rd party accounting applications or services. One more example: in Lacerte you have a list of clients who have some tax refunds and you want to do an email campaign for them. You can export this list to Excel, select some column with unique values (e.g. email), copy this column to clipboard. At the email campaign window you can click "Select Multiple Clients" button and import selection from the clipboard (list of emails from Excel). Point out that you are importing "TP Email" column and click "OK". Now all the clients from Excel list will be selected in the email campaign list (assuming all clients from Lacerte exist in TaxWorkflow database) and you can move forward.

Change client fields in bulk

Sometimes there is a necessity to change same field(s) of several clients. To avoid time-consuming one-by-one change you can use "Bulk change client fields" wizard. Click "Change Client Fields" button in the "View Clients" window and select clients you want to change field(s) for:

You are changing client fields. Please select clients and press "Next".

Search

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | X | Client ID | Consolidated Client Name | Client Stat | Entity Type | Return Type | Serviced By Office | TP |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 21 | Michael Benson | ● | | | | MB |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 | Geraldine Ramirez | ● | Personal | 1040 | | Ge |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | ● | C-Corporation | 1120 | NJ office | CK |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | ● | S-Corporation | 1120S | IL office | de |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 | Jenkins Consulting: William Jenkins | ● | C-Corporation | 1120 | | WJ |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 | Kevin Gilbert | ● | Personal | 1040 | | KG |
| | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 4 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | ● | S-Corporation | 1120S | IL office | Aly |
| | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 3 | Jerry Mattson | ● | Personal | 1040 | IL office | Jer |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | Sylvia Riley | ● | Personal | 1040 | IL office | Syl |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | ABC Company: Sheila Saunders | ● | C-Corporation | 1120 | | She |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 | Daniel Collins | ● | | | | Da |

21 clients

The next step is to select what fields you would like to change:

Bulk change client fields

You are changing client fields. Please select fields you would like to change and press "Next".

| * X | Field Name |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Client Representative |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Office |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Entity Type |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Return Type |

Prev Next Cancel Help

Please note, only for fields are available for bulk change:

- Client Representative
- Office
- Entity Type
- Return Type

When the field to change is selected click "Next" and choose if you want to select another value for the field (eg. assign clients to another office) or clear selected field:

Bulk change client fields

You are changing client fields. Please select an action for the "Serviced By Office" field and press "Next".

Office Actions

☒ Reassign all client to office: NJ office

☐ Delete all client offices

Prev Next Cancel Help

Upon clicking "Next" button you can see a summary of changes that will be applied to selected clients:

Bulk change client fields

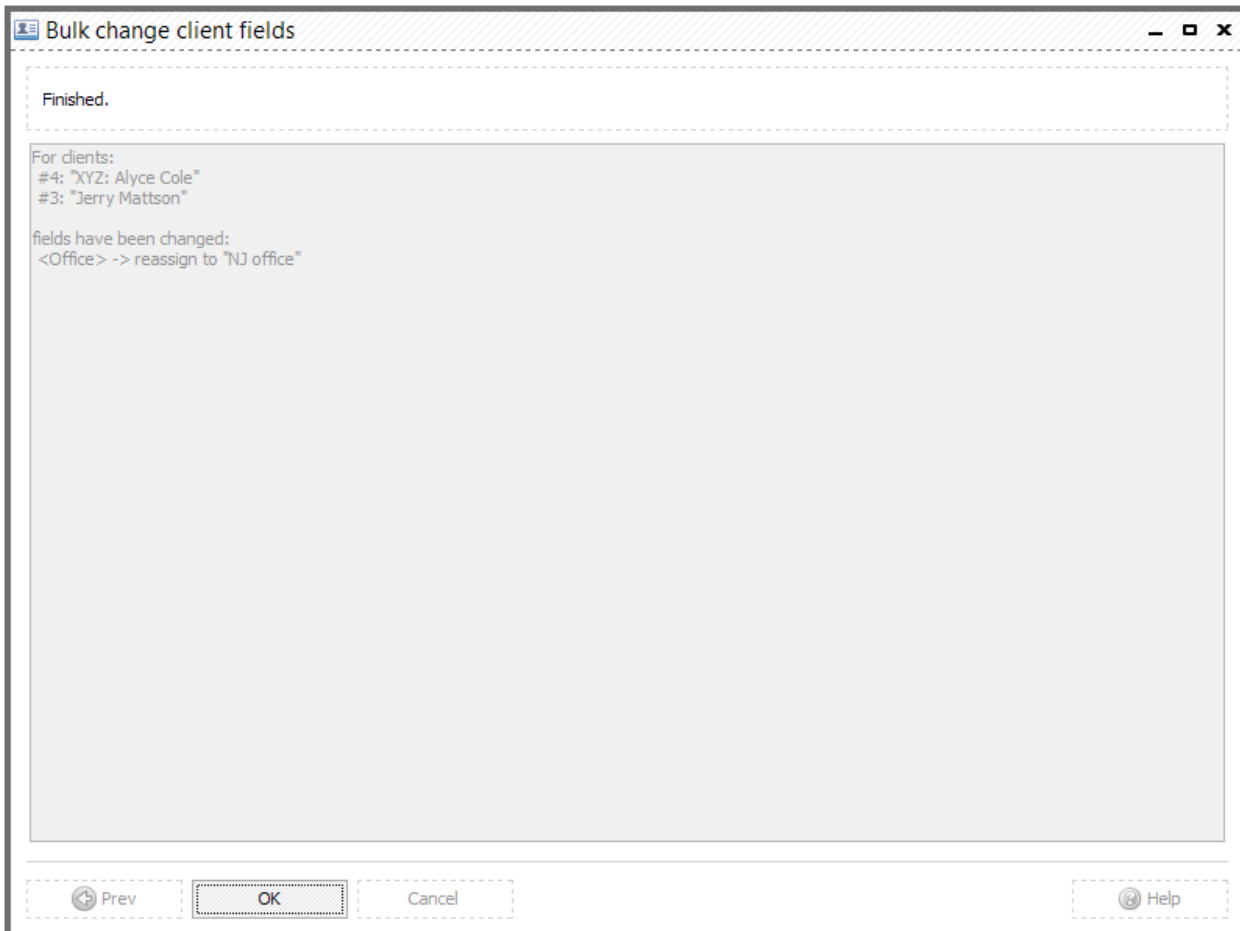
You are changing client fields. Please press "Next" to change the client fields.

For clients:
#4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole"
#3: "Jerry Mattson"

fields will be changed:
<Office> -> reassign to "NJ office"

Prev Next Cancel Help

The last window contains the information about all changes applied:



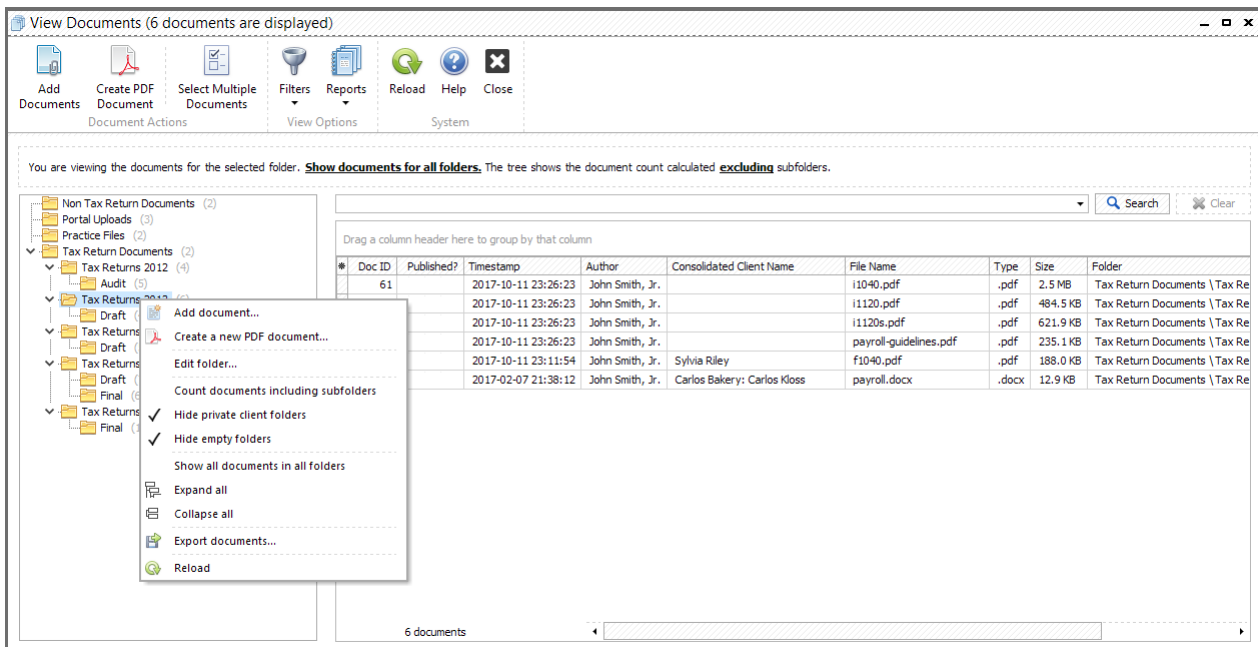
Click "OK" button to close wizard.

5. Document Management

Work with documents is completely described in this chapter. You can find out how to search for documents, how to organize them and deliver to your web-site or to CD/DVD. You can also learn all possible ways of uploading documents to the system.

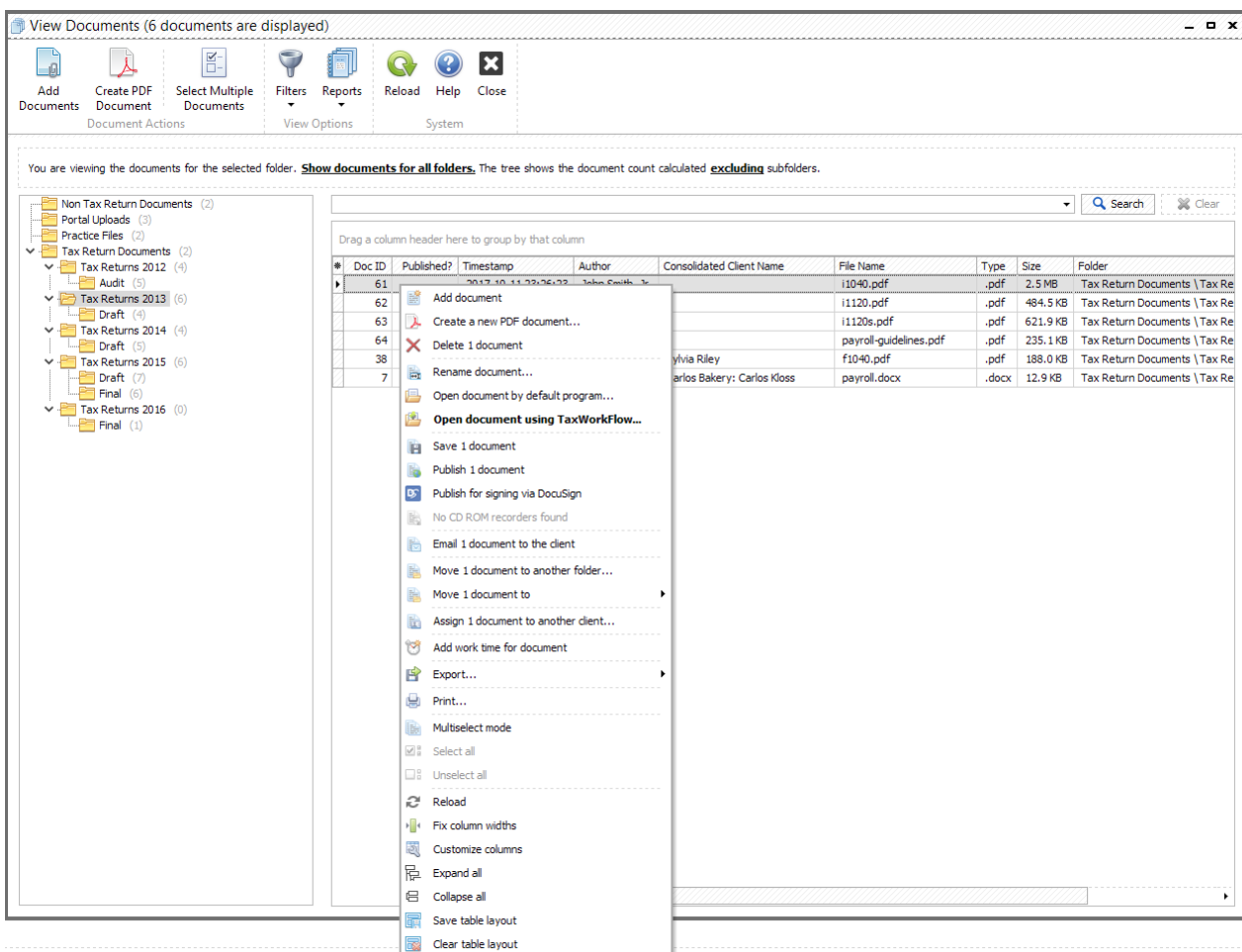
Finding documents

You can find any uploaded document in the system by using the "View Documents" form. Go to the "Clients>Documents" main menu item to display this form. You can put documents into folder so you can navigate the tree and quickly locate the document you are looking for when you click the folder. Numbers in brackets show the quantity of documents in each folder and its subfolders. If you prefer to exclude subfolder's documents and to see only the number of documents in the current folder pull-down the menu by right-clicking on the selected folder and uncheck "Count documents only in folders themselves". You can apply additional filters to the list of documents using "Filters" button.



From this menu you can also add a document to this folder, create a new PDF document, edit folder, hide private client's folders, hide empty folders, show all documents in all folders, expand/collapse all folders, [export documents](#) and reload the folders tree.

To operate with documents pull-down the menu by right-clicking on the selected document.



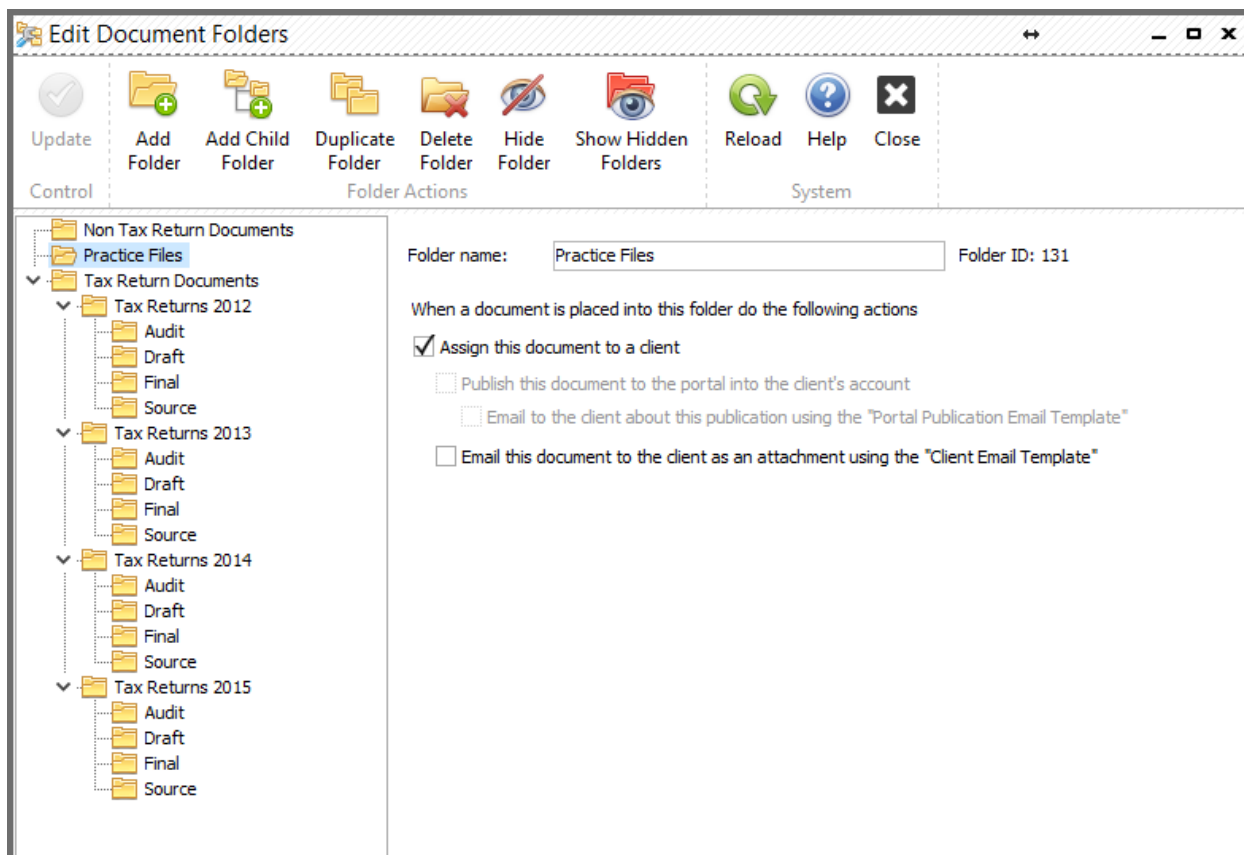
This menu contains a number of commands you can run on the document or multiple documents:

- Add document – allows to upload the file to selected folder
- Create a new PDF document - opens ["Create PDF Document"](#) window

- Delete document – deletes the document
- Rename document – allows you to change the title of the document
- Open document by default program – opens the document using the default program configured by your system for this type of files
- Open document using TaxWorkflow – opens the document with a built-in editor for this type of files. You can go to "File" > "Connection Settings" > "File Associations" tab to associate different file types with TaxWorkflow or external program. Read more about it in ["How to edit connection"](#) chapter
- Save document - saves selected document to the local disk
- Publish document – publishes document(s) to the "Published documents" folder of the Client Portal (if *available*). You can find more information in ["Client Portal"](#) chapter
- Publish for signing via DocuSign - publishes document(s) to the "Awaiting your signature" folder of the Client Portal (if *available*). You can find more information in ["Client Portal"](#) chapter
- Email document to client – allows you to send the document as an attachment to taxpayer, spouse or both
- Move document to another folder – opens "Edit Document Properties" window. From here you can change the document's title and folder, publish document to Client Portal, send notification about portal publication or email document as attachment
- Move document to – moves document to another folder, it allows you to select document's folder from the expanding menu item
- Assign document to another client - opens "Select Client" window. Here you can select a client that selected document should be reassigned to (in case it was filed to a wrong client)
- Add work time for document - allows you to add a work time for this particular document
- Export – exports the list of documents to selected format (XLSX, XLS, XML, TXT, HTML)
- Print - sends selected document to printer
- Multiselect mode - allows you to select several documents. "Select all" and "Unselect all" commands simplifies your work in multiselect mode
- Reload – refreshes this list

Organizing documents

You can change the folders tree as you wish. Select the "Administration>Edit document folders" main menu item and you'll see the following form:



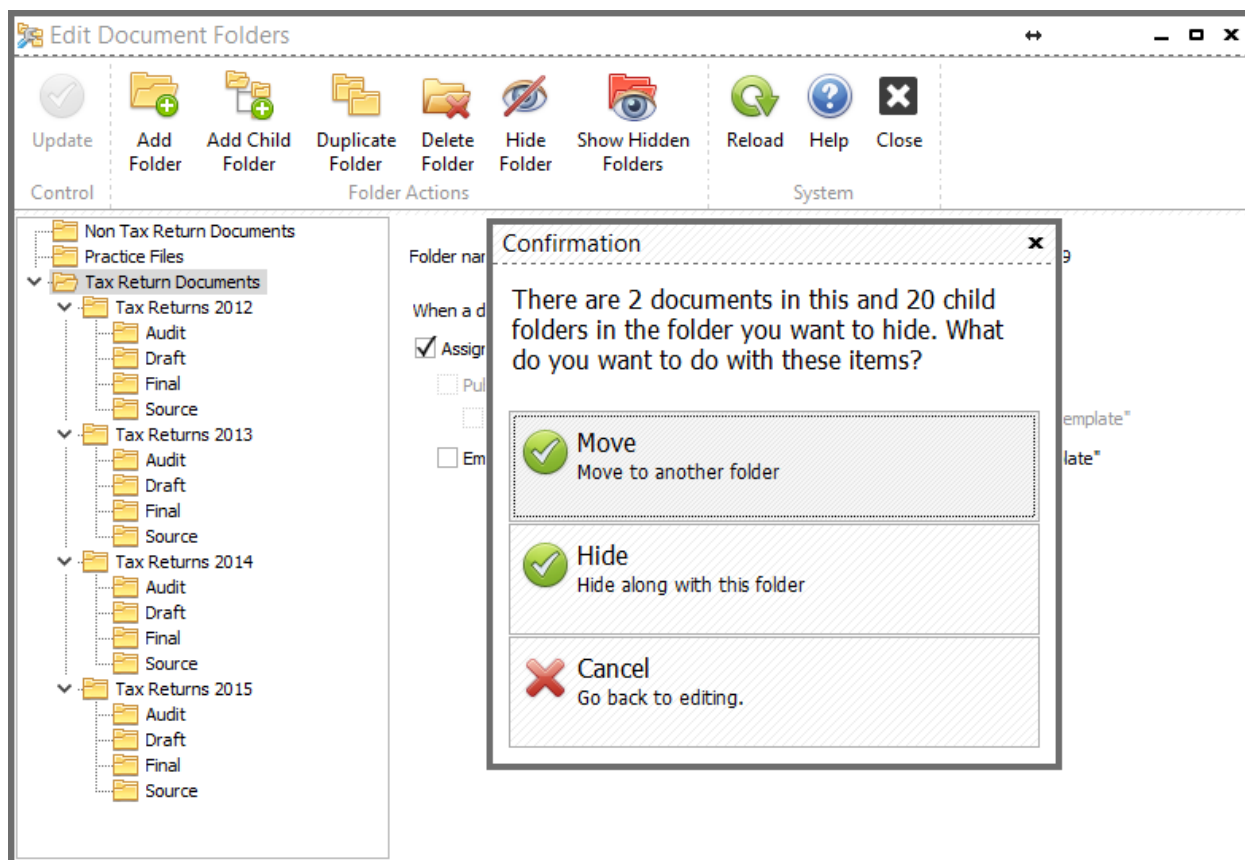
On the left side of the form you can see a folders tree. Click your right mouse button on this field to add folder, add child folder, modify, duplicate, or hide the selected folder. The right side of the form contains the selected folder's settings.

- Folder name – specify the name of a folder here as it will be displayed on the tree
- Assign the document to a client - allows you to assign an uploaded to this folder document to specific client
- Email this document to the client as an attachment using the "Client Email Template" - check this box and each published document will be mailed to the client as an attachment

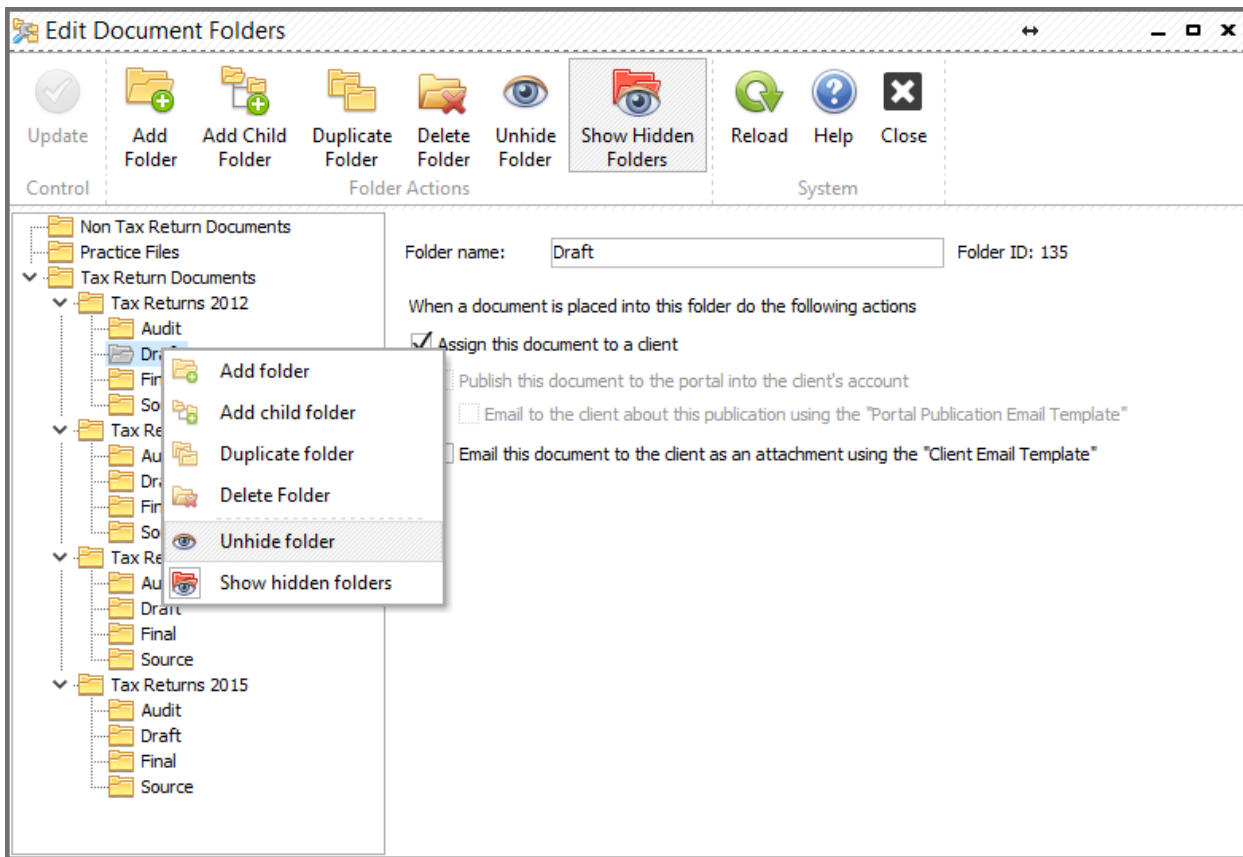
The following features will be available in future releases soon:

- Publish this document to the portal into the client's account – by checking this box you set up the system to publish all uploaded documents from this folder to web portal automatically (*available only with the Integrated Web Site*)
- Email to the client about this publication using the "Portal Publication Email Template" - allows you to notify the client that document is ready and was published to the portal

If you want to hide some folder which contains documents, you can choose what to do with them. You can hide them with the folder or move them to another folder:



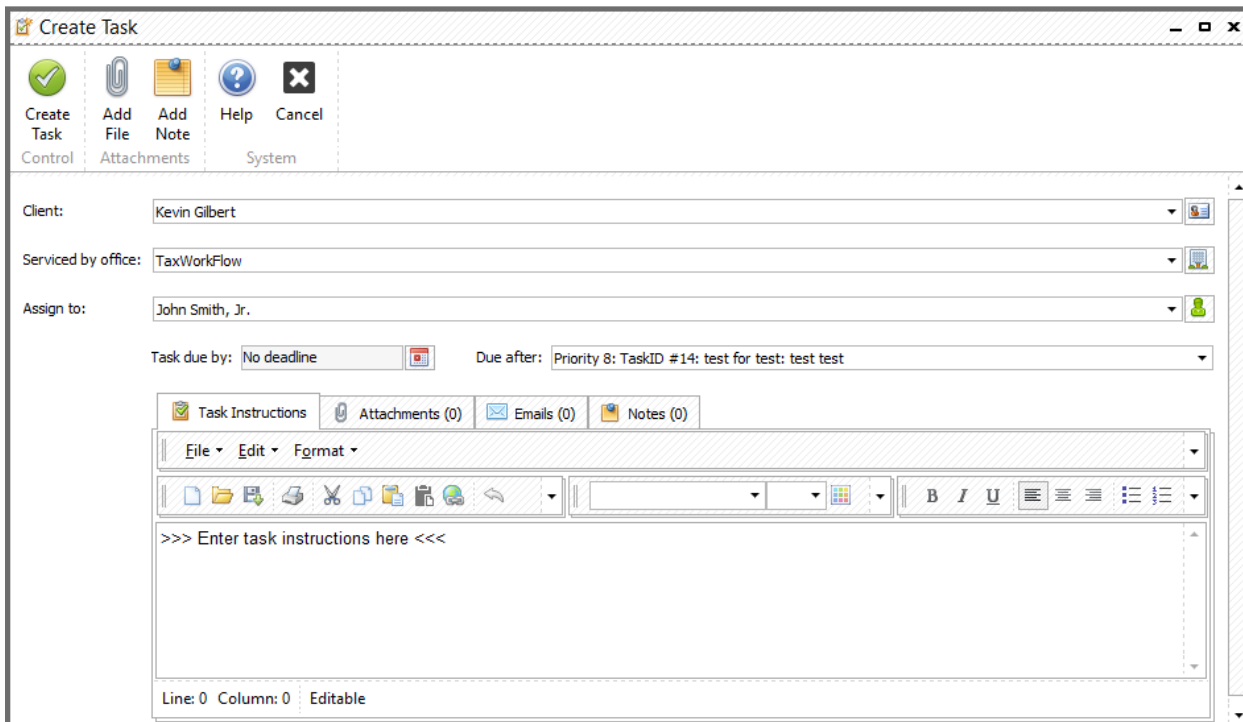
Click "Show Hidden Folders", right mouse button click on any hidden folder will allow you to unhide it:



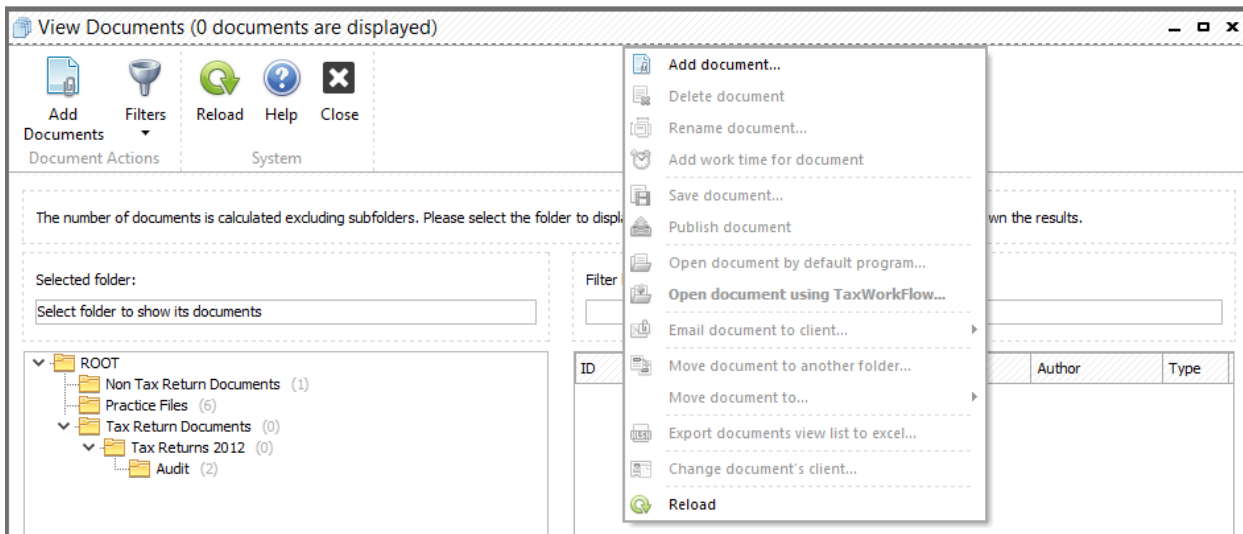
Uploading documents

There are several ways to upload documents to the system.

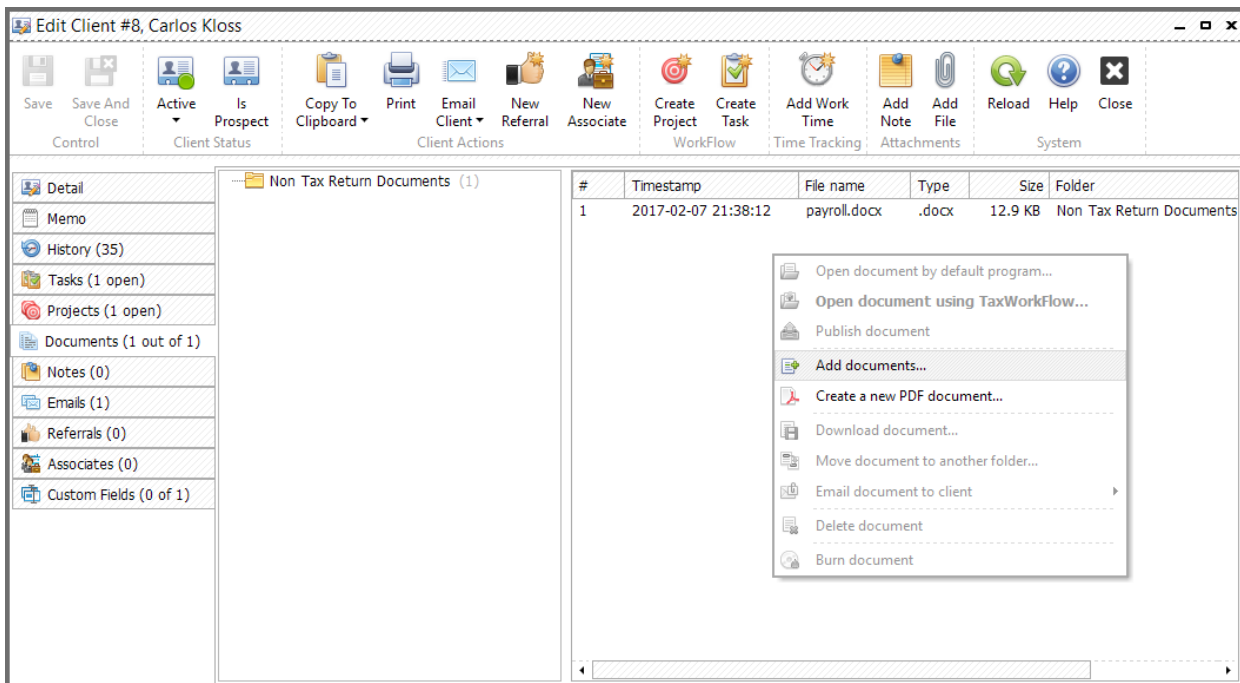
- You can upload documents from the project's or task's edit view by clicking the "Add File" button at the top of the form:



- You can upload documents from the “View Documents” form by clicking "Add Documents" button at the top of the form. Another way is to select a folder, click right mouse button at the field where uploaded documents shown and select “Add document...” or you can click right mouse button straight on the folder in the folder's tree where you want to add the document.



- Documents can be uploaded from the client's view form at the “Documents” tab in the middle of the form. Click your right mouse button at the field and choose “Upload document” from the pop up menu:



- You can select "Clients >> Import documents from folder..." to import several documents at once. Before importing make sure that folders are named by client's names to whom they are intended. If you want to import a folders tree name folders inside the client's folder accordingly to the folders tree from the database. Find the "importing documents from folder" form below:

Import documents

1. Select destination document folder 2. Select source file directory 3. Map directories to clients 4. Import documents Help Close

Import Wizard System

Click "Import documents" to import documents from the local directory into the destination document folder

Steps complete: 2/3

67 %

Select category: Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2012 \ Final ...

Load folders with documents: C:\Docs ...

| Import | Import status | Name folder | Count documents in folder | Definition customer | Client |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Adam S. Barnett - Adam Barnett | 1 | ✓ | Adam S. Barnett: Adam Barnett |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Dennis D. Perry - Dennis Perry | 1 | ✓ | Dennis D. Perry: Dennis Perry |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Flora J. Hilliard - Flora Hilliard | 1 | ✓ | Flora J. Hilliard: Flora Hilliard |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | John Adam - John Adam | 1 | ✓ | John Adam: John Adam |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Michael Robinson - Michael Robinson | 1 | ✓ | Michael Robinson: Michael Robinson |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Rhonda Pagan - Rhonda Pagan | 2 | ✓ | Rhonda Pagan: Rhonda Pagan |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? | Sarah W. Vasquez - Sarah Vasquez | 1 | ✓ | Sarah W. Vasquez: Sarah Vasquez |

- You can drag-and-drop documents to the "View documents" form which was described in the ["Finding documents"](#) section.
- Documents can be uploaded automatically from your PC. Special application - TaxFlowService will automatically make replications of all folders from TaxWorkFlow so if you scan a document and save it in some replicated folder (for example, /Tax Year 2013/DRAFT 2013) this document will be automatically uploaded to TaxWorkFlow to the folder with the same name. You must save files in a special way mentioning customer's id in the name of file so it'll be stored for this customer in TaxWorkFlow. After the document was uploaded you'll get a notification to your email about it.
- You can print document in PDF format straight to the database from any editor using [PDF printer](#).

Please note that you can use drag-and-drop in all uploading scenarios as well.

Uploading the document you need to choose a client and a folder for it. Client will be selected automatically if you attach files to project or task related to this client:

Edit Document Properties

Save Document Apply This Selection To Remaining Files Help Cancel

Control System

You are attaching a document for the open project #45: Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping. Please select the document title and what folder/subfolder it will be saved to.

Please enter document title:
f1040

Please select folder from the tree below:
Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2013 \ Draft

- Non Tax Return Documents
- Practice Files
- ✓ Tax Return Documents
 - > Tax Returns 2012
 - ✓ Tax Returns 2013
 - Audit
 - Draft
 - Final
 - Source
 - > Tax Returns 2014
 - > Tax Returns 2015

Save document to a private client folder:

Assign document to selected client:
Geraldine Ramirez

☐ Automatically publish the document

Tip: "Uploading several files click "Apply this selection To Remaining Files" button if you need to store all files in one folder."

You can use documents in "Problems". For example, if you need to get some payment for a baby, the customer must send you a birth certificate. You can create a project problem and TaxWorkFlow won't let you close the project until the document was sent to you and you close the problem. See more about projects at ["Projects and Tasks Management"](#) and more about problems at ["Problems Management"](#).

You can find out who and when uploaded some document in "User activity" window. Find out more information about it in ["User activity"](#) chapter of this guide.

Create PDF document

TaxWorkFlow allows users to compose PDF files from any images including those captured from scanner. Built-in OCR and image quality tools are able to make your PDF files text searchable and keep the best quality of images along with a high compression level.

To create a new PDF file you need to go to "Clients" > "Documents" and click "Create PDF Document" button. This button is also available from the Dashboard.


First you need to setup document properties. This will save your time as all images you add to the document will be processed according to these properties straight upon you add them. You can change properties later if you need.

Tip: "Set document properties before you add images to the document. You can change properties anytime later but this will require additional time to re-compress and re-OCR all the images of the document. If you have a doubt about settings, add one image and play around with the document properties. When you're satisfied with the quality and size of the image go ahead and add other images to the document."

Properties block contains the following sections:

- 1.Document Information
- 2.OCR & Image Quality
- 3.Permissions And Security


This is your selected document's properties. New pages will be automatically added into this document.

 **Document Information**

Title:

Author:

Paper size:

 **OCR & Image Quality**

Quick settings:


Compression:

Resolution:

Force grayscale: ☐ Off

OCR language:

On ☐ Enable permissions and security

 **Permissions And Security**

User password:

Owner password:

Print: ☒ Yes

Print in high resolution: ☒ Yes

Modify contents: ☐ No

Copy and extract contents: ☒ Yes

Make annotations: ☐ No

Assemble document: ☒ Yes

1. In "Document Information" section you can edit document title, author and paper size.

2. "OCR And Image Quality" section contains the following settings:

1) "Quick Settings" - allows you to apply presets from the list below:

- Original - keeps original compression and resolution. OCR is turned on.
- Color Document - sets compression to JPEG 50% and resolution to 150 dpi. OCR is turned on.
- B/W Document - sets compression to JBIG2 (lossless) that allows you to significantly decrease the file size, keeps original resolution and forces grayscale to ON. OCR is turned on.
- Picture - sets compression to JPEG 50% and resolution to 150 dpi. Turns off OCR.
- Screenshot - sets compression to PNG and keeps original resolution. Turns off OCR.
- Web Image - sets compression to JPEG 25% and resolution to 72 dpi. Turns off OCR.
- Custom - allows you to select your own settings that are not included in the presets list.

Please note, all presets were designed to maximize the quality of images and minimize their size.

2) "Compression" - allows you to select a compression from the list below:

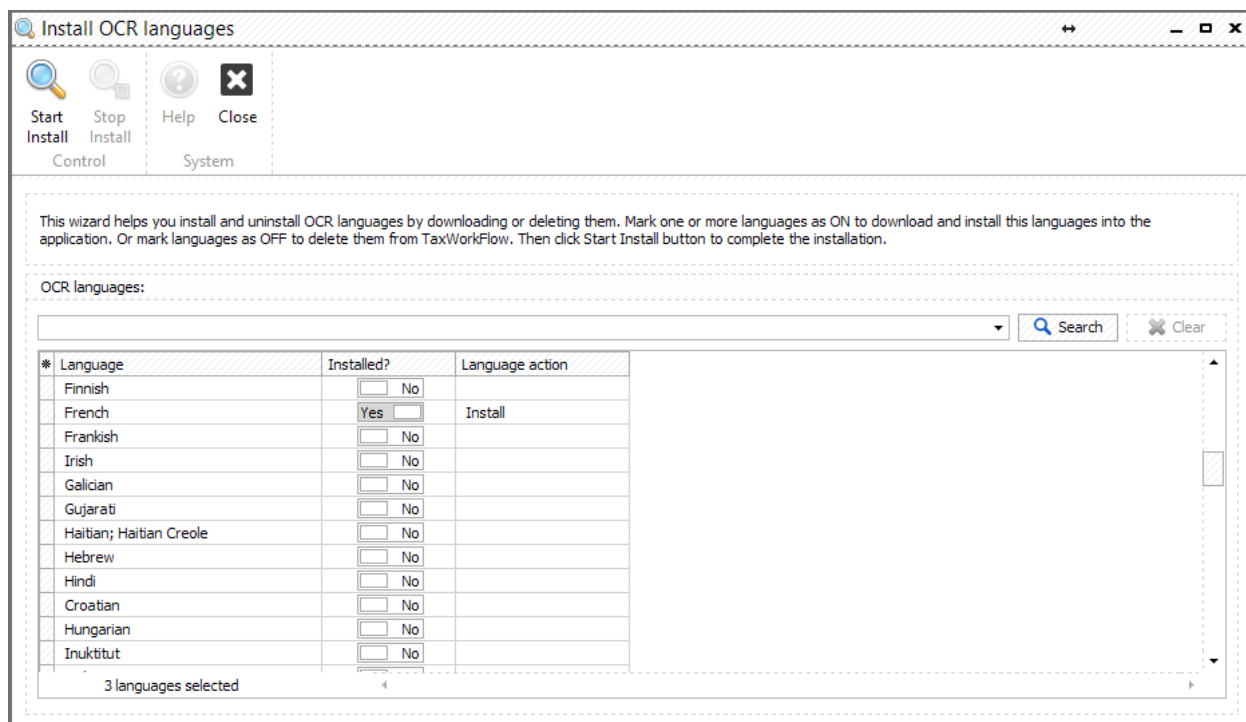
- Original
- PNG
- JPEG 100%
- JPEG 75%
- JPEG 50%
- JPEG 25%
- JBIG2 (lossless)

3) "Resolution" - allows you to select one of the following resolutions:

- High (300 dpi)
- Print (150 dpi)
- Screen (96 dpi)
- Web (72 dpi)

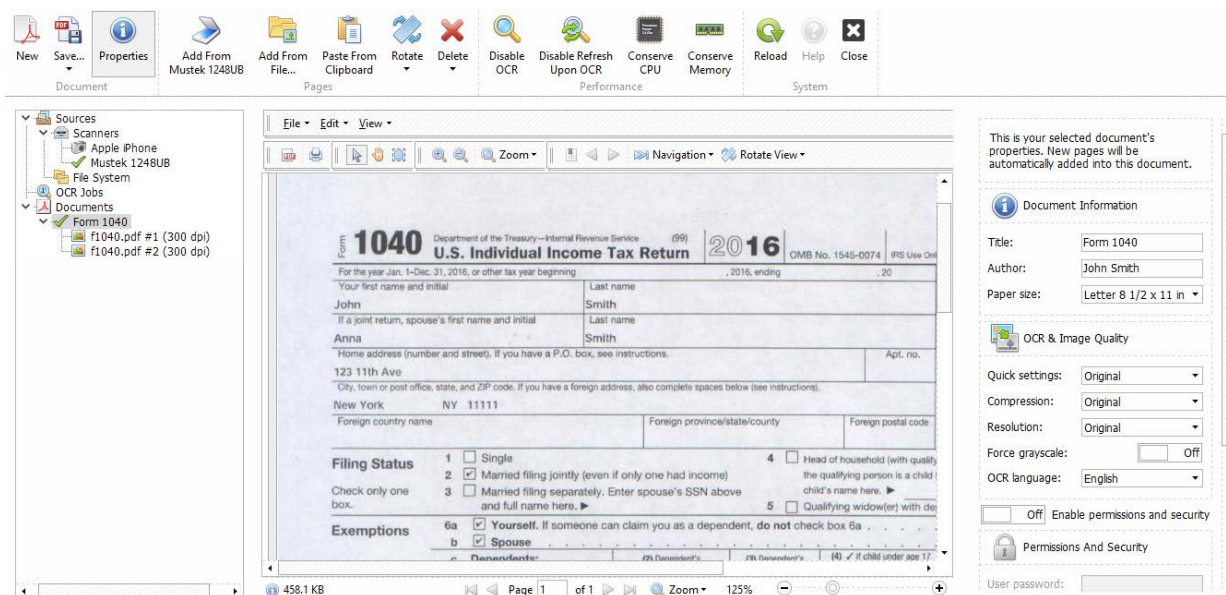
4) "Force grayscale"

5) OCR language - allows you to select OCR language or turn OCR off by selecting "No OCR". To add languages to the list you need to open "File" > "Install OCR languages...", select languages that you need to install by marking them as ON and click "Start Install" button. To delete languages from the list you need to mark them as OFF in the list:

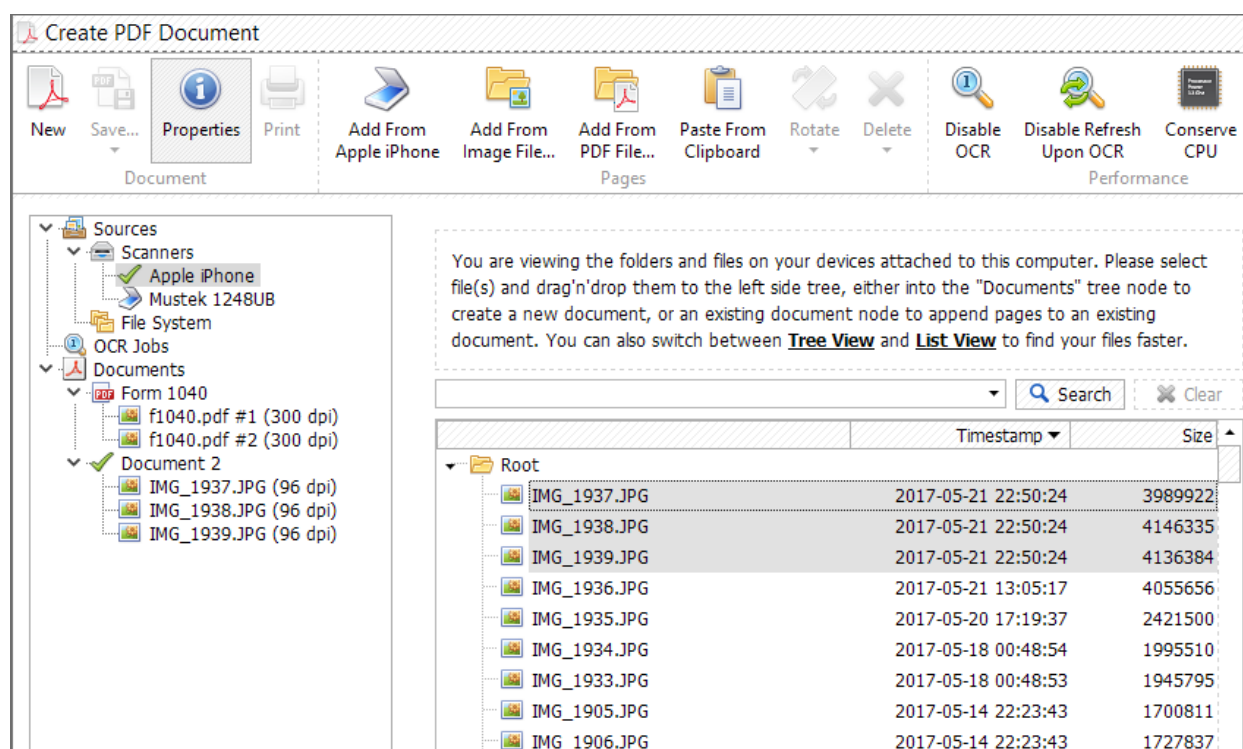


When you're ready with document settings you need to compose a document. There are several ways to add images to a document:

1. Click "Add From <your scanner name>" button to scan an image and put it into the document
2. Select you smart phone or digital camera in the list of scanners to add images from it
3. "Add From File" button allows you to add images from your disk or network places
4. Drag-and-drop files from your file system onto the document (left pane on the screen)
5. Copy the image and paste it into the document



To add images from your smartphone you need to select it in the list of scanners. The tree view of all images will appear. You can change it to list view which is helpful if you need to sort files by timestamp independently of the folder they are stored in:



You can also use "Search" bar to find images by name. Composing the document from images from your smartphone/camera you can drag and drop them to the left pane, you can select multiple images and put them in any place of the document.

Each image of the document can be rotated by 90, 180 and 270 degrees. Also you can drag and drop pages from one document to another, or even drag and drop the whole document to any place of another document.

Besides the documents and their pages the left pane contains a list of sources and an information about OCR jobs. When you add a bunch of pictures to the document and OCR process starts you can see what documents are already OCR-ed and what documents are still in process:

You are viewing the status of the OCR jobs.

OCR Jobs

| Page | Status | Duration | Output |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Document 1: f1023-page-001.j... | Finished | 00:00:23 | Depar... |
| Document 1: f1023-page-002.j... | Finished | 00:00:24 | 2. If i... |
| Document 1: f1023-page-003.j... | Finished | 00:00:14 | Chang... |
| Document 1: f1023-page-004.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-005.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-006.j... | Started | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-007.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-008.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-009.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-010.j... | Started | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-011.j... | Finished | 00:00:21 | Form ... |
| Document 1: f1023-page-012.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-013.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-014.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-015.j... | Finished | 00:00:27 | Form ... |
| Document 1: f1023-page-016.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-017.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-018.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-019.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-020.j... | Waiting | | |
| Document 1: f1023-page-021.j... | Finished | 00:00:46 | Form ... |

If you need to check the OCR results you need to click right mouse button on the page you'd like to check and select "Show output text...". A new window with OCR-ed text will be opened. Below is an example of this window and OCR output:

View OCR Output
[-] [x]

Help
Close

You are viewing the OCR output for "Document 1: f1023-page-001.jpg (300 dpi)".

File Edit

Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Notice 1382

(Rev. October 2013)
Changes for Form 1023

* Mailing address

* Parts IX, X, and XI

Reminder: Do Not Include Social Security
Numbers on Publicly Disclosed Forms

Because the IRS is required to disclose approved exemption
applications and information returns, exempt organizations should
not include Social Security numbers on these forms. Documents
subject to disclosure include supporting documents filed with the
form, and correspondence with the IRS about the filing.

Line: 1
Position: 27
Read-only

You can copy text from here or save it to text file or print if necessary. You can also look for some text on this page.

Usually there is no need to use a set of "Performance" buttons but sometimes they could be helpful.

"Disable OCR" button allows you to stop OCR process and compose a document without OCR-ing it. Once the document is composed you can enable OCR and the process will start immediately.

"Disable Refresh Upon OCR" button is helpful if you are reading a newly composed document. During OCR process your document will be refreshed as much times as much pages it contains. It will show you the first page upon each refresh and it makes impossible to read the document. This button disables refresh of the document upon OCR so you could familiarize with the document and enable refresh only when you're done with the document and the refresh will not distract you.

"Conserve CPU" button would be helpful for pretty old computers. By default OCR uses all cores of your CPU. Each core works on one page at a time. By clicking this button you will increase the time of OCR process but at the same time your CPU will be loaded less and your computer will be available for other CPU-dependent actions.

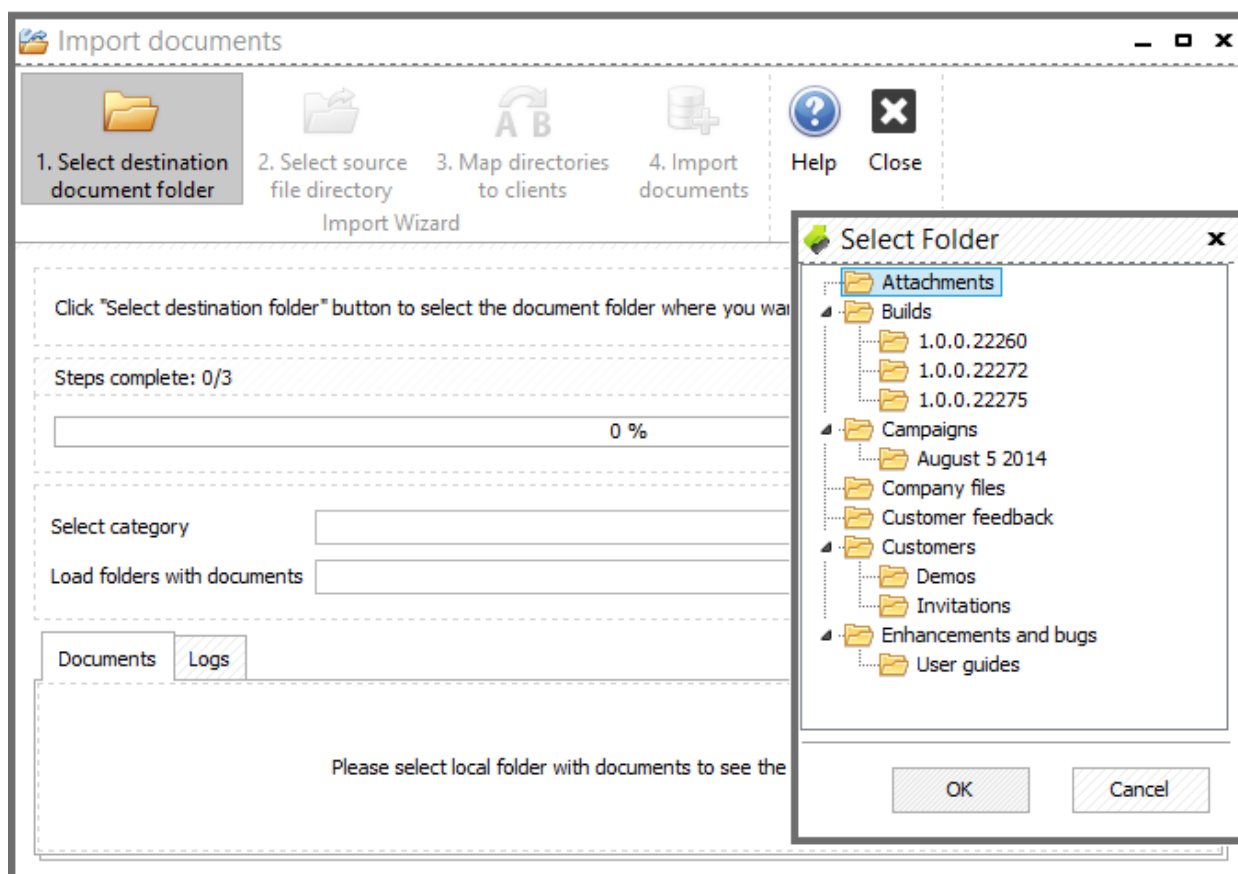
"Conserve Memory" button turns on a memory saving mode. The application keeps cached images on disk instead of placing them in the memory. It could be helpful if you have a low memory reserve or if you are working with big documents that can significantly increase memory usage. This mode turns on automatically if the document contains 25+ pages.

Import documents from folder

TaxWorkFlow can automatically upload documents from any folder of your PC.

Select "Clients>Import documents from folder".

First select a destination folder:



Next select source file directory:

1. Select destination document folder

2. Select source file directory

3. Map directories to clients

4. Import documents

Help

Close

Import Wizard
System

Click "Import documents" to import documents from the local directory into the destination document folder

Steps complete: 2/3

67 %

Select category
Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2013 \ Source

Load folders with documents
C:\Documents

Documents

Logs

| Import | Import status | Name folder | Count documents in folder | Definition customer | Client |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Adam | 0 | ? | NO CLIENTS ASSIGNED |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Alice Cole | 0 | ? | NO CLIENTS ASSIGNED |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Carlos Closs | 0 | ? | NO CLIENTS ASSIGNED |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Collins | 0 | ? | NO CLIENTS ASSIGNED |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Smith | 0 | ✖ | NO CLIENTS ASSIGNED |

5 documents

Now you need to map loaded directories to clients. Press the appropriate button and assign a client for each directory from the list.

1. Select destination document folder

2. Select source file directory

3. Map directories to clients

4. Import documents

Help

Close

Import Wizard

System

Click "Import documents" to import documents from the local directory into the destination document folder

Steps complete: 2/3

67 %

Select category
Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2013 \ Source

Load folders with documents
C:\Documents

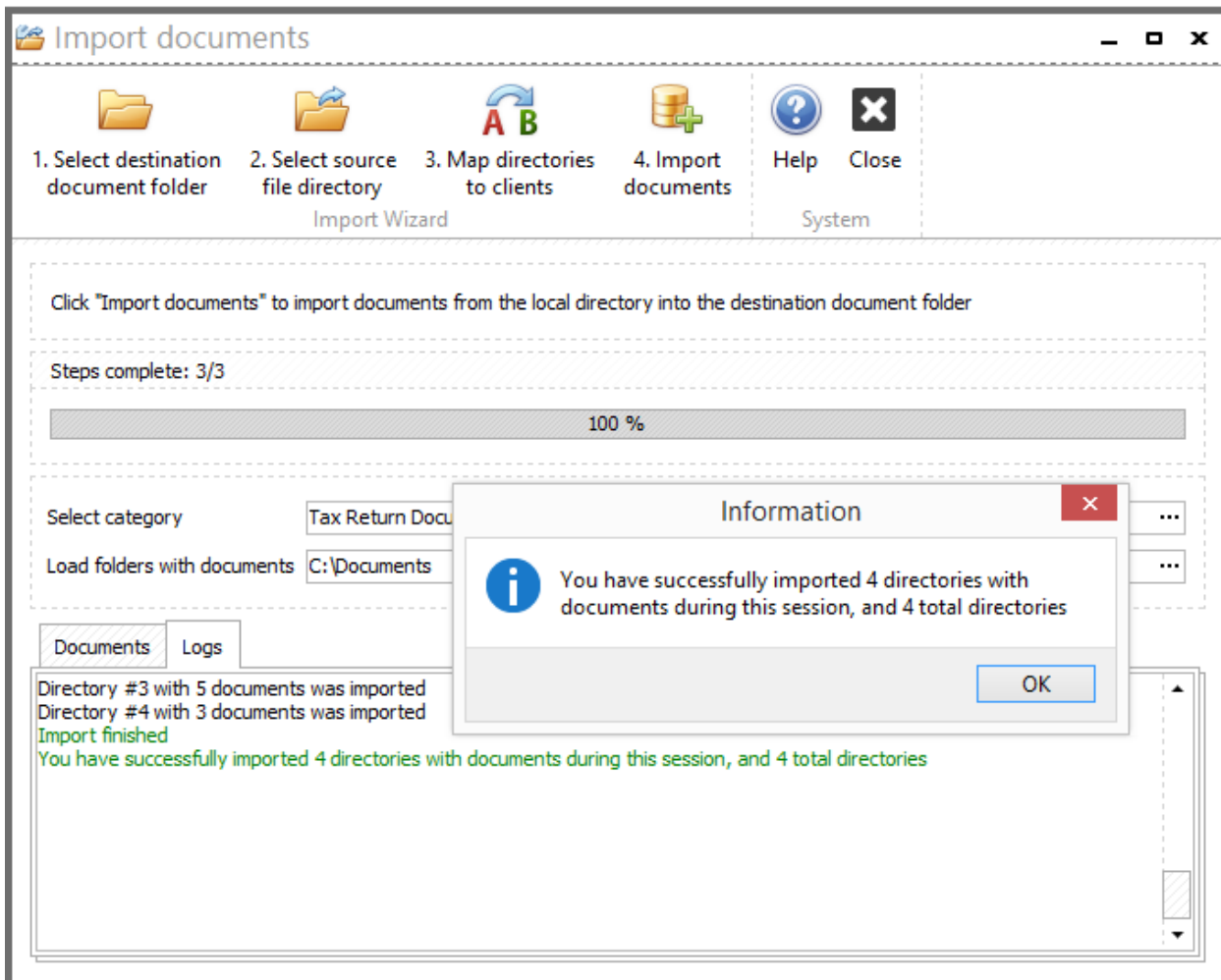
Documents

Logs

| Import | Import status | Name folder | Count documents in folder | Definition customer | Client |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Adam | 5 | ✓ | John Adam: John Adam |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Alyce Cole | 4 | ✓ | Alyce Cole |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Carlos Kloss | 5 | ✓ | Carlos Kloss |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ? | Collins | 3 | ✓ | Daniel Collins |

4 documents

Check all rows you would like to import and press Import documents button:



Now all documents were uploaded to the system and assigned to clients.

PDF printer

PDF printer is a simple way to upload your file in PDF format straight to the database from any editor. This printer is installed during the [TaxWorkFlow installation process](#). In the same [topic](#) you can find how to setup your firewall in case it blocks the installed printer.

To upload a document to the database in PDF format send it to printer and select a TaxWorkFlow PDF Printer from the list of available printers. Depending of the application you're using this dialog may look in different ways. When the printer is selected and you see that it's ready you need to click "Print" button.

Then you will be prompted to select a folder for the document. Also you will need to enter a document title and assign a document to the client:

Save Document

Control

Help

System

Cancel

Please select the document title and what folder/subfolder it will be saved to. You can also assign this document to a client so that it shows in the client records.

Please enter document title:

final-tax-return

Please select folder from the tree below:

Tax Return Documents \ Tax Returns 2016 \ Final

Non Tax Return Documents

Portal Uploads

Practice Files

Tax Return Documents

Tax Returns 2012

Tax Returns 2013

Tax Returns 2014

Tax Returns 2015

Tax Returns 2016

Audit

Draft

Final

Source

Save document to a private client folder:

Assign document to selected client:

Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)

☒ Automatically publish the document

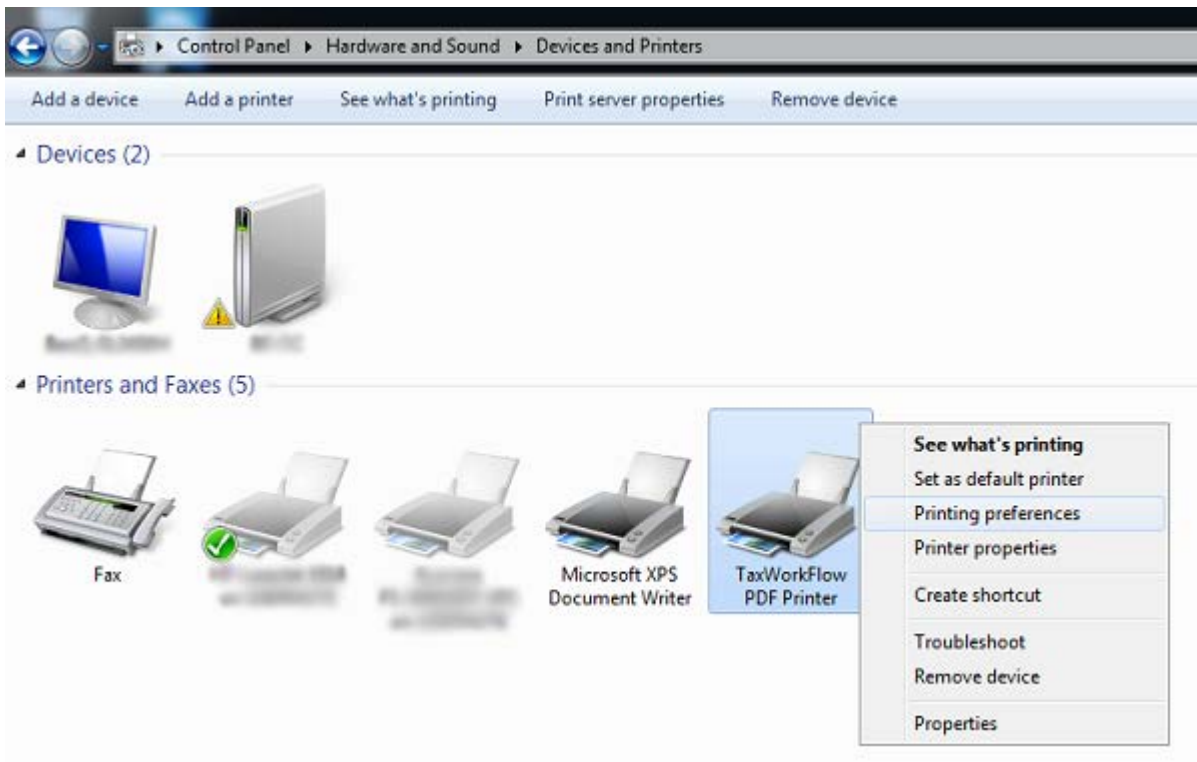
Check "Automatically publish the document" if you wish it was available to the client from the portal.

Click "Save Document" button and PDF will be uploaded to TaxWorkflow database.

If you need to protect your documents with a password you must setup your PDF printer respectively:

Go to Control Panel >> Hardware and Sound >> Devices and Printers. Right mouse click on the TaxWorkflow PDF Printer and select "Printing preferences":

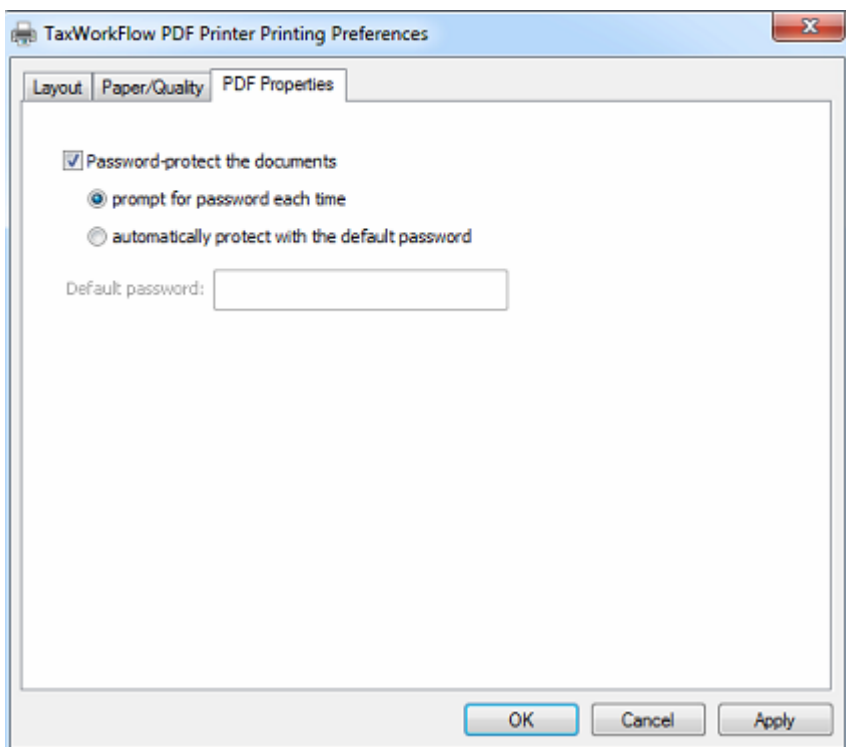
131



Select PDF Properties tab, check "Password-protect the documents" and select one of the following options:

- prompt for password each time
- automatically protect with the default password

Set default password if necessary and click OK

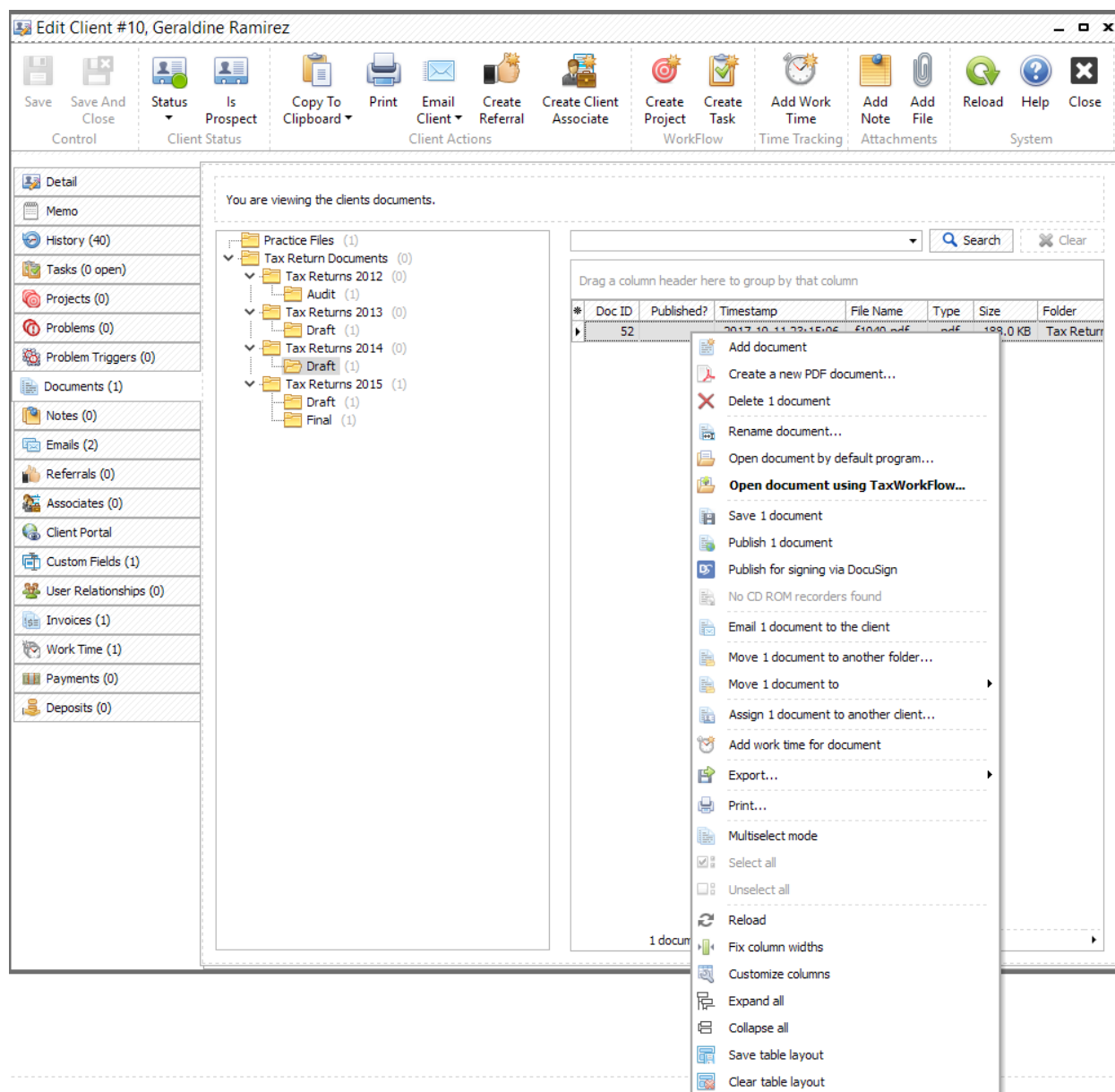


Delivering documents

You can deliver multiple documents using each of the following ways:

1. via CD-ROM.
2. via a Client Portal (if available).

All manual delivery options are available from the client's view form at the "Documents" tab in the bottom of the form. Click your right mouse button at the field to see the following context menu:



From here you may publish documents on the Client Portal or burn them on a CD-ROM. Also you can email documents to taxpayer, spouse or both. Find the description of all available options at ["Finding documents"](#) chapter.

You can configure the system to publish documents on Client Portal automatically. Moreover, if you use TaxFlowService to upload documents it will automatically publish them to web-portal if you checked "Automatically publish documents in this folder to web-portal" box. This feature was described in details in the "Organizing documents" section.

Export documents

To export documents from any folder of TaxWorkflow to local disk you need to go to the "Clients>Documents" and pull-down the menu by right-clicking on the selected folder:

View Documents (6 documents are displayed)

Add Documents
 Create PDF Document
 Filters
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Document Actions System

You are viewing the documents for the selected folder. [Show documents for all folders.](#) The tree shows the document count calculated **excluding** subfolders.

Non Tax Return Documents (2)
 Portal Uploads (1)
 Practice Files (2)
 Tax Return Documents (2)
 Tax Returns 2012 (4)
 Audit (5)
 Tax Returns 2013 (6)
 Draft (4)
 Tax Returns 2014 (4)
 Draft (5)
 Tax Re...
 Dra...
 Fin...
 Tax Re...
 Fin...

Add document...
 Create a new PDF document...
 Edit folder...
 Count documents including subfolders
☒ Hide private client folders
☒ Hide empty folders
 Show all documents in all folders
☐ Expand all
☐ Collapse all
Export documents...
 Reload

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Doc ID | Published? | Timestamp | Author | Consolidated Client Name |
|----------|------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 69 | | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. | |
| 70 | | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. | |
| 71 | | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. | |
| 72 | | 2017-10-11 23:26:55 | John Smith, Jr. | |
| 56 | | 2017-10-11 23:15:06 | John Smith, Jr. | Geraldine Ramirez |
| 37 | | 2017-10-11 23:11:54 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley |

6 documents

Select "Export documents" to open an export wizard:

Export Documents

1. Select Document's Root Category
 2. Select Local Folder To Export
 3. Export Documents
 Help
 Close

Export Wizard System

Select local folder where the documents will be exported


Selected document's root category: ...
 Selected local folder where documents will be exported: ...

Logs:


Document's root category has been selected: Non Tax Return Documents

Select local folder where you want to export documents:


Export Documents




1. Select Document's Root Category




2. Select Local Folder To Export



3. Export Documents



Help



Close

Export Wizard

System

Click "Export Documents" to export documents into selected local folder

Selected document's root category:

Non Tax Return Documents

Selected local folder where documents will be exported:

C:\Docs\Non Tax Return Documents

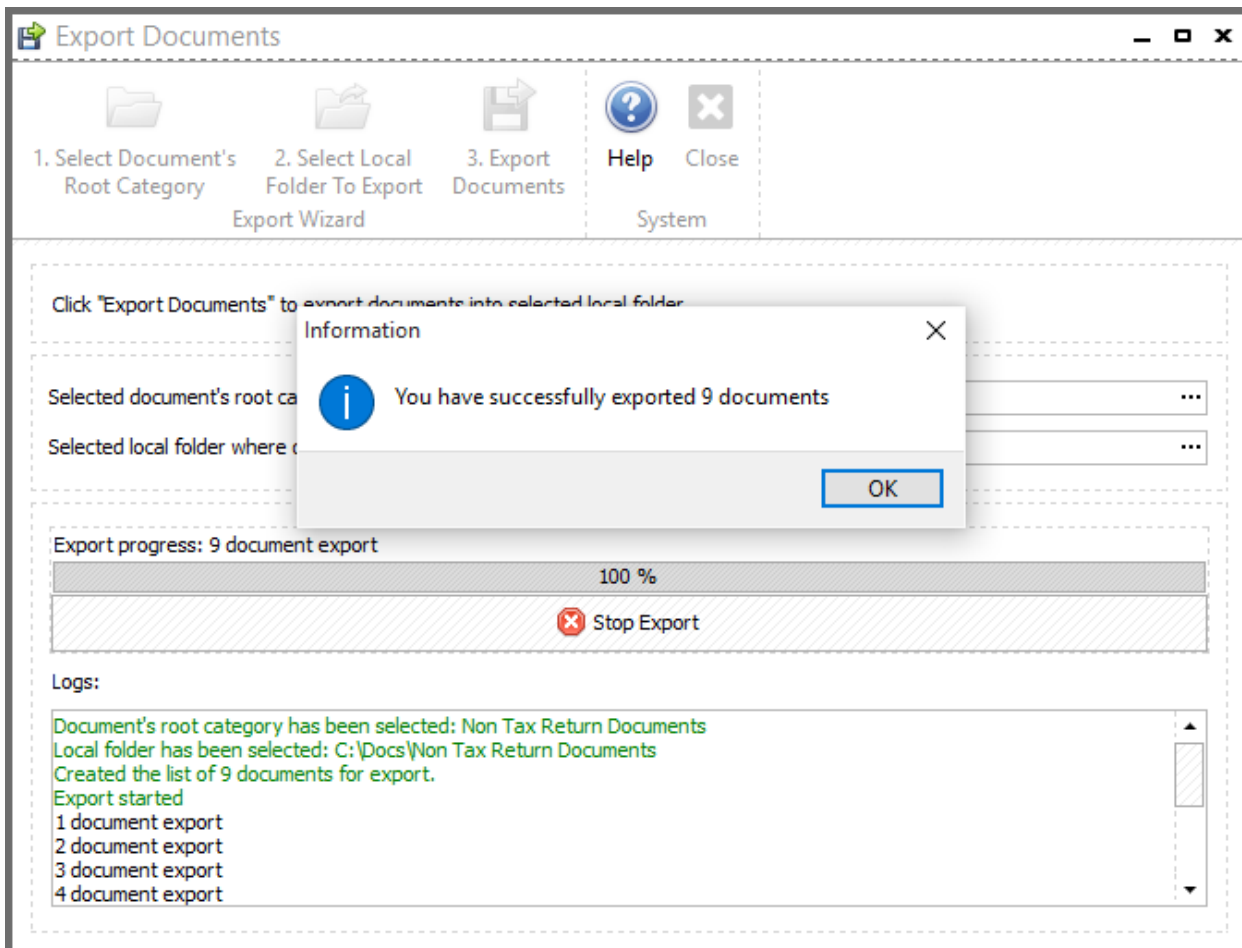
Logs:

Document's root category has been selected: Non Tax Return Documents

Local folder has been selected: C:\Docs\Non Tax Return Documents

The final step is to click "Export Documents" button:

135



When export is finished you can see all exported documents in selected local folder. Documents will be saved in subfolders named by your clients full names. Please note that it may take a while till all documents are retrieved/saved.

6. Projects and Tasks Management

From this chapter you can learn what tasks and projects are. How to organize tasks into projects, to manage projects and all workflow rules.

Custom task

The simplest piece of work is a task. It's usually a one-time event such as: call client, print tax return, review file. In order to create a new task, you can select "Workflow"> "Create task" or simply press Ctrl+F5.

To select a client/office you can use a ["Select client form"](#) / ["Select office form"](#) or use the drop-down menu.

***Tip:** "Office selected on this step can be changed in future when task is already created but you can not reassign task to another client upon it's created"*

To assign tasks to your staff or to yourself use a ["Select user form"](#) or a drop-down menu. Also here you can determine a deadline and choose a priority of the task. Then you can add instructions for this task and attach notes and files if necessary (drag-n-drop option is available).

Keeping track of tasks

To see all created tasks go to "Workflow">"View tasks" or press F5.

| Alert | Priority | Task Owner | Consolidated Client Name | Return Type | Project Year | Project Template >> Task Template | Project Instructions |
|-------|----------|-----------------|--|-------------|--------------|--|-------------------------------|
| | 1 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2016 | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping >> Reconcile credit card accounts | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping |
| | 1 | Paul Shaw | Jerry Mattson | | 2016 | | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping |
| | 1 | Support | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2016 | | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping |
| | 2 | Support | Jerry Mattson | | 2015 | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Request bank & credit card sta... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping |
| 🔥 | 2 | John Smith, Jr. | Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks) | 1040 | 2015 | 1120 Tax Return >> Invoice | Prepare Tax Return - 11 |
| | 3 | Support | Kevin Gilbert | | 2015 | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Yearly >> Request data from clien... | Prepare Payroll Tax Return |
| | 3 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2017 | | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping |
| | 4 | Support | Jerry Mattson | | 2016 | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Reconcile bank accounts | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping |
| 🔥 | 4 | John Smith, Jr. | Alyce Cole | | | | |
| | 5 | Support | Jerry Mattson | | 2016 | Prepare Non-Tax Return >> Invoice | Prepare Non-Tax Return |
| | 6 | John Smith, Jr. | Carlos Kloss | | | | |
| | 6 | Support | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2016 | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Request bank & credit card sta... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping |
| | 6 | John Smith, Jr. | Carlos Kloss | | | | |
| 💣 | 7 | John Smith, Jr. | Alyce Cole | | 2016 | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Request bank & credit card sta... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping |

At the picture above you can find a list of tasks assigned to all users. There's an option to show just special tasks that are part of a project (choose it from the drop-down menu). Also, you can check/uncheck "Options" checkboxes to adjust how much information you want on this list:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| Alert | Priority | Task Owner | Consolidated Client Name | Return Type | Project Year | Project Template >> Task Template | Pro |
|---|----------|------------|---|---|--------------|---|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Alert | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1 | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Work Phone | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task ID | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Task Completed Days Ago | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Prefix | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Home Phone | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Priority | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Task Completed Date | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Last Name | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Other Phone | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Owner | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Task Completed Timestamp | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Middle Name | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Fax | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Consolidated Client Name | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Task Closer | <input type="checkbox"/> TP First Name | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP DOB | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Return Type | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Template | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Suffix | | <input type="checkbox"/> SP SSN | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Year | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Owner | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Email | | <input type="checkbox"/> Full Address | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Template >> Task Template | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Created | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Cell Phone | | <input type="checkbox"/> Address | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Instructions | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Quarter | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Work Phone | | <input type="checkbox"/> City | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Instructions | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Month | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Home Phone | | <input type="checkbox"/> State | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Deadline | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Week | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Other Phone | | <input type="checkbox"/> ZIP | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Status | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Recurrency Type | <input type="checkbox"/> TP Fax | | <input type="checkbox"/> Country | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Problem | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Client Code | <input type="checkbox"/> TP DOB | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Owner Task Owner | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Deadline | | | <input type="checkbox"/> EIN | <input type="checkbox"/> TP SSN | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Template >> Order >> Task Template | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Template | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Company | <input type="checkbox"/> Spouse / Partner 2 | | <input type="checkbox"/> Project + Task Instructions | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Task Office | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Position | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Prefix | | <input type="checkbox"/> Task + Project Instructions | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Created Days Ago | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Entity Type | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Last Name | | <input type="checkbox"/> Master Client Name | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Created Date | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Served By Office | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Middle Name | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pending Problem Infos | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Created Timestamp | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Client Representative | <input type="checkbox"/> SP First Name | | <input type="checkbox"/> Master Client Name Group | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Updated Days Ago | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Language | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Suffix | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Updated Date | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Filing Status | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Email | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Task Updated Timestamp | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Tax Year End | <input type="checkbox"/> SP Cell Phone | | | |
| | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Client Memo | | | | |

Tip: "Click "Select Multiple Tasks" button to complete, fail or reassign multiple tasks at once."

Once you select a task in the list, you will be able to quickly adjust its status by using the action buttons.

The "Begin Work" and "End Work" are used to keep track of the time you spend on this task. Also you can add work time using an appropriate button. Learn more about Time Tracking [here](#).

"Edit Task" button allows you to edit the selected task:

Edit Task #180: Review the automatically created project...

| Task Actions | Time Tracking | Problems | Attachments | System |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| <input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Save And Close"/> <input type="button" value="Complete Task"/> <input type="button" value="Reassign Task"/> <input type="button" value="Fail Task"/> <input type="button" value="Edit Project"/> <input type="button" value="Edit Client"/> <input type="button" value="Task Permissions"/> <input type="button" value="Email Task"/> | <input type="button" value="Add Work Time"/> <input type="button" value="Begin Work"/> <input type="button" value="End Work"/> | <input type="button" value="Create Problem"/> | <input type="button" value="Add File"/> <input type="button" value="Add Note"/> | <input type="button" value="Reload"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/> |

Client: Return type: 1120 | ABC Company: Sheila Saunders

Task owner: John Smith, Jr. Served by office: NJ office

Due after: Priority 2: TaskID #182: Review the automatically created project to ensure that task owners Task created: 2017-08-18 Task due by: No deadline

Task info: custom task #180: Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Review the automatically created project to ensure... for project year 2015

Task status: NEW: Task has not yet been worked on | Task manager is John Smith, Jr.

Overview Task Instructions Problems (0) Attachments (0) Emails (0) Notes (0) History (1) Custom Fields (0 of 1)

Task Instructions

Review the automatically created project to ensure that task owners, instructions, deadlines are correct for this project instance.

Project Instructions

Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping

"Save" button will save all changes in the task.

The "Complete Task" closes the task and (if it was part of a workflow project) creates the new task that follows the route of the workflow execution.

The "Reassign Task" button allows you to assign the task to another user of the system if you have a permission for it. You can add reassignment note in this form. You must select a user to reassign task to and determine a priority of the task.

Reassign task #97 to a new user

Reassign

Reload

Help

Close

Control
 System

You are reassigning task #97 from Anna Smith to another user

Select user:

John Smith

Due after the following task:

*** HIGHEST PRIORITY ***

Reassignment note:

File Edit Format

Line: 0 Column: 0 Editable

The "Fail Task" button will close the task but in the e-mail notifications and in logs you will find that task wasn't completed but failed. If the task is a part of a project it will downgrade the project. It reverses the flow backwards, moving the project a step back. It's the opposite of the Complete Task as it restarts the old task (i.e. when the processor needs to go back and redo the preparation work).

The "Edit Project" button allows you to edit a project from this tab if the task is a part of the project.

The "Edit Client" button helps you to edit the information about the client from the tab.

Click on "Task Permissions" to see what operations you can do with the task:

View permissions (13 permissions are displayed)

List

By category
Grouping Options

By permissions

Help

Close
System

Your permissions for the current selection:




Drag a column header here to group by that column

| Allow | Permissions category ▲ | Action ▲ | Explanation |
|-------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Add work time | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Begin task work | You are the task owner and can work on it |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Change task company | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Change task deadline | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Change task instructions | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Change task priority | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Change user task priorities | You can prioritize tasks for John Smith |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Complete task | Any user is allowed to complete tickets and tasks owned by John S |
| ✗ | Tasks Management | End task work | You are not working on the task now |
| ✗ | Tasks Management | Fail task | Custom tasks cannot be failed |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Raise task exception | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Tasks Management | Reassign task | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✗ | Tasks Management | Reopen task | The task is already open |



13 permissions

You can also group this list by permissions:

View permissions (13 permissions are displayed)

 List
  By category
  By permissions

Grouping Options

 Help
  Close

System

Your permissions for the current selection:

Allowed? ▲

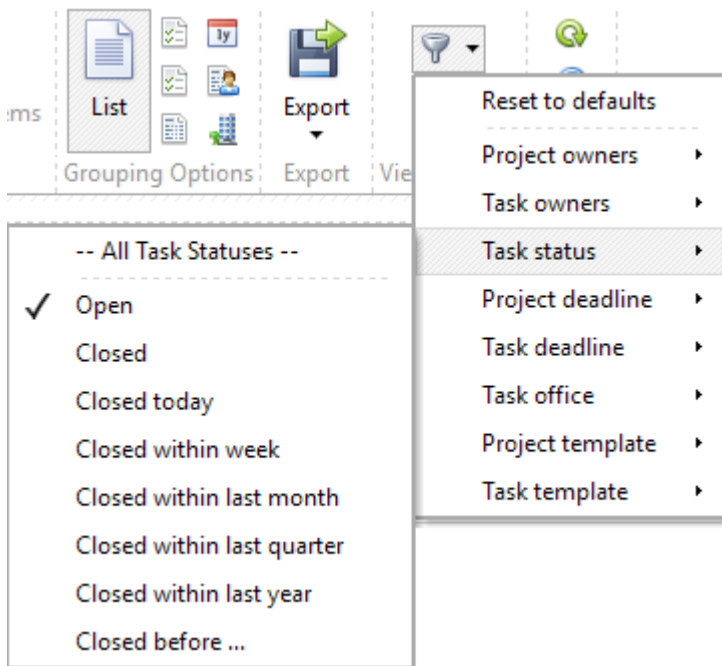
| Permissions category | Action | Explanation |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| ▼ Allowed? : No | | |
| Tasks Management | End task work | You are not working on the task now |
| Tasks Management | Fail task | Custom tasks cannot be failed |
| Tasks Management | Reopen task | The task is already open |
| ▼ Allowed? : Yes | | |
| Tasks Management | Add work time | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Begin task work | You are the task owner and can work on it |
| Tasks Management | Change task company | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Change task deadline | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Change task instructions | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Change task priority | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Change user task priorities | You can prioritize tasks for John Smith |
| Tasks Management | Complete task | Any user is allowed to complete tickets and tasks owned by John S |
| Tasks Management | Raise task exception | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| Tasks Management | Reassign task | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |

13 permissions

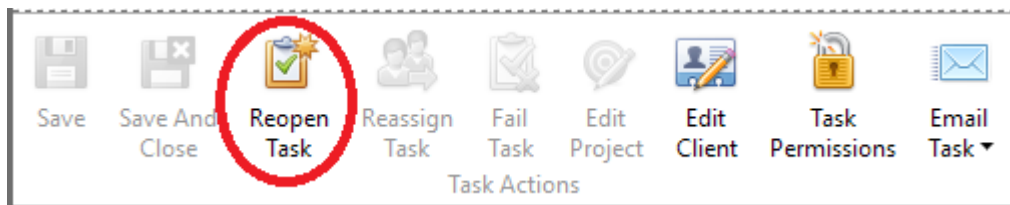
The [“Problems”](#) shows if there are any pending problems blocking the further execution of the project. If this button is active, it means that you cannot complete the task until you solve the problem. The problems are discussed in greater detail below.

You can re-prioritize the tasks. The primary information about each task such as deadline or status is also available in this window.

If you completed or failed the task you can find it upon editing filters. By default you can see open tasks only:



Completed custom tasks (tasks that were not a part of any project) can be reopened. Open it in "Edit task" window and click "Reopen Task" button:



Please note, you can't reopen tasks that were a part of the project. If the project contained the task is complete you need to create a new same task but if the project is still open you can [downgrade](#) it to this task.

Organizing tasks into projects

As your staff and amount of work grows, the amount of tasks may become difficult to manage, especially when one task will depend on another.

In order to deal with task dependencies and manage your teamwork better, you can organize typical tasks into "projects". A project is composed of 2 or more tasks. It's a preprogrammed set of instructions that tells staff how to work in a sequential order. Projects help reproduce the same sequence of steps over and over again for various customers. These steps reflect your business practice, i.e. who and how is involved with this activity. Projects are based on project templates that define the behavior of the project.

To create a new project based on an existing template select "Workflow"> "Create project" or simply press Ctrl+F6. First you must choose a project template from the list of enabled projects, a client, assign a project owner, determine a deadline. If the project is recurrent you can set owners for projects that will reoccur. Also for recurrent projects you can select if you want to copy project instructions from previous projects or from original project template. You can fill "Project Instructions" and "Task Instructions" fields, however they will be populated by default project and task instructions defined in your workflow template. You can also attach files to the project (i.e. input files from the client, such as expense reports, stubs, bank statements, etc.). Below is an example of the project:

Tip: "If you can't find necessary project template please check its status at "View Project Templates" window. Project template must be enabled to appear in the list of available project templates."

Here is an example of tasks of previously created project:

| Overview | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Project Instructions | | | | | | |
| Project Tasks | | | | | | |
| Problems (0) | | | | | | |
| Sequence (2) | | | | | | |
| Attachments (3) | | | | | | |
| Emails (1) | | | | | | |
| Notes (0) | | | | | | |
| History (6) | | | | | | |
| Custom Fields (0 of 1) | | | | | | |
| # | Task Owner | Task Template | Task Instructions | Task Deadline | Age | Status |
| 0 | Support | Review work completed | Review work completed | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile loan accounts | Reconcile loan accounts | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile credit card a... | Reconcile credit card accounts | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile bank accounts | Reconcile bank accounts | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 1 | Support | Request bank & credit... | Request bank & credit card statements f... | No deadline | 61 days | NEW: Task has not yet been worked on |

In this example, each scheduled task of the new project has its own order number. You move over to the next task in the queue after you complete the current task. That is called "upgrading the project", i.e. advancing the project up the schedule pipeline of tasks until the project concludes. You can upgrade project, for example, from "prepare" to "review" status, and the prepare task will be closed automatically. Downgrading the project means the step back, e.g. from "review" stage back to "prepare" stage.

To select a client or office you can use a drop-down list or special forms. They are available by clicking the appropriate buttons to the right of the fields.

"Select client form" allows you to select multiple clients to create several identical projects at once for selected clients. Find out more information about "Select client form" ["Select client form"](#) chapter. "Select office form" is described in the [relevant topic](#).

Tip: "Office selected on this step can be changed in future when project is already created but you can not reassign project to another client upon it's created"

Another useful feature is the "fast-forwarding" of a project. It means you can move the project state over to any task of the project (not necessary to the next one or previous one). After the fast-forward procedure all tasks in the queue before the chosen task will be skipped if you choose the future task. If you choose some previously completed task all task completed after it will be reset to initial state and scheduled for future completion. You can fast forward a project

by selecting the task from the queue and clicking on the right mouse button and selecting "Fast forward project to this task":

Project template: **Edit Selected Task**

Client: Copy project and tasks owners and instructions from the previous project

Project owner: Copy project and tasks owners and instructions from project template

Status: **Fast forward project to this task**

Project period: Complete selected task

Recurrency: Fail selected task

Export...

Print...

Reload

Fix column widths

Expand all

Collapse all

Save table layout

Clear table layout

Overview

| # | Task | Task Deadline | Age | Status |
|---|---------|---------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | Support | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | No deadline | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 1 | Support | No deadline | 16 days | NEW: Task has not yet been worked on |

You can also fast forward project from the "View tasks" window. Select the task of the project that you want to fast forward and press the fast forward button:

View tasks for all users (18 tasks are displayed)

Edit Task Reprioritize Tasks Change Task Deadline

Complete Task Fail Task Edit Client

New Task Reassign Task Permissions Email Reminders

Select Multiple Tasks

New Project **Fast Forward** Complete Project Delete Project

Edit Project Reassign Project Change Project Deadline

Task Actions

Project Actions

You are viewing all tasks after running 1 filter: <Task status> = "Open". You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Alert | Priority | Task Owner | Consolidated Client Name | Return Type | Project Year | Project T |
|---------|----------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| | 1 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2016 | Prepare |
| | 1 | Paul Shaw | Jerry Mattson | | 2016 | |
| | 1 | Support | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 | 2016 | |

In the new window you can select a task to which you want to fast forward project, as well as make other changes in the project, i.e. change the owner, priority or instructions.

Fast Forward Project

Fast Forward Control Reload Help Cancel System

You are fast-forwarding project to an arbitrary task. You can select any task in the workflow sequence. By doing so, all open ticket tasks will be closed and the

Project tasks:

| # | Task owner | Task template | Task info | Age | Status |
|---|------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 0 | Support | Review work completed | Review work completed | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile loan accounts | Reconcile loan accounts | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile credit card accounts | Reconcile credit card accounts | Future | FUTURE TASK |
| 0 | Support | Reconcile bank accounts | Reconcile bank accounts | Future | FUTURE TASK |

Select task owner:
John Smith, Jr.

Due after the following task:
-- HIGHEST PRIORITY --

Task due by:
2017-12-16

Task instructions:

File Edit Format

Reconcile loan accounts

Each task of the project and a whole project itself can be assigned or re-assigned to any user of the system. Future tasks can be supplemented with special instructions and assigned to different staff on the individual basis. This gives you the power of the "fire and forget" concept that allows you to schedule the work in advance and then have it done according to your plan.

Some projects need to be repeated on a specific time basis. In this occasion you must create a project with recurrence. Recurrent project will be automatically re-created by the system on a time basis you define. For example, the project can be re-created each year if you make this project template recurrent. Pay attention to "Recurrency" block below:

You are going to create a recurrent project. A new project instance will automatically be created on the yearly basis. Please select the start date of the first project from the list below.

Recurrency:

First project start date: 2017-06-14 [No deadline] Creation schedule: 2018-06-14, 2019-06-14, 2020-06-14, 2021-06-14, 2022-06-14, ...

This will be a project without an automatic deadline. Tasks owners and instructions will be initialized from the previous project.

Here you need to select a first project start date, it'll be automatically created that day and than it will be automatically re-created each year, the application will show you the creation schedule.

You can also set an automatic deadline to the project. Click "Set Automatic Deadline" button on the top of the "Edit project" window:

Set project automatic deadline

Accept Reload Help Close

Control System

You are editing automatic deadline for the new project of type "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping"

☒ Set automatic deadline 5 calendar days after project start date

☒ If the due date fails on Sat/Sun, set the due date to Monday

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

You can link the deadline to project period end, project start date or select a custom month and day. Also you can set the deadline to be moved to any day of the week if the due date fails on Saturday or Sunday.

Later you can change the deadline of particular project by clicking "Change Project Deadline" button.

Also you can select from where to initialize task owners and instructions for new projects by clicking "Set Owners and Instructions Copy Rules" button:

Set owners and instructions copy rules

Accept Reload Help Close

Control System

You are editing owners and instructions copy rules for the new project of type "Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping"

Initialize project and tasks owners and instructions for new projects from:

☐ The previous project

☒ The project template

For example, if you select "The previous project" the new project will keep all changes you performed during the completion of the previous project while with selected "The project template" the new project will appear with default task instructions and owners.

Tip: "Keep owners and instructions from the previous project can be useful if you have multiple clients and there are some specific instructions for several of them. With this option you don't need to duplicate project templates for each specific client separately."

To stop recurrent project you need simply to click an appropriate button that appears after the project is created:

Recurrency:

This is a monthly project created for date: 2017-05-27 Creation schedule: 2017-06-27, 2017-07-27, 2017-08-27, 2017-09-27, 2017-10-27, ...

Stop recurrent project

This is the project without an automatic deadline. Tasks owners and instructions will be initialized from the previous project.

Select office form

You can open "Select office" form clicking on the icon near Office's drop-down list when you create a new [task or project](#). This form looks the following way:

Select Office (2 offices are displayed)

Office Actions: Select Office, Create New Office, Edit Selected Office, View Permissions, Export, Reload, Help, Close

You are selecting the office for a new task

Search: [] [Search] [Clear]

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | ID | Name | Address | City | State | ZIP | Country | Phone 1 | Phone 2 | Fax | Email | Web |
|---|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|------|-------|-----|------------------|---------|---------|-----|------------------------------|------|
| 1 | TaxWorkFlow | 517 Grand Street / Fl 1 | New York | NY | 10002 | USA | + 1 646.461.2197 | | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | http |
| 2 | NJ office | 111 First ave | Jersey City | NJ | 07070 | USA | | | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | http |

2 offices

If you wish to find the office using a search bar, be sure that the column which contains the information you're looking for is enabled in the table. This form was created to make your work with offices more easy and comfortable. Start typing the office name, city or any other office-related information in the search box and you'll see all appropriate results immediately:

Select Office (2 offices are displayed)

Office Actions: Select Office, Create New Office, Edit Selected Office, View Permissions, Export, Reload, Help, Close

You are selecting the office for a new task

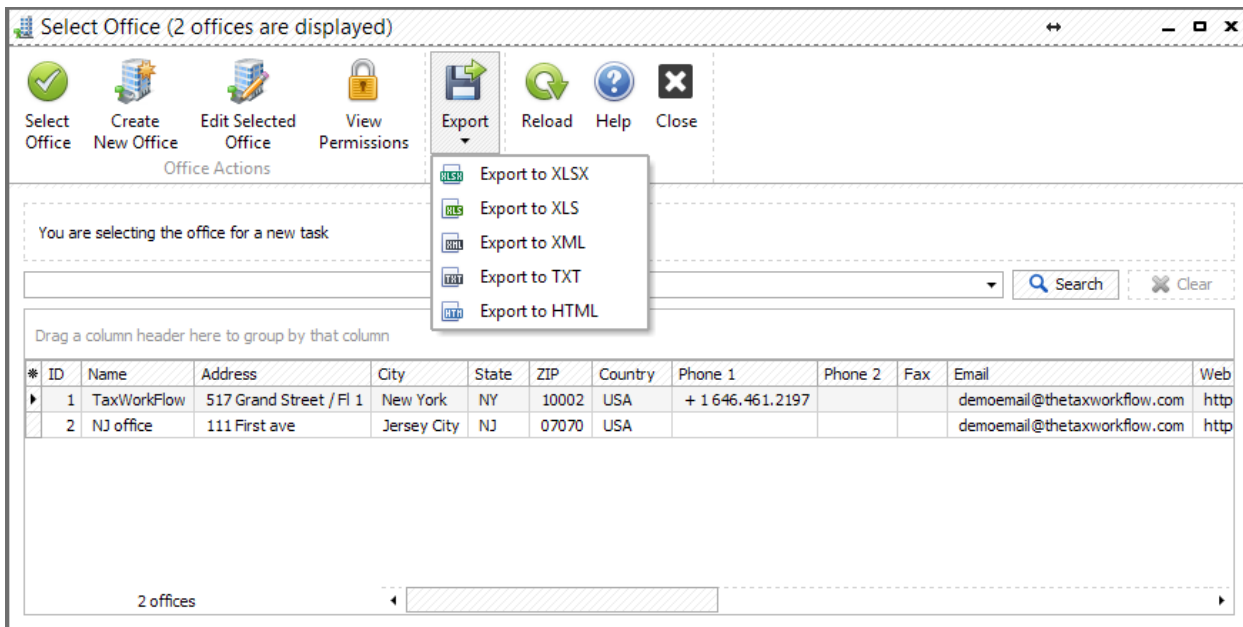
Search: new [Search] [Clear]

Drag a column header here to group by that column

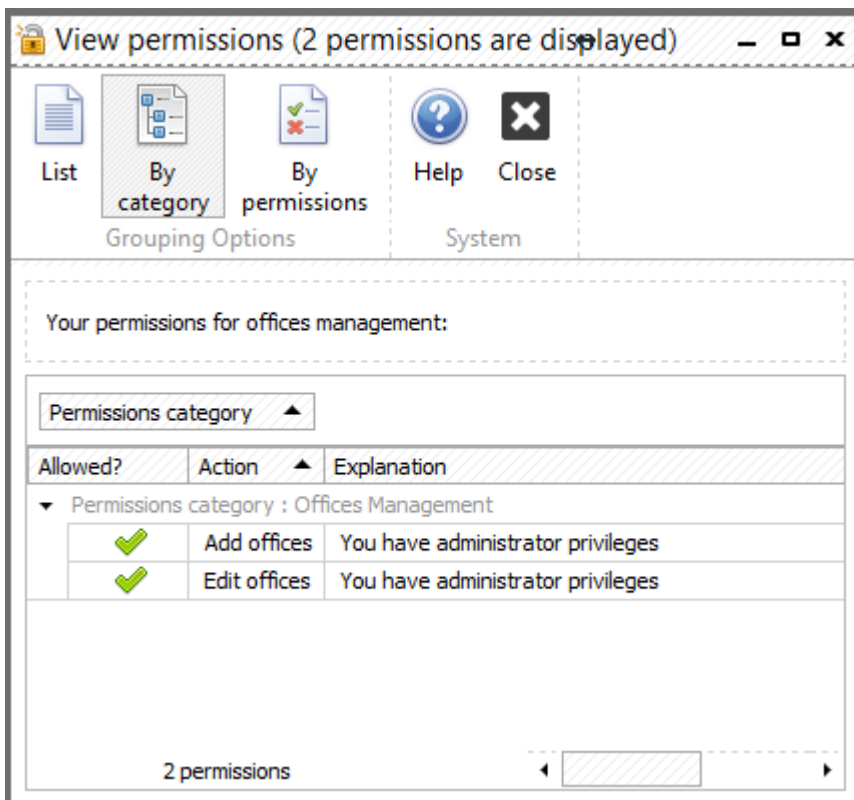
| # | ID | Name | Address | City | State | ZIP | Country | Phone 1 | Phone 2 | Fax | Email | Web |
|---|-------------|-------------------------|----------|------|-------|-----|------------------|---------|---------|-----|------------------------------|------|
| 1 | TaxWorkFlow | 517 Grand Street / Fl 1 | New York | NY | 10002 | USA | + 1 646.461.2197 | | | | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com | http |

1 offices

Also you can add a new office to the system from here or edit an existing one. "Export" button allows you to export existing offices to any format from the list:



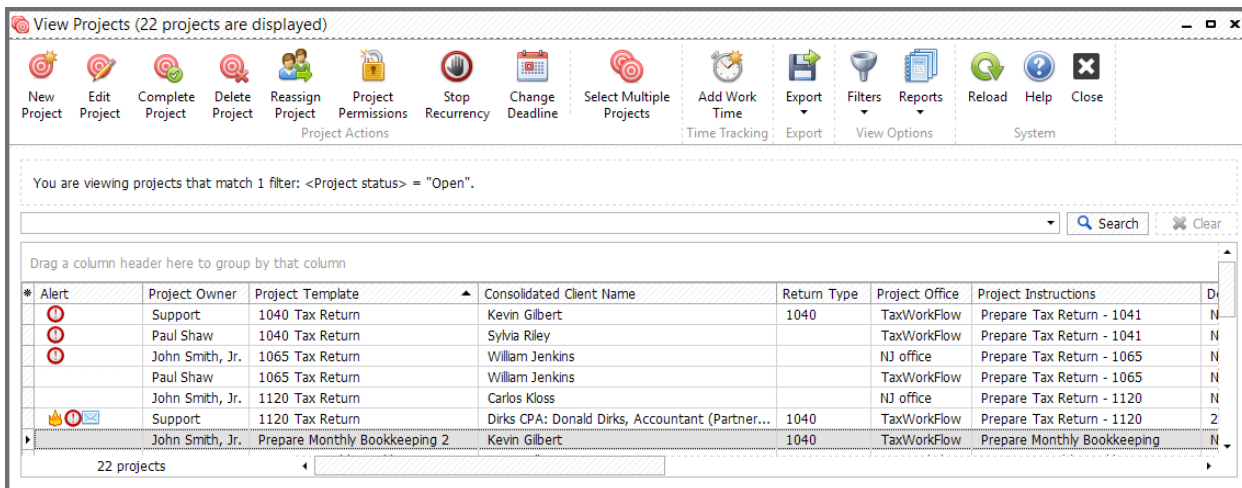
Click "View Permissions" button to see what actions are allowed to you:



Tip: "Office can be changed in future when the task/project is already created."

Managing projects

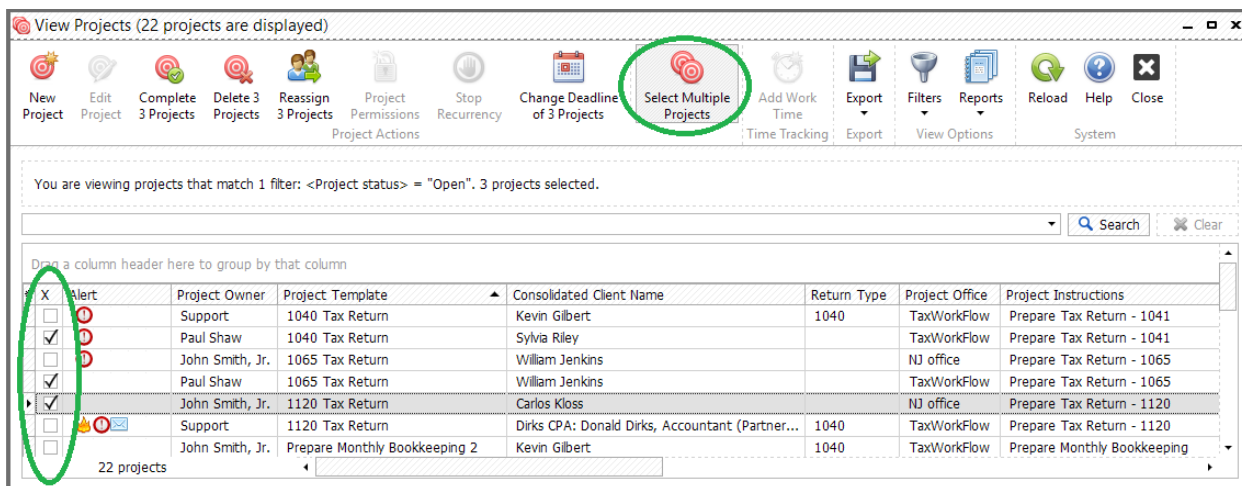
In order to view the current status of projects go to "Workflow"> "View projects..." or press F6.



From here you can add, edit, complete and delete projects.

Click "Reassign Project" to change project owner.

Click "Select Multiple Projects" to be able to select a bunch of projects for such actions as "Complete Projects", "Delete Projects", "Reassign Projects":



"Stop Recurrency" button allows you to stop selected project's sequence from reoccurring.

"Add Work Time" button will open "Add new work time for project" window for selected project. Read more about it in ["Time Tracking"](#) chapter.

Clicking "Project Permissions" button you can find out what you can or can not do with the certain project:

View permissions (15 permissions are displayed)

List
 By category
 By permissions
 Help
 Close

Grouping Options System

Your permissions for the Project #34: Prepare Tax Return - 1120

Permissions category ▲

| Allowed? | Action | Explanation |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| ▼ Permissions category : Projects Management | | |
| ✓ | Add work time | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✗ | Change owners and insti | This project is non-recurrent |
| ✗ | Change project autodea | This project is non-recurrent |
| ✓ | Change project deadline | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Change project instructi | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Complete project | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✗ | Copy owners and instruc | This project is non-recurrent |
| ✓ | Copy owners and instruc | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Create custom task | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Delete project | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✗ | Downgrade project | This project has currently open workflow task |
| ✓ | Fast forward project | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✓ | Reassign project | You have manager and/or administrator privileges |
| ✗ | Stop recurrent project | The project is non-recurrent |
| ✗ | Upgrade project | This project has currently an open workflow task |

15 permissions

You can filter projects by following parameters:

- Project owners
- Project status
- Project deadline
- Project office
- Project template
- Project year

Double-click on the project to obtain more information about the project:

Edit Project #62: Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping

Save
 Save And Close
 Reassign Project
 Edit Client
 View Future Project
 Set Automatic Deadline
 Set Owners And Instructions Copy Rules
 Project Permissions
 Create Custom Task
 Edit Selected Task
 Selected Task Permissions
 Complete Project
 Downgrade Project
 Upgrade Project
 Delete Project
 Fast Forward Project
 Add File
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Project Actions Task Actions Project Progress Time Tracking Attachments System

Project template: Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping

Client: Return types: 1120 | ABC Company: Sheila Saunders

Project owner: John Smith, Jr. Serviced by office: NO office

Status: INACTIVE: 1 open task Done: 0% Project due: No deadline

Project period: Week: Month: Quarter: Year: 2014

Recurrency: This is a yearly project created for date: 2015-01-01 Creation schedule: 2016-01-01, 2017-01-01, 2018-01-01, 2019-01-01, 2020-01-01, ... Stop recurrent project

This is the project without an automatic deadline. Tasks owners and instructions will be initialized from the previous project.

Overview Project Instructions Project Tasks Problems (0) Sequence (7) Attachments (0) Emails (0) Notes (0) History (2) Custom Fields (0 of 1)

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| Alert | Project Template | Project Instructions | Deadline | Year | Quarter | Month | Week | Recurrence Type | Start Date | Created | Updated | Completed | Done | Status |
|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|------|---------|-------|------|-----------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|------|---------------------------|
| ✗ | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2011 | | | | Yearly | 2012-01-01 | 2091 d... | 41 days | 41 days | 100% | CLOSED: 2 tasks completed |
| | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2012 | | | | Yearly | 2013-01-01 | 1725 d... | 34 days | Never | 0% | INACTIVE: 1 open task |
| | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2013 | | | | Yearly | 2014-01-01 | 1360 d... | 34 days | Never | 0% | INACTIVE: 1 open task |
| | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2014 | | | | Yearly | 2015-01-01 | 995 days | 34 days | Never | 0% | INACTIVE: 1 open task |
| | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2015 | | | | Yearly | 2016-01-01 | 630 days | 34 days | Never | 0% | INACTIVE: 1 open task |
| | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | No deadline | 2016 | | | | Yearly | 2017-01-01 | 264 days | 34 days | Never | 0% | INACTIVE: 1 open task |

7 projects

In this view you can:

- Complete project
- Reassign project to another user
- Fast forward project to selected task
- Delete project
- View future project (for recurrent projects)
- View project permissions
- Add files and notes to the project
- Add work time
- Set automatic deadline - set or change a deadline for current project.
- Stop recurrence of the project
- Set workflow initializing rules - the rules how to initialize task owners and instructions for new projects that will reoccur
- Create custom task
- Edit, complete or fail selected task
- View selected task permissions

***Tip:** "Creating custom task option will add a new task for current project. This will not be reflected in project's template when you create them or when they reoccur automatically. If you want to add a task to the project template permanently you need to change a project template workflow."*

Additional information about the project can be found in the tabs at the bottom of the window:

- Overview - shows current project instructions
- Project instructions - place where you can edit instructions for the project
- Project tasks - contains information of all tasks of the project and allows you to manage them
- Problems - list of problems related to project
- Sequence - available for recurrent projects only. Here you can find all previously occurred projects and future project
- Attachments - here you can view, add and delete attachments of the project
- Emails - all emails linked to this project will be shown here
- Notes - here you can add, open or delete notes regarding the project
- History - contains all operations that were produced with the project
- Custom fields - contains custom fields previously created. For more information see [Custom fields](#) chapter.

In this view, you can find all information about project, change the deadline, stop recurrence of the project, reassign project, view all tasks to be done, add file or note to the project (drag-n-drop is available), modify the instruction and, of course, upgrade, downgrade, fast forward and complete project. You can also view completed/scheduled tasks by clicking on them. In addition, you can view, create, or solve problems associated with this project. "Add Work Time" option is also available from this window.

In addition to obtaining a current snapshot of the projects, you can also track the history of each project to see how it is progressing. Go to "Workflow"> "View projects activity..." to view the project activity report.

Here you can filter projects from the list by the user to whom they were assigned to. Selecting the appropriate project in the list, you can find all related activity information in the field below.

View projects activity (13 projects are displayed)

Projects assigned to: -- All Users --

| # | ID | Client | Project Template | Project Instructions | Start Date | Created | Updat... | Deadline | Done | Status |
|---|----|------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|---------|----------|-------------|------|--------|
| 1 | 3 | Dirks CPA: Do... | 1120 Tax Return | Prepare Tax Return - 1120 | 2016-02-16 | 484 ... | 9 days | 2016-09... | 37% | INACT. |
| 2 | 6 | Jerry Mattson | Prepare Yearly Bookke... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | 2016-02-16 | 485 ... | 450 ... | 2016-12... | 7% | INACT. |
| 3 | 25 | Kevin Gilbert | Prepare Quarterly Boo... | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping | 2016-10-27 | 231 ... | 9 days | No deadl... | 47% | INACT. |
| 4 | 27 | Kevin Gilbert | Prepare Payroll Tax Re... | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Y... | 2016-10-27 | 231 ... | 230 ... | No deadl... | 4% | INACT. |
| 5 | 29 | Alyce Cole | Prepare Yearly Bookke... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | 2017-02-08 | 127 ... | 1 day | No deadl... | 7% | INACT. |
| 6 | 30 | Jerry Mattson | Prepare Non-Tax Return | Prepare Non-Tax Return | 2017-02-09 | 126 ... | 1 day | 2017-02... | 83% | INACT. |
| 7 | 31 | Jerry Mattson | Prepare Yearly Bookke... | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | 2017-03-09 | 98 d... | 22 d... | No deadl... | 27% | INACT. |
| 8 | 22 | Kevin Gilbert | 1040 Tax Return | Prepare Tax Return - 1041 | 2017-02-16 | 118 ... | 118 ... | No deadl... | 4% | INACT. |

Search

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Applies To | User | Timestamp | Event |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| Task | John ... | 2017-06-05 17:23:35 | John Smith, Jr. reassigned task #13: "Invoice" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Task | Support | 2017-02-09 01:43:59 | John Smith, Jr. raised the exception #6 of type "Missing Documents \ Missing Social Security Number" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Project | Support | 2016-09-19 18:06:49 | Support changed deadline from "No deadline" to "2016-09-29" for ticket "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Task | Support | 2016-02-17 04:09:51 | Support created a new task #13: "Invoice" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Task | Support | 2016-02-17 04:09:50 | Support fast-forwarded task #9: "Get client information" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Project | Support | 2016-02-17 04:09:50 | Support fast-forwarded 1 tasks and cleared 0 exceptions for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Project | Support | 2016-02-16 23:40:18 | Support created a non-recurrent ticket "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Task | Support | 2016-02-16 23:40:18 | Interrupt #65: "Receive 1120 input documents from client" raised the exception #2 of type "Return documents" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |
| Task | Support | 2016-02-16 23:40:18 | Support created a new task #9: "Get client information" for ticket #3: "1120 Tax Return" for client #7: "Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks):" |

9 events

Tip: "Sometimes you need to assign one task or project to a few persons. You can't do it in the application but you can create a special user, eg Back Burner. Than you can ask some members of your staff to take care of his projects and tasks. Please note, you need to make this user active and to allow other users to complete user's projects and tasks."

Managing workflow rules

As you learned above, projects are created based on the rules, or "Project templates". Select "Administration"> "Edit project templates". Here you can add, modify, delete existing project templates. Please note, "Tasks" column contains a number of active tasks for each project template.

View project templates (13 project templates are displayed)

Project Template Actions: New Project Template, Duplicate Project Template, Edit Project Template, Change Project Template Status, View Task Templates

Filters, Reports, Export, Reload, Help, Close

You are viewing all project templates after running 1 filter: <Project template status> = "Enabled". You can [clear all filters](#).

Search

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Project Template Status | Project Template Name | Manager | Instructions | Require Client? | Tasks | Recurrence Type | Launch First Task? | Email Client On Creation? | Automatic Deadli |
|---------------------------|---|---------|---|-----------------|-------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Enabled | Prepare Tax Extension | Support | Prepare Tax Extension | ✓ | 5 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✓ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Non-Tax Return | Support | Prepare Non-Tax Return | ✓ | 4 | Yearly | ✓ | ✓ | 5 calendar days |
| Enabled | Correspondence | Support | Correspondence | ✓ | 3 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Payroll Preparation/Processing | Support | Payroll Preparation/Processing | ✓ | 7 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Quarterly | Support | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Quarterly | ✓ | 8 | Quarterly | ✓ | ✓ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Yearly | Support | Prepare Payroll Tax Returns - Yearly | ✓ | 9 | Yearly | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Form W-2/W-3 | Support | Prepare Form W-2/W-3 | ✓ | 10 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | 1040 Tax Return | Support | Prepare Tax Return - 1040 | ✓ | 8 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | 1065 Tax Return | Support | Prepare Tax Return - 1065 | ✓ | 8 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | 1120 Tax Return | Support | Prepare Tax Return - 1120 | ✓ | 9 | Non-recurrent | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping | Support | Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping | ✓ | 5 | Quarterly | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | Support | Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping | ✓ | 5 | Yearly | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |
| Enabled | Prepare Monthly Bookkeeping | Support | Prepare Monthly Bookkeeping | ✓ | 5 | Monthly | ✓ | ✗ | No deadline |

13 project templates

To edit project template you can double-click on it or select it in the list and click "Edit Project Template" button:

Edit Project Template

Save Save And Close Edit Project Template Workflow Enabled Copy Project Name To Instructions Reload Help Close

Controls Project Template Actions System

You are editing project template "Prepare Tax Extension". This is a non-recurrent project without an automatic deadline. Project period will be set to the custom value defined on project creation. It will be assigned to the owner "Support" upon creation by default. A client email about project start will be based on this email template. The following workflow rules are in effect for this project: (1) "require client be assigned to projects based on this template", (2) "automatically create first task on project creation", (3) "automatically create the helper task to review project workflow if this project is created automatically".

Project template name:
Prepare Tax Extension

Project assignment rules

- Workflow rules
 - Creation
 - Completion
 - Deletion
- Recurrence and deadline
 - Recurrence
 - Creation rules
 - Deadline
 - Project period
- Email client on project creation
- Default project instructions

☒ Assign a new project to this employee: Support

☐ Assign client representative as owner of this project (if the client representative is not defined, the project will be assigned to the creator of the project)

In "Project Assignment Rules" category you can select a default project owner. It may be a specific employee or a client representative - the employee who services the client personally.

In "Workflow Rules" category you can change special workflow rules, such as:

1. Creation of the projects based on selected template

Project period tab allows you to setup a rule for project period determination:

Save

Save And Close

Edit Project Template Workflow

Enabled

Copy Project Name To Instructions

Reload

Help

Close

Controls

Project Template Actions

System

You are editing project template "Prepare Tax Extension". This is a yearly project with the automatic deadline of 5 business days after project start date. Project period will be set to 1 period in the past from the project start date. Tasks owners and instructions will be initialized from the project template. It will be assigned to the owner "Support" upon creation by default. A client email about project start will be based on this email template. The following workflow rules are in effect for this project: (1) "require client be assigned to projects based on this template", (2) "automatically create first task on project creation", (3) "automatically create the helper task to review project workflow if this project is created automatically".

Project template name:
Prepare Tax Extension

Project assignment rules

Workflow rules

Creation

Completion

Deletion

Recurrence and deadline

Recurrence

Creation rules

Deadline

Project period

Email client on project creation

Default project instructions

Project period contains Year, Quarter, Month, and Week fields. These fields are used in invoices generation and other parts of the application to reflect which period the work is being done for. You can define how the project period is computed using these rules:

☐ Set project period to the current period when the project was started

☒ Set project period going back periods in the past from the project start date

☐ Set project period going forward periods in the future from the project start date

☐ Custom period (non-recurrent projects only)

Client email template tab allows you to setup a notification email template that could be manually sent to the client upon the project based on certain project template creation:

This window can also be opened by selecting "Administration" > "View task templates".
To edit the task properties you need to select a task and click "Edit Task Template" button.
In "Task Assignment Rules" tab you can select a default task owner or select an assigning rule for this task. Please note, you can't assign the first task of the project to the employee who completed/failed the previous project task or fast-forwarded project to this task.

Edit Task Template

Save

Save And New

Save And Close

Enabled

Copy Task Name To Instructions

Help

Close

Controls

Task Templates

System

You are editing task "Review" for project template "Prepare Tax Extension". It will be assigned to the the user with the "Review" client relationship upon creation by default.

Task template name:

Review

Task Assignment Rules

Workflow Rules

Default Task Instructions

Problem Triggers (0)

Completion Email Template

☐ Assign this task to this task owner:

David Johnson

☐ Assign this task to the project owner

☐ Assign this task to the employee who completed/failed the previous project task or fast-forwarded project to this task

☐ Assign this task to the client representative or project owner if not available

☐ Assign this task to the superior of the client representative for this relationship:

☒ Assign this task to the user with this client relationship:

Review

In "Workflow Rules" tab you can set a numerous workflow rules for this particular task:

Edit Task Template

Save Save And New Save And Close Enabled Copy Task Name To Instructions Help Close

Controls Task Templates System

You are editing task "Review" for project template "Prepare Tax Extension". It will be assigned to the user with the "Review" client relationship upon creation by default.

Task template name:
Review

Task Assignment Rules Workflow Rules Default Task Instructions Problem Triggers (0) Completion Email Template

☐ Require manager to complete or fail this task

☐ Do not upgrade project upon this task's completion

☐ Move to the following task upon task failure:

☐ Create the following non-recurrent project upon task completion:

☐ Create this project only for this client list:

None selected

☐ Create the following non-recurrent project upon task failure:

☐ Close this project upon task failure that creates another project

☐ Prompt to attach file document upon task completion as the result of task work

☐ Prompt to review the client invoice upon task completion as the result of billable work

☐ Prompt to enter work time upon completion of this task

☐ Prompt to enter quick note when closing this task

- "Require manager to complete or fail this task" - only administrator or manager can complete such kind of tasks
- "Do not upgrade project upon the task's completion" - after the task is completed you need to open the next task in the project manually by upgrading or fast-forwarding the project
- "Move to the following task upon task failure" - allows you to automatically change a project scenario in case the certain task was failed
- "Create the following non-recurrent project upon task completion" - allows you to create a new non-recurrent project automatically after the task of this task template is completed. You can specify this rule for a selected list of clients only so this rule will be ignored for other clients
- "Create the following non-recurrent project upon task failure" - allows you to create a new non-recurrent project automatically in case the task of this task template is failed. There's also an option to close this project if the task was failed and a new project was created.
- "Prompt to attach file document upon task completion as the result of task work" - allows you to notify employee that the file must be loaded in the database after the task completion
- "Prompt to review the client invoice upon task completion as the result of billable work" - opens "Edit Invoice" form after the task is completed
- "Prompt to enter work time upon completion of this task" - opens "Add new work time for task" window automatically upon the task is completed.
- "Prompt to enter quick note when closing this task" - opens a quick note window after the task is completed to ask employee to leave a note regarding completed task

In "Default Task Instructions" tab you can add general instructions for this task. Please note, modifying instructions you can easily copy task name to it using an appropriate button:

Save

Save And New

Save And Close

Enabled

Copy Task Name To Instructions

New Problem Trigger

Change Problem Trigger Status

Help

Close

Controls

Task Templates

Problem Triggers

System

You are editing task "Review" for project template "Prepare Tax Extension". It will be assigned to the the user with the "Review" client relationship upon creation by default.

Task template name:

Review

Task Assignment Rules

Workflow Rules

Default Task Instructions

Problem Triggers (0)

Completion Email Template

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * ID | Problem Trigger Status | Problem Trigger Name | Task Rule | Time To Live | Client Type | Problem To Be Created | Client Rule | Client Return Type Rule |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| <No data to display> | | | | | | | | |

0 problem triggers

"Completion Email Template" tab allows you to automatically send email to the client upon the task is completed. To automatically specify task's details you can use macros in the subject and body of the email. You can find macros available for this template in [Appendix A](#) of this guide. Outgoing email for the template can be set in "Office settings">>"Email Templates" window.

Tip: "Use global outgoing email to send task completion notifications. This will allow application to send notifications for reoccurred projects' tasks automatically."

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Alert | Task ID | Pri ▲ | Task Owner | Consolidated Client Name | Return Type | Project Year | Project Template >> Task Template | Project Instructions | Task Instructions |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | | | | | | |

To save your grid to use it in future you can save it as a report. Read more about reports in ["Reports Management"](#) chapter.

7. Problems Management

In this chapter you can find out what problems are, how they work and how to manage them.

What are problems?

Problems stop the processing of a project if a certain condition is met. When a problem is created, nobody can upgrade the project until the problem is solved. There are two problem scopes: client-related and staff-related. For example, if you have a task to be done but your client didn't send you the required bank information, you can create a problem that the task cannot be completed until this information is received from the client. This helps to avoid several of management issues:

- You guarantee that nobody will accidentally upgrade the project and proceed with incomplete data, which can cost you your reputation and future business
- You can quickly oversee what is stopping your staff from working on their customer returns
- You can quickly send template-driven instructions to customers notifying them of what you require them to do before you can complete the draft return
- You can follow up with reminders in case the customer fails to follow up in a reasonable time frame

View problems for all users (4 problems are displayed)

Problem Actions: Solve Problem, Create Problem, Edit Client, Edit Task, Edit Project, Email Reminder, Select Multiple Problems, Export, Filters, Grouping, Reports, Reload, Help, Close

You are viewing all problems. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Search: Search

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Problem Occurred | Problem Emailed | Problem Status | Problem Scope | Problem Info |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| 2017-06-14 | Never | Pending | Client | Please provide us with the Social Security number |
| 2017-02-16 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |
| 2017-02-16 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |
| 2017-06-14 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |

4 problems total

How problems work

When you create a problem on a task, you can't complete it until the problem is solved. Below are examples of tasks with and without problems.

Task with problem (the "Complete" button is disabled):

Edit Task #13: Invoice client and wait until the payment comes through

Client: Return type: 1040 | Dirks CPA: Donald Dirks, Accountant (Partner: Maria Dirks)

Task owner: John Smith, Jr. Serviced by office: TaxWorkFlow

Due after: Priority 1: TaskID #53: Reconcile credit card accounts for Kevin Gilbert Task created: 2016-02-17 Task due by: 2016-09-29

Task info: task #13: 1120 Tax Return >> Invoice >> Invoice client and wait until the payment comes through for project year 2015, 1st Quarter

Task status: **HALTED: There is 1 pending problem | NEW: Task has not yet been worked on | Task manager is Support**

Overview Project Instructions Task Instructions Attachments (0) Emails (0) Notes (0) History (3) Custom Fields (0 of 1)

File Edit Format

Invoice client and wait until the payment comes through

Task without problem:

Edit Task #53: Reconcile credit card accounts

Client: Return type: 1040 | Kevin Gilbert

Task owner: John Smith, Jr. Serviced by office: TaxWorkFlow

Due after: -- HIGHEST PRIORITY -- Task created: 2017-02-21 Task due by: No deadline

Task info: task #53: Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping >> Reconcile credit card accounts >> Reconcile credit card accounts for project year 2016, 3rd Quarter

Task status: NEW: Task has not yet been worked on | Task manager is Support

Overview Project Instructions Task Instructions Attachments (0) Emails (0) Notes (0) History (2) Custom Fields (0 of 1)

File Edit Format

Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping

In order to solve a problem, select the "View problems" button on the Edit Task or View Tasks forms. The list of problems will appear:

View problems for task #45: Get client information (1 problem is displayed)

Solve Problem
 Create Problem
 Edit Client
 Edit Task
 Edit Project
 Email Reminder
 Select Multiple Problems
 Export
 Filters
 Grouping
 Reports
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Problem Actions Export View Options System

You are viewing problems for task #45: Get client information. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Problem Occurred | Problem Emailed | Problem Status | Problem Scope | Problem Info |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| 2017-02-16 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |

Task has 1 problems

From this list, you can review task problems, email a reminder or solve problems.

To create a problem select the task or project and click "Create problem" button.

All available problems are shown in the list, all you have to do is to select one and to create it by clicking a "Create problem" button on the top of the form. If you need to create multiple problems click "Select Multiple Problems" button and check problems that you need to be created. You can also create a problem with a custom info by double-click of the left mouse button or by clicking a right mouse button and selecting "Create problem with customized instructions" from the drop-down menu:

Create problem for task #41 for client #4: "Alyce Cole"

Create problem
 Select Multiple Problems
 List
 By scope
 By category
 Export...
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Control Export System

You are creating an problem for the task #41: Prepare Yearly Bookkeeping >> Request bank _credit card statements from client or download from bank >> Request bank _credit card statements from client ... for project year 2016.

Select available problems from the list below.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Category | Scope | Name | Ex Info |
|---------------|--------|--------------------------------|--|
| Other | Staff | Import K-1 | Import K-1 from another entity |
| Return Type | Client | Documents received from client | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 1040 return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 1041 return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 1065 return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 1120 return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 1120S return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | 990 return: | 1. W-2s. |
| Return Type | Client | your return type | Please provide us the following: Review Notes Pending |
| Reviewer Rem | Client | over | Please provide us with the Social S |
| Missing Docun | Client | er | Please provide us with the occupat |
| Missing Docun | Client | | Please provide the date of birth da |
| Missing Docun | Client | on | Please provide the following inform |
| Missing Docun | Client | formation | Please provide us with your most u |
| Missing Docun | Client | tion | Please provide first name, last name |

Create problem with customized instructions
 Select Multiple Problems
☒ Select all
☐ Unselect all
 Reload
 Fix column widths
 Customize columns
 Expand all
 Collapse all
 Save table layout
 Clear table layout

Here's a form that you can edit choosing to create problem with a custom info:

Create problem

Problem category:
Return Type Documents

Problem name (description of the situation, i.e. "Missing Documents"):
Documents required for your 1041 return:

Problem scope: ☒ Client-related ☐ Staff-related

Instructions to your client how to fix the problem:

File Edit Format

1. W-2s.
2. Interest and dividends.
3. Mortgage interest.
4. Bank statements.
5. Property taxes.
6. Charitable contributions.
7. Capital gains / loss.
8. Student loan interest.

Line: 1 Position: 1 Editable

Create Solve Cancel

By raising the problem, you will effectively put a road block on the further execution of the project until you receive the missing information from the client.

You can also automatically create problems based on the workflow rules. See the [problem triggers](#) section for more information about how accomplish this.

To view currently open problems for all tasks in the system, select "Workflow"> "View problems" or press F9:

View problems for all users (4 problems are displayed)

Solve Problem Create Problem Edit Client Edit Task Edit Project Email Reminder Select Multiple Problems Export Filters Grouping Reports Reload Help Close

You are viewing all problems. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

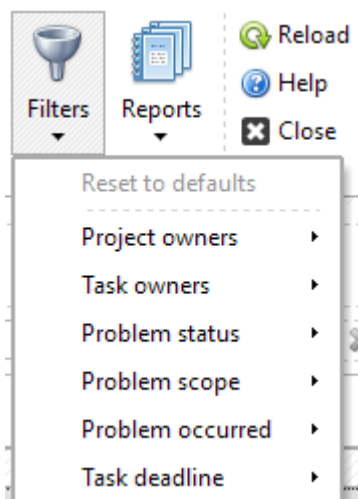
Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Problem Occurred | Problem Emailed | Problem Status | Problem Scope | Problem Info |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| 2017-06-14 | Never | Pending | Client | Please provide us with the Social Security number |
| 2017-02-16 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |
| 2017-02-16 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |
| 2017-06-14 | Never | Pending | Client | 1. W-2s. 2. Interest and dividends. 3. Mortgage interest. 4. Bank statements. 5. Prop.. |

4 problems total

From this list, you can drill down to the project and task that triggered problems, as well as email reminders.

In the "View problems" window you can apply the following filters:



To save your grid to use it in future you can save it as a report. Read more about reports in ["Reports Management"](#) chapter.

How to manage problems

Since you can add many project problems that can happen throughout the business, it's a good idea to organize them into categories to quickly navigate to the problem that suits your situation. You will need to create many problems because each time a problem occurs it can require special instructions or requirements that can be detailed in the problem instance to make sure that it can be resolved quickly.

You can manage problem categories going to "Administration"> "View problem categories".

Here you can add, edit, delete problem categories.

| * Category ID | Name |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 18 | Business Returns (1120,1120S,1065) |
| 19 | Other |
| 20 | Reviewer Reminders |
| 21 | Return Type Documents |
| 24 | Moving Expenses - Form 3903 |
| 25 | Non-Profit |
| 27 | Schedule 8829 (Home Office) |
| 28 | Schedule A |
| 29 | Schedule B |
| 30 | Schedule C |
| 31 | Schedule D |
| 32 | Schedule E |
| 33 | Trust |
| 34 | Missing Documents |

The problem templates will be classified into these categories so they can be located more easily. To manage the problem templates, select "Administration"> "View problem templates".

Edit problem templates (49 problem templates are displayed)

Create New Problem Template
 Edit Selected Problem Template
 Delete Selected Problem Template

Create New Problem Category
 View Problem Categories

View Problems
 View Problem Triggers

Export...
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Search Clear

Category

| * Scope | Name | Used in problems? | Used in problem triggers? | Info |
|---|--|-------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Category : Business Returns (1120,1120S,1065) (7 records) | | | | |
| Client | Profit & Loss Statement | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with the final version of |
| Client | Balance Sheet | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with a Balance Sheet at |
| Client | Missing K-1 Information for your Business Entity | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide the following information v |
| Client | Ownership Info (C-Corp) | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us the name, address, SS# |
| Client | Officers Compensation | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us the amount of compen |
| Client | Other | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us the following informatio |
| Client | Prior Year Returns | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with the prior year busi |
| Category : Missing Documents (18 records) | | | | |
| Client | Missing Social Security Number | ✓ | ✗ | Please provide us with the Social Security |
| Client | Missing Occupation | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with the occupation for |
| Client | Missing Date of Birth | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide the date of birth date for: |
| Client | Missing Education Information | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide the following information: |
| Client | Missing Updated Address Information | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with your most up to d |
| Client | Missing Dependent Information | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide first name, last name, soc |
| Client | Missing Married Filing Separately Information | ✗ | ✗ | If you are filing a separate return from yo |
| Client | Missing Childcare Provider Information | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide the following information: |
| Client | Missing Bank Information | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with your bank's name, |
| Client | Missing Educator Expenses | ✗ | ✗ | Please provide us with the following infor |

49 problem templates

Here you can add, edit, delete problem templates. Also from here you can easily create a new problem category or manage the list of them by clicking "View Problem Categories" button. Click "View Problems" if you want to see all created and solved problems based on this template. "View Problem Triggers" button allows you to see all problem triggers that create problem based on this template.

Please note: deleting problem category or problem template will force to delete all corresponding problems. If a problem trigger creates some problem you will not be able to delete this problem or its template or group until the problem trigger is deleted.

Below is a form to add a new problem template which includes "Problem category" list, "Problem name", "Problem scope" and "Instruction" fields:

Create New Problem Template

Problem category:

Problem name (description of the situation, i.e. "Missing Documents"):

Problem scope: ☒ Client-related ☐ Staff-related

Enter instruction how to fix this problem, i.e. "Send us the missing documents":

File Edit Format

Line: 1 Position: 1 Editable

Save Cancel

The "Instruction" will be automatically pre-populated when you create a problem based on this template.

Tip: "Use project and task-related macros to specify the task, project, it's period and deadline in the instruction of the problem. Later this information will be shown in the email template that contains #EXCEPTIONS# macros:"

Edit Problem Template

Problem category: Missing Documents

Problem name (description of the situation, i.e. "Missing Documents"): Missing K-1s

Problem scope: ☒ Client-related ☐ Staff-related

Instructions how to solve the problem:

To complete work on "TASK_NAME" task of "PROJECT_NAME" project for "PROJECT_PERIOD" we need you to provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset against your K-1 income (if applicable).

Line: 1 Position: 111 Editable Modified

Save Cancel



Preview Email: "Additional input required for Sylvia Riley"

Send Edit Reply Forward Save... View message source Deliver next business day Help Close

You are editing the email notification for a problem list to a client.

From: "John Smith, Jr." <johnsmithjr@gmail.com> Sent:

To: Sylvia Riley <syvialriley@example.com>

CC: "John Smith, Jr." <johnsmithjr@gmail.com>

Subject: Additional input required for Sylvia Riley

File Edit Find

Dear Sylvia,

We are in the process of preparing your paperwork but require additional information.

Missing K-1s:
To complete work on "Get client information" task of "1040 Tax Return" project for 2016 we need you to provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset against your K-1 income (if applicable).

Best regards,

TaxWorkFlow Team

taxWorkFlow
TaxWorkFlow, LLC
517 Grand Street, Fl 1
New York, NY 10002
General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com
Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197

If you select "Problem scope" as Client-related, these instructions will be emailed to your client when the problem is created. Alternatively, Staff-related problems are not emailed to clients and refer only to the internal processing workflow that do not require communications with the client.

Create problem wizard

Wizard for problem creation is another way to create a problem for a certain task. You can open this wizard from "View Projects", "View Tasks" or "View Clients" windows by clicking "Create Problem":

Create problem

You are creating problems for task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" for client #3: "Jerry Mattson". Please press "Next" button.

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Task ID | Task Priority | Task Owner | Task Template |
|-----------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|
| 188 | 20 | David Johnson | Get client information |

1 tasks

Prev Next Cancel Help

If you click "Create Problem" button from the "View Clients" window you will see the list of all open tasks assigned to this client. When the task is selected click "Next" button and select problem templates from the list:

Create problem

You are creating problems for task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" for client #3: "Jerry Mattson". Please press "Next" button.

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Problem Template ID | Problem Category Name | Problem Scope | Problem Name |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 124 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Education Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 125 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Updated Address Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 126 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Dependent Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 127 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Married Filing Separately Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 128 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Childcare Provider Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 129 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Bank Information |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 130 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Educator Expenses |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 131 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Self Employed Health Insurance |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 132 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Student Loan Interest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 133 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing W-2's |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 134 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing 1099-Misc |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 135 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing K-1's |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 136 | Missing Documents | Client | Missing Estimated Taxes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 137 | Missing Documents | Client | Prior Year Tax Returns |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 148 | Business Returns (1120, 1120S, 1065) | Client | Profit & Loss Statement |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 149 | Business Returns (1120, 1120S, 1065) | Client | Balance Sheet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 150 | Business Returns (1120, 1120S, 1065) | Client | Missing K-1 Information for your Business Entity |

49 problem templates

Prev

Next

Cancel

Help

Next you will see default problem solution that can be changed:

Create problem

You are creating problems for task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" for client #3: "Jerry Mattson". You can change the problem solution based on problem template #135: "Missing Documents \ Missing K-1's".

File Edit Format

T Arial

10

A

B

I

U

Please provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset against your K-1 income (if applicable).

Line: 2 Position: 24 Editable

Prev

Next

Cancel

Help

The next window shows the selected problem template and its solution and allows you to change client and/or task you are creating problem for:

Create problem

You are creating problems for task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" for client #3: "Jerry Mattson". You can [change client](#) or [change task](#).

| * Problem Template | Problem Solution |
|--|--|
| ▶ #135: "Missing Documents \Missing K- | Please provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset ag |

Prev

Next

Cancel

Help

Upon clicking "Next" button the problem will be created:

Create problem

Finish.

The problems created for task #188: "Get client information" for project #79: "1040 Tax Return" for client #3: "Jerry Mattson".

----- Problem -----
 Problem template: #135: "Missing Documents \ Missing K-1's"
 Problem solution:
 Please provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset against your K-1 income (if applicable).

Prev OK Cancel Help

Click "OK" button to close the wizard. "Edit email" window will be opened automatically. It will contain the information regarding problems created for particular user:

Edit email to Jerry Mattson <JerrySMattson@example.com> Additional input required for #CLIENT_FU...

Send Test Preview Deliver Next Business Day Control Use Macros Change Email Template Attachments: Add file... Help Close System

You are editing the email notification for a problem list to a client. This form may use macros (i.e. #FIRST_NAME#, etc). They will be resolved with corresponding client's field names when this email is sent. You can see how these macros will be resolved into text by clicking the 'Preview' button. You can also drag-n-drop files on this form to attach files to the email message.

From: "John Smith, Jr." <johnsmithjr@gmail.com>
 To: Jerry Mattson <JerrySMattson@example.com>
 CC: "John Smith, Jr." <jsmith@example.com>
 Subject: Additional input required for #CLIENT_FULL_NAME#

File Edit Format

Dear #FIRST_NAME#,

We are in the process of preparing your paperwork but require additional information.

#EXCEPTIONS#

Best regards,

TaxWorkflow Team

taxWorkflow
 TaxWorkflow, LLC
 517 Grand Street, Fl 1
 New York, NY 10002

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com

Line: 1 Position: 1 Editable

Click "Preview" button to see the message with macros replaced with real data:

Preview Email: "Additional input required for Jerry Mattson"

Send Edit Reply Forward Save... View message source Deliver next business day Help Close

Control System

You are editing the email notification for a problem list to a client.

From: "John Smith, Jr." <workflowrocks@gmail.com> Sent:

To: Jerry Mattson <JerrySMattson@example.com>

CC: "John Smith, Jr." <jsmith@example.com>

Subject: Additional input required for Jerry Mattson

File Edit

Find:


Dear Jerry,

We are in the process of preparing your paperwork but require additional information.

Missing K-1's:
Please provide us with copies of Form K-1 and the amount of your unreimbursed business expenses to offset against your K-1 income (if applicable).

Best regards,

TaxWorkFlow Team

 taxWorkFlow

TaxWorkFlow, LLC
517 Grand Street, Fl 1
New York, NY 10002

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com
Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197

8. Problem Triggers Management

In this chapter you can find out what problem triggers are, how they work and how to manage them.

What are problem triggers?

Problem triggers creates problems automatically. When using them you don't need to create problems manually every time they happen. Problem triggers will create problems if certain conditions are met for each project in your system. This provides repetitive, consistent tracking of hundreds of things that can possibly go wrong or get lost in the processing of a tax return.

View problem triggers (5 problem triggers are displayed)

New Problem Trigger
 Duplicate Problem Trigger
 Edit Problem Trigger
 Change Problem Trigger Status
 Run Problem Trigger
 Select Multiple Problem Triggers
 Export
 Filters
 Reports
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Problem Trigger Actions Export View Options System

You are viewing all problem triggers after running 1 filter: <Problem trigger status> = "Enabled". You can [clear all filters](#).

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | Time To Live | ID | Problem Trigger Name | Task Rule | Client Type | Problem To Be Created | Problem Trigg | Client Rule |
|---|--------------|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ | Permanent | 63 | Receive 1040 input docu... | 1040 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 64 | Receive 1065 input docu... | 1065 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 65 | Receive 1120 input docu... | 1120 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 102 | Missing monthly bookkeep... | Prepare Monthly Bookkee... | Any account | CLIENT \Missing Docume... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 103 | Receive K-1 Form | 1040 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Missing Docume... | Enabled | |

5 problem triggers

How problem triggers work

Problem triggers are simple IF-THEN rules that work the following way: when a certain project achieves a pre-defined task/step and certain other criteria are met, the problem is created automatically and the project is blocked from progressing until the problem is solved.

***Tip:** "Since some of your customers have both business returns and personal returns prepared by you, you can set the system to automatically trigger a problem to make sure you will never miss importing K-1 into the personal tax return using the following rule:"*

View problem triggers (5 problem triggers are displayed)

New Problem Trigger
 Duplicate Problem Trigger
 Edit Problem Trigger
 Change Problem Trigger Status
 Run Problem Trigger
 Select Multiple Problem Triggers
 Export
 Filters
 Reports
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Problem Trigger Actions Export View Options System

You are viewing all problem triggers after running 1 filter: <Problem trigger status> = "Enabled". You can [clear all filters](#).

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | Time To Live | ID | Problem Trigger Name | Task Rule | Client Type | Problem To Be Created | Problem Trigg | Client Rule |
|---|--------------|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ | Permanent | 63 | Receive 1040 input docu... | 1040 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 64 | Receive 1065 input docu... | 1065 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 65 | Receive 1120 input docu... | 1120 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Return Type Do... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 102 | Missing monthly bookkeep... | Prepare Monthly Bookkee... | Any account | CLIENT \Missing Docume... | Enabled | |
| | Permanent | 103 | Receive K-1 Form | 1040 Tax Return >> 01 ... | Any account | CLIENT \Missing Docume... | Enabled | |

5 problem triggers

In this form, you can add, modify, or delete a problem trigger. You can also duplicate problem trigger, i.e. copy its logic if you want to create a few special cases for several individual clients (i.e. child support).

Please note that once enabled, the problem trigger will always trigger problems on all new tasks. In order to create problems that meet the conditions described by the problem trigger for already opened tasks, i.e. after the new problem trigger was created or modified, you may want to "Run selected problem trigger". This will create all problems on existing open tasks that can match your new problem trigger criteria.

This problem trigger will keep running until you disable it or it expires.

Create problem trigger wizard

New problem trigger creation consists of several steps assembled to a user-friendly wizard. On the first step you can select a client to assign this problem trigger to:

Create problem trigger

You are creating a new permanent problem trigger. It will create the following problem: "<<< not selected >>>" if any account reaches the following task "<<< not selected >>>". Please select a client or press "Next".

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Client ID | Consolidated Client Name | Client Status | Entity Type | Return Type | TP Email |
|-------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| 21 | Michael Benson | | | | MBenson@example.com |
| 10 | Geraldine Ramirez | | Personal | 1040 | GeraldineRamirez@example.com |
| 8 | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | | C-Corporation | 1120 | CKloss_bakery@example.com |
| 7 | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | | S-Corporation | 1120S | demoemail@thetaxworkflow.com |
| 6 | Jenkins Consulting: William Jenkins | | C-Corporation | 1120 | WJenkins@example.com |
| 5 | Kevin Gilbert | | Personal | 1040 | KGilbert@example.com |
| 4 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | | S-Corporation | 1120S | AlyceDCole@example.com |
| 3 | Jerry Mattson | | Personal | 1040 | JerrySMattson@example.com |
| 2 | Sylvia Riley | | Personal | 1040 | SylviaBRiley@example.com |
| 1 | ABC Company: Sheila Saunders | | C-Corporation | 1120 | SheilaFSaunders@example.com |

10 clients

Prev

Next


Cancel

Help










You can skip this step by clicking "Next" button. This will mean that the problem trigger will be created for all clients.

Next you need to select a problem template for the problem trigger:


The next step is to select a task of the project on which the problem will be triggered:



Create problem trigger
— □ ×

You are creating a new permanent problem trigger. It will create the following problem: "Import K-1" if any account reaches the following task "Get client information". Please press "Next".


| * Task Template ID | Task Template Status | Order ▲ | Task Template Name | Owner | Instructions |
|--------------------|---|---------|---|---------------|-------------------------------|
| 238 |  Enabled | 1 | Get client information | David Johnson | Get client information |
| 239 |  Enabled | 2 | Prepare Tax Return | David Johnson | Prepare Tax Return |
| 240 |  Enabled | 3 | Review Tax Return | David Johnson | Review Tax Return |
| 241 |  Enabled | 4 | Invoice | David Johnson | Invoice client and wait until |
| 242 |  Enabled | 5 | Have client review the tax return and sign for... | David Johnson | This form is required for E-F |
| 243 |  Enabled | 6 | E-File | David Johnson | E-File |
| 244 |  Enabled | 7 | Confirm E-File Went Through | David Johnson | Confirm E-File Went Throug |
| 245 |  Enabled | 8 | Scan documents | David Johnson | Scan documents into our sy |
| 527 |  Enabled | 9 | additional task | Project owner | |

9 task templates

 Prev

Next 

Cancel

 Help

The last step allows to select:

- problem trigger name
- time to live (if you want the problem trigger to be permanent or expire after selected tax year)
- account type and return type if necessary

Create problem trigger

You are creating a new permanent problem trigger. It will create the following problem: "Import K-1" if any account reaches the following task "Get client information". Please press "Next" to create the problem trigger.

Problem trigger name:

Import K-1 for Get client information

Time to live

☒ Permanent
 ☐ Expires after tax year: 2012

IF:

☐ any master account
 ☐ any secondary account
 ☒ any account

... and meets the following criteria:

☐ Return Type:

Prev

Next

Cancel

Help

Click "Next" button and "OK" if the problem trigger creation process was finished without any issue:

Create problem trigger

Finished.

Created the new permanent problem trigger. It will create the following problem: "Import K-1" if any account reaches the following task "Get client information".

Prev

OK

Cancel

Help

9. Billing/Invoicing Module

Work with bills and invoices is completely described in this chapter. Here you can find out how to create and edit invoices, add new items to your invoices. How to work with services invoice wizard is also described in this topic.

Working with accounts

Starting your work with TaxWorkFlow's invoicing system you need to add accounts you want to include in invoices. There are a number of accounts grouped by type available by default. To browse existing accounts, to modify, to delete them or to add new accounts you need to go to "Billing"-> "View accounts..."

| Account Actions | | | | | | | | System | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Create New Account | Edit Account | Delete Account | Export | Reload | Help | Close | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Search | Clear |
| Type | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | Name | Default rate | Type | Invoiceable? | Assigned to user | Assigned to office | Billing description | | |
| Type : Expense (5 records) | | | | | | | | | |
| 80 | Filing Fees | 50.00 | Expense | ✓ | | | Filing Fees | | |
| 81 | Bank Fees | 15.00 | Expense | ✓ | | | Bank Fees | | |
| 82 | Credit Card Processing Fee | 15.00 | Expense | ✓ | | | Credit Card Processing Fee | | |
| 83 | Postage and Delivery | 10.00 | Expense | ✓ | | | Postage and Delivery | | |
| 88 | Bank Fees | 15.00 | Expense | ✓ | | NJ office | Bank Fees | | |
| Type : Income (3 records) | | | | | | | | | |
| 84 | Tax Preparation Services | 500.00 | Income | ✓ | | | Tax Preparation Services | | |
| 85 | Tax Extension Services | 75.00 | Income | ✓ | | | Tax Extension Services | | |
| 86 | Bookkeeping Services | 250.00 | Income | ✓ | | | Bookkeeping Services | | |
| Type : Negative income (2 records) | | | | | | | | | |
| 78 | Invoice Credits | 0.00 | Negative income | ✓ | | | Invoice Credits | | |
| 79 | Unpaid Balance Due | 0.00 | Negative income | ✗ | | | Unpaid Balance Due | | |
| 43 accounts | | | | | | | | | |

To edit an existing account double-click on it or select it and click an "Edit Selected Account" button:

Edit Account #85: "Tax Extension Services"

Save Save And New Save And Close Reload Help Close

Control System

You are editing the existing account #85: "Tax Extension Services".

Type: Income

Name: Tax Extension Services

Assign to office: NJ office

Rate: 75

Invoiceable: Yes

Billing description: Tax Extension Services

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

In this window you can change account's type, name, office it's assigned to and its rate. Also you can choose if this account invoiceable and edit billing description for this account. "Save And New" button allows you to save changes in current account and immediately create a new one. To add a new account from the "Edit Accounts" window you need to click on "Create New Account" button:

Create New Account

Save Save And New Save And Close Reload Help Close

Control System

You are adding a new account .

Type: Income

Name: Bookkeeping Services

Assign to office: NJ office

Rate: 100

Invoiceable: Yes

Billing description: NJ office Bookkeeping Services

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Select a type of the new account from drop-down menu, add name and rate of it and determine if it's invoiceable or not. Add billing description if necessary. Save the changes you've done and a new account will appear in the list of accounts.

Accounts of "Work time" type have a billing category:

Edit Account #87: "Hourly rate"

Save Save And New Save And Close Reload Help Close

System

You are editing the existing account #87: "Hourly rate".

Type: Work time

Name: Hourly rate

Assign to user:

Assign to office:

Rate: 100

Invoiceable: Yes

Billing description: Hourly rate

Billing category: Administrative Regular work

Press CTRL-ENTER

You can manage billing categories by clicking "Billing">>"View billing categories":

View Billing Categories (6 categories are displayed)

Create New Category Edit Category Delete Category Export Reports Reload Help Close

Billing Category Actions Export View Options System

You are viewing all billing categories. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| ID | Name | Billing Statuses |
|----|----------------|------------------------|
| 1 | Regular work | Billable |
| 2 | Vacation | Non-billable |
| 3 | Sick time | Non-billable |
| 4 | Jury | Non-billable |
| 5 | Holiday | Non-billable |
| 6 | Administrative | Billable, Non-billable |

6 categories

Here you can add new category, delete existing categories or change their names and/or billing status. The most common way of using billing categories is analysis of the time spent for some work. For example, you can add such categories as Accounting, Correspondence, Reconciliation, Tax Forms etc. Apply certain category to the time you are adding to invoice and later you can see how much time and money was spent for accounting, work with correspondence etc.

Operations with invoices

When [accounts](#) are set you can start to create invoices. For this purpose go to "Billing"-> "Create invoice...":

Create New Invoice

Open In Wizard | Save | Save And Close | New Invoice Item | Edit Invoice Item | Delete Invoice Item | Merge Invoice Items | Add Work Time Item | Add Invoice Credit Item | Apply Referral Credit | Issue Invoice | Pay Invoice | Cancel Invoice | Draft Invoice Actions | New Note | Add File | Sync With QuickBooks | Export | Email | Save To Docs | Invoice Delivery | Print Preview | Print | Reload | Help | Close | System

You are viewing the invoice detail. Please add or modify items you would like to apply to this invoice.

Invoice Info

Status: **Draft invoice** | Invoice date: | Currency: **USD** | Invoice issued by office: **INJ office** | Invoice issued to client: **Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)**

Invoice Items

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Item ID | Account | Account Office | Amount | Rate | Qty | Week | Month | Quarter | Tax Year | Billing Description | Serviced On |
|----------------------|---------|----------------|--------|------|-----|------|-------|---------|----------|---------------------|-------------|
| <No data to display> | | | | | | | | | | | |

Records = 0
0 items

Invoice Amount: **0.00** (The total of all invoice items)
Paid Amount: **0.00** (The amount already paid)
Difference: **0.00** (The remaining difference)

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

In this window first you need to select a client and an office which serves this client. You can also add some memos to the invoice. When these steps are completed you need to add items into it. Click "New Invoice Item" button:

Add New Invoice Item To A New Invoice

Save | Save And New | Save And Close | Create Account | Edit Account | Reload | Help | Close

You are adding an invoice item entered by user John Smith, Jr. for a new invoice. Please select expense or income account for the new line item. The rate and quantity will be populated by default values, and you can change them. You can optionally provide the time period that this line item refers to.

Invoiceable account: **Tax Preparation Services** | Rate: **1000.00** | x Qty: **1** | = Amount: **1000.00** | Serviced on: **2017-08-17**

Week: | Month: | Quarter: | Year: | Billing description (shows on invoice): **Tax Preparation Services**

Comments (for internal use only)

File | Edit | Format

|| | Arial | 10 | A | B | I | U | ||

Line: 1 | Position: 1 | Editable

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Select a necessary account to add, modify rate, quantity and the date when it was serviced if you need to. You can also enter a week, month or quarter of selected tax year. Add billing description (will be shown on the invoice) and comments (will not be shown on the invoice, for internal use only) if you have some.

"Create Account" and "Edit Account" buttons allow you to open appropriate windows from here and make necessary changes. After all fields are filled you can simply add another item to the invoice clicking "Save and New" button. "Save and Close" button will add the item to the invoice and close the window while "Save" button will save the data and leave the window opened.

To enable all invoice operations you need to save a draft invoice. Upon it's saved you can still add new items to the invoice, edit, merge and delete existing items. Among the others invoice items you can add:

- Work Time Item - opens a list of billable work time for the client from where you can select what time to include to the invoice

Add Work Time (2 items are displayed)

Add 2 Work Times

Select Multiple Work Time

Review Invoice Items

Reload

Help

Close

Work Time Actions

Options

System

You are viewing all billable work time available for client #2: "Sylvia Riley". Please select the work times you would like to add to this invoice. You will be able to review each invoice item created for each selected work time.

Search

Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Entity Type | Work Time ID | Work Time Date | Employee Name | Consolidated Client Name | Billing Status | Actual Duration | Budgeted Rate | Actual Amount | Invoiced Duration |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 28 | 2018-09-04 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | Billable | 6 hours | 50.00 | 300.00 | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 29 | 2018-09-06 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | Billable | 11 hours | 100.00 | 1100.00 | |

Records = 2

17 hours

Total = 1400.0

0.00 hours

2 items

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

- Invoice Credit Item - allows to apply an invoice credit

Apply Invoice Credit To Invoice #34, Sylvia Riley

Apply Invoice Credit

Reload

Help

Close

Credit Actions

System

Please select the credit method and enter the amount.

Credit method

☒ Fixed credit amount:

25.00

☐ Desired invoice amount:

300.00

☐ Percent of invoice amount:

10.00 %

Invoice and credit amount

Invoice amount before applying credit:

300.00

Credit amount:

25.00

Invoice amount after applying credit:

275.00

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

- Apply Referral Credit - allows to apply referral credit to the invoice (see more in [Referrals](#) chapter of this guide)

191

Apply Referral Credit (1 item is displayed)

Select
Referral Credit
Reload
Help
Close

Referral Credit Actions: System

You are viewing all pending referral credits available for client #2: "Sylvia Riley". Please select the referral credit you would like to add to this invoice.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Referral Source | Referral Date | Credit | Comments | Referred Client |
|-------------------|---------------|--------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Sylvia Riley | 2018-09-04 | 100.00 | | Jenkins Consulting: William Jenkins |

1 referrals

Also the following buttons are available upon invoice saving:

View Invoice #26, Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)

Control: Open In Wizard, Save, Save And Close, New Invoice Item, Merge Invoice Items, Apply Referral Credit, Invoice Item Actions

Invoice Actions: Reverse To Draft Invoice, Draft Invoice, Cancel Invoice, Change Invoice Date, Delete Invoice

Attachments: New Note, Add File, Sync With QuickBooks, Invoice Delivery

Print: Print Preview, Print, Reload, Help, Close, System

Detail: Memo, History (5), Notes (0), Attachments (0)

You are viewing the invoice detail. Please reverse this invoice back to **draft invoice** if you would like to add or modify items.

Invoice info: Status: Final invoice, Invoice date: 2017-12-21, Currency: USD, Invoice issued by office: NJ office, Invoice issued to client: Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks)

Invoice items

| Item ID | Account | Account Office | Amount | Rate | Qty | Week | Month | Quarter | Tax Year | Billing Description | Served On |
|---------|--------------------------|----------------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------------|
| 1 | Tax Preparation Services | | 500.00 | 500.00 | 1.00 | | | | | Tax Preparation Services | 2017-12-21 |
| 2 | Bank Fees | | 15.00 | 15.00 | 1.00 | | | | | Bank Fees | 2017-12-21 |
| 3 | Invoice Credits | | -25.00 | -25.00 | 1.00 | | | | | Invoice Credits | 2017-12-21 |

Records = 3, Total = 490.00, Qty = 3

Invoice Amount: 490.00 (The total of all invoice items)
Paid Amount: 0.00 (The amount already paid)
Difference: 490.00 (The remaining difference)

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

You can manage all created invoices from one place. Go to "Billing"-> "View invoices...":

View Invoices (20 invoices are displayed)

Invoice Actions: New Invoice, View Invoice, Reverse To Draft Invoice, Pay Invoice, Duplicate Invoice, Cancel Invoice, Delete Invoice, Select Multiple Invoices

View Options: Filters, Reports, Show Deleted Only

Invoice Delivery: Sync With QuickBooks, Email, Save To Docs

System: Reload, Help, Close

You are viewing all invoices. You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | Status | Invoice ID | Client | Issuing Office | Status | Total Amount | Paid Amount | Amount Due | Items | Comments |
|----|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------|----------------|---------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------|----------|
| 1 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | | TaxWorkFlow | Paid in part | 250.00 | 200.00 | 50.00 | 1 | | |
| 2 | Jenkins Consulting: William Jenkins | | TaxWorkFlow | Paid in full | 765.00 | 765.00 | 0.00 | 3 | | |
| 6 | Donald Dirks | | NJ office | Paid in full | 500.00 | 500.00 | 0.00 | 1 | | |
| 7 | Sylvia Riley | | NJ office | Paid in full | 75.00 | 75.00 | 0.00 | 1 | | |
| 8 | Geraldine Ramirez | | NJ office | Cancelled | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | 1 | | |
| 9 | Daniel Collins | | NJ office | Draft invoice | 95.00 | 0.00 | 95.00 | 4 | | |
| 10 | Sylvia Riley | | NJ office | Paid in full | 580.00 | 580.00 | 0.00 | 3 | | |
| 11 | Sylvia Riley | | NJ office | Final invoice | 2100.00 | 0.00 | 2100.00 | 2 | | |
| 12 | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | | NJ office | Final invoice | 20.00 | 0.00 | 20.00 | 1 | | |
| 13 | Kevin Gilbert | | IL office | Draft invoice | 100.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 2 | | |
| 14 | Sylvia Riley | | IL office | Draft invoice | 10.00 | 0.00 | 10.00 | 1 | | |
| 15 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | | | Draft invoice | 50.00 | 0.00 | 50.00 | 2 | | |
| 16 | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owne... | | TaxWorkFlow | Draft invoice | -100.00 | 0.00 | -100.00 | 1 | | |
| 19 | Jerry Mattson | | IL office | Draft invoice | -100.00 | 0.00 | -100.00 | 1 | | |
| 20 | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owne... | | TaxWorkFlow | Final invoice | 50.00 | 0.00 | 50.00 | 1 | | |

Records = 20, Total = 5735.00, Total = 2120.00, Total = 3615.00, Items = 30

20 invoices

Most operations available in "Edit Invoice" window are available there too. Also from here you can duplicate invoice (create a new draft invoice which is a copy of selected invoice. For example, this could be useful if you need to create similar invoices for different clients) and work with multiple invoices at once.

"Select Multiple Invoices" button allows you to delete, export to Excel or PDF and email selected invoices independently of their status. If statuses of all selected invoices allow the operation you can issue, pay, cancel invoices, reverse them to draft invoices.

Previously deleted invoices could be shown by clicking "Show Deleted Only" button. Please find out how to work with Reports in the ["Reports management"](#) chapter. "Filters" button allows you to customize the invoices displayed in the grid. Below is a list of all available filters with their description:

| Filters group | Filter name | Description | Period, assuming today is Wednesday, April, 5, 2017 |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Invoice status | All invoice statuses | All invoice statuses | |
| | Draft invoice | Draft invoice | |
| | Final invoice | Final invoice | |
| | Paid in part | Invoices paid in part | |

| | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|---|
| | Paid in full Cancelled | Invoices paid in full Cancelled invoices | |
| Issuing office | All offices "Your office name" etc | Issued by all offices Issued by "Your office name" A list of all offices of your company | |
| Invoices for period | All history Today Yesterday This calendar week-to-date This calendar month-to-date This calendar quarter-to-date This calendar year-to-last-month This calendar year-to-date Since one week ago Since one month ago Since one quarter ago Since one year ago Past calendar week Past calendar week-to-date Past calendar month Past calendar month-to-date Past calendar quarter Past calendar quarter-to-date Past calendar year Past calendar year-to-date Before... After... Custom range... | No time period applied Today only Yesterday only From Sunday of the current week through today From the first day of the current month through today From the first day of the current quarter through today From the first day of the current year through the last day of last month From the first day of the current year through today All dates since one week ago All dates since one month ago All dates since one quarter ago All dates since one year ago Sunday through Saturday of past week From Sunday of past week through today From the first day through the last day of past month From the first day of past month through today From the first day through the last day of past quarter From the first day of past quarter through today From the first day through the last day of past year From the first day of past year through today All dates before the date you specify All dates after the date you specify The date range you specify | All invoices displayed All invoices created on April 5, 2017 All invoices created on April 4, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from April 2, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from April 1, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from April 1, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2017 till March 31, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 29, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 5, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 5, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from April 5, 2016 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 26, 2017 till April 1, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 26, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 1, 2017 till March 31, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from March 1, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2017 till March 31, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2017 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2016 till December 31, 2016 All invoices created in the date range from January 1, 2016 till April 5, 2017 All invoices created in the date range from date you specify till April 5, 2017 |

Services invoice wizard

TaxWorkFlow's services invoice wizard allows you to create invoices quickly and easily. Before you open the wizard for the first time you need to setup prices for services you provide. Go to "Billing"-> "View accounts..." where you can determine all services prices. [Here is more information how to do it.](#)

After all prices are set you can use a wizard. Please go to "Billing"-> "Services invoice wizard..."

Services Invoice Wizard: create new invoice

Open In Editor Save Save And Close Export... Reload Help Close

Control Export System

Summary

Net invoice amount: \$0.00 Gross invoice amount: \$0.00 Total discount applied: \$0.00 Total invoice items: 0

Served by office: NJ office Tax Year: 2016

Client:

Number of documents

Number of W2s: 0 0*\$10.00= \$0.00

Number Of 1099MISCs: 0 0*\$10.00= \$0.00

Number Of 1099Rs: 0 0*\$10.00= \$0.00

Number Of States: 0 0*\$10.00= \$0.00

Number Of K1s: 0 0*\$10.00= \$0.00

Schedules

Schedule A: ☒ No ☐ Simple \$35.00 ☐ Complex \$50.00

Schedule B: ☒ No ☐ Simple \$35.00 ☐ Complex \$50.00

Schedule C: ☒ No ☐ Simple \$90.00 ☐ Complex \$150.00

Schedule D: ☒ No ☐ 1-5 transactions \$25.00 ☐ 6-25 transactions \$50.00 ☐ >25 transactions \$100.00

Schedule E: ☒ No ☐ Simple \$50.00 ☐ Complex \$125.00

Schedule SE: ☒ No ☐ Yes \$15.00

Deductions

☐ Child Care Expenses: \$25.00

☐ College Deductions/Credits: \$25.00

Disclosures

Foreign Bank Disclosure: -- Select Number of Transactions --

☐ Foreign Gift Disclosure: \$300.00

Tax

☐ Review: \$25.00 ☐ Processing: \$50.00 ☐ Tax Payments Invoice Made: ?

Other fees \$: \$0.00 Discount %: %60.00 Discount \$: \$0.00

☐ Minimum fee: \$300.00

Tax Returns

Number of State Tax Returns: 0 0*\$75.00= \$0.00

☐ Clergy Taxes: \$125.00

Comments

Here you need to select a client and an office which is serving him/her. You can also select a tax year. Then you can select any services to be included in the invoice and add your comments. When the invoice is ready click "Save" button and this invoice will appear in the "View Invoices" window with "Draft Invoice" status. To modify this invoice you may open it in editor clicking appropriate button in the "Services invoice wizard" window or you can go to "Billing"-> "View invoices...". Work with this window is completely described in ["Operations with invoices"](#) section of this chapter.

Invoice print preview

Print preview option is available for all invoices in the system. It could be opened from "View Invoice" window and it looks the following way:

Invoice #6 - Print Preview

Preview

Load Unload Save Design... Rebuild Print Print Dialog Export To PDF Page Setup... Format Background Fit to Page Width Whole Page Two Pages Pages Zoom Next Page Previous Page Navigation Thumbnails Header and Footer View Close Print Preview

Margins Left: 0.5 in Top: 0.5 in Right: 0.5 in Bottom: 0.5 in Header: 0.2 in Footer: 0.2 in

NJ office

111 First ave
Jersey City, NJ 07070

Bill to

Donald Dirks
2123 Fairfield Road
Boston, MA

DATE 2017-02-09
INVOICE# 6
FOR Services Provided

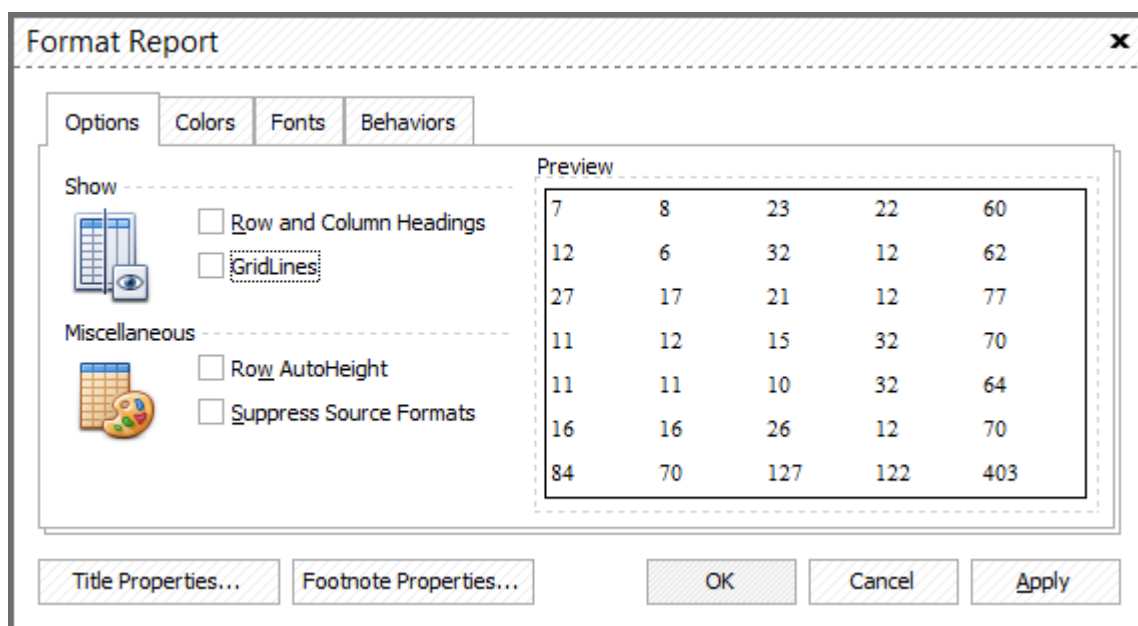
| Description | Date | QTY | Price | Amount |
|--------------------------|------------|-----|----------|-----------------|
| Tax Preparation Services | 2017-02-09 | 1 | \$500.00 | \$500.00 |
| 2016 | | | | |
| Total | | | | \$500.00 |

Page: 1 of 1 Pages Paper Size: 8.5 in x 11 in Status: Ready

This window contains several groups of buttons.

"Report" group - these buttons allow user to load, unload and save Report File (*.rps). Design button allows you to make changes in invoice design while Rebuild button rebuilds the preview according to submitted changes.

Design button opens a popup window where you can change format report options, colors, fonts and behaviors:



Also from here you can setup format's title and/or footnote text and properties.

"Output" group of buttons allows you to send the document to your default printer by clicking "Print" button. "Print dialog" button opens a standard Windows dialog where you can select printer and setup printing properties. "Export to PDF" button opens "PDF Export Options" window.

"Format" group contains the following buttons:

Page Setup - opens "Page Setup" window where you can setup

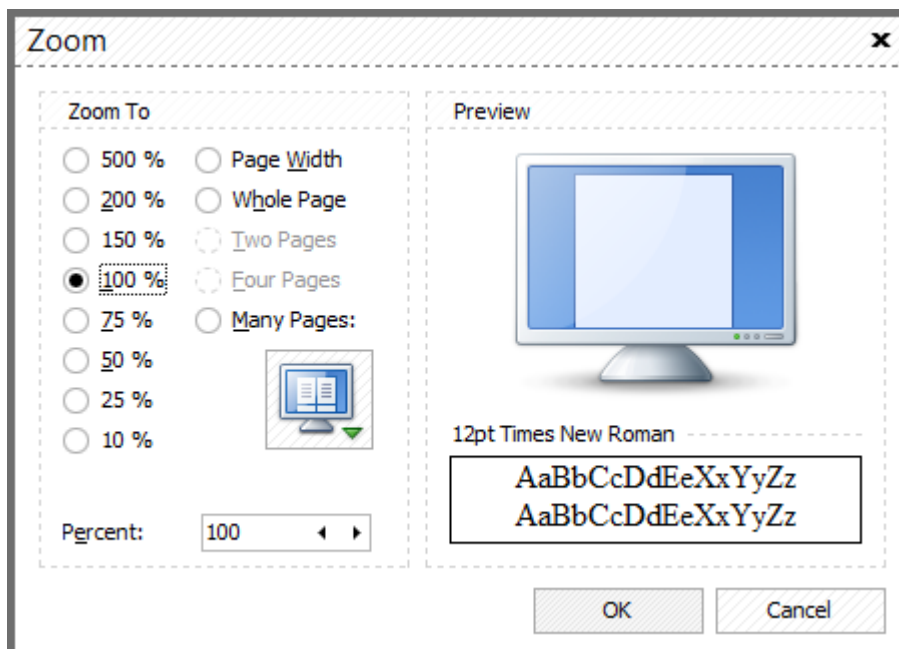
- paper size
- paper source
- orientation
- print order
- shading
- margins
- header/footer
- scaling

Format button allows to edit title, footnotes, page numbering and date and time format.

Background button allows you to select a background color and fill effects.

Fit to Page Width - allows you to set content to page width.

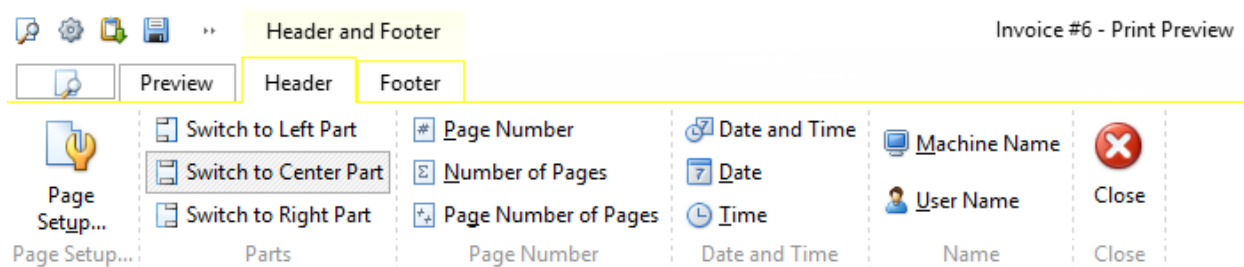
"Zoom" group buttons allow you to select a preferable zoom of the preview:



"Navigation" group of buttons allow you to navigate the pages of the invoice.

"Preview" group contains "Thumbnails" button that enables thumbnails, "View" button that allows you to show/hide margins, margins bar and status bar. "Header and Footer" button unhides header and footer tabs where you can select a part of header/footer and insert the following information there:

- Page number
- Number of pages
- Page number of pages
- Date and time
- Date
- Time
- Machine name
- user name



Payments

Payments system allows you to control the payment status of the invoices. When payment is received you need to reflect it in the system. You can do it using one of the following ways:

1. Click "Pay Invoice" button from "View Invoice" or from "View Invoices" window. "Receive New Payment" window will be opened with prepopulated data from the invoice you are going to pay:

Create New Payment

Save Save And Close Edit Client Change Paid Invoice Amount Payment Actions New Note Add File Attachments Sync With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close

You are creating the new payment: received via wire by office #3, IL office on 2018-07-19 for client #4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole" with the gross amount of \$500.00.

Payment info

Payment received by office (Payee): IL office Payment made by client (Payer): XYZ: Alyce Cole

Date: 2018-07-19 Payment type: WIRE Currency: USD Net received amount: 500.00 Payment fees: 0.00 Gross paid amount: 500.00 Reference #:

Pay from deposit: Deposit: No Remaining balance:

Open invoices Paid invoices Received payments Available deposits

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Status | Invoice ID | Invoice Number | Client | Office | Invoice Date | Status | Total Amount | Paid Amount | Amount Due | Amount |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | 27 | 143-120-644 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-05-03 | Paid in part | 500.00 | 400.00 | 100.00 | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 31 | 682-036-966 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-07-19 | Final invoice | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | 32 | 705-629-382 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | | Draft invoice | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | |

Records = 3

Total = 1250.00 Total = 400.00 Total = 850.00 Tot

3 invoices

Selected invoice amount: **500.00**

Gross paid amount: **500.00** Breakdown: Net received amount: 500.00 Payment fees: 0.00

Applied deposit amount: **0.00**

Difference: **0.00**

Here you can select or change the client and the office, edit date of payment, add its reference number, select payment type. Select invoice(s) you would like to pay, edit payment fee and net received amount.

Tip: "If you select some invoice from the list "Gross paid amount" will be changed to invoice's total amount. You can add payment fee and this will decrease net received amount automatically. In case you enter net received amount and fee manually it will change gross paid amount automatically independently of total amount of the selected invoice. So manually entered numbers always have higher priority for the system."

Please note, the status of invoice will be changed to "Paid in part" if the paid amount is less than a total amount and to "Paid in full" if the paid amount is equal to the total amount. When all the fields are filled correctly click "Save" button. Upon saving notes and files could be attached to the payment.

2. Go to "Billing"->"Receive New Payment". This menu item will open the same window that is described above but no fields will be prepopulated. You will need to select the invoice from the list of invoices. This list could be decreased upon you specify an office and a client in appropriate fields When the invoice is selected all the operations described in the previous point are available.

3. Click on "Billing"->"View Payments" menu item and click "Receive New Payment" button in the top left corner of the form. This will open "Receive New Payment" window described above.

Tip: "If a gross payment exceed the invoice amount the system will allow you to select if you want to create a deposit based on overpaid amount or refund the difference"

Create New Payment

Save Save And Close Edit Client Change Paid Invoice Amount Payment Actions New Note Add File Attachments Sync With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close

You are creating the new payment: received via wire by office #3, IL office on 2018-07-19 for client #4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole" with the gross amount of \$600.00 with a deposit of the remaining overpaid amount of \$100.00.

Payment info

Payment received by office (Payee): IL office Payment made by client (Payer): XYZ: Alyce Cole

Date: 2018-07-19 Payment type: WIRE Currency: USD Net received amount: 590.00 Payment fees: 10.00 Gross paid amount: 600.00 Reference #:

Pay from deposit: Deposit: No Remaining balance:

Open invoices Paid invoices Received payments Available deposits

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Status | Invoice ID | Invoice Number | Client | Office | Invoice Date | Status | Total Amount | Paid Amount | Amount Due | Amount |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 27 | 143-120-644 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-05-03 | Paid in part | 500.00 | 400.00 | 100.00 | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 31 | 682-036-966 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-07-19 | Final invoice | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | 32 | 705-629-382 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | | Draft invoice | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | |

Records = 3 Total = 1250.00 Total = 400.00 Total = 850.00 Tot

3 invoices

Selected invoice amount: **500.00**

Gross paid amount: **600.00** Breakdown: Net received amount: 590.00 Payment fees: 10.00

Applied deposit amount: **0.00**

Difference: **100.00** (Overpayment) ☒ Create a new deposit ☐ Refund

Tip: "If you select a deposit as a payment type you could choose one deposit from the drop down list. In case the total invoice amount is less than deposit amount, the deposit balance will be updated (decreased). Also you can select "Refund" option that will mark deposit as "Withdrawn in full". If the total invoice amount is greater than deposit amount the deposit amount will be marked as "Withdrawn in full" and the invoice status will be changed to "Paid in part".

Create New Payment

Save Save And Close Edit Client Change Paid Invoice Amount Payment Actions New Note Add File Attachments Sync With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close

You are creating the new payment: received via deposit withdrawal by office #3, IL office on 2018-07-19 for client #4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole" with the gross amount of \$100.00.

Payment info

Payment received by office (Payee): IL office Payment made by client (Payer): XYZ: Alyce Cole

Date: 2018-07-19 Payment type: FROM DEPOSIT Currency: USD Net received amount: 100.00 Payment fees: 0.00 Gross paid amount: 100.00 Reference #:

Pay from deposit: Deposit: Yes #8, Balance: \$150.00, XYZ: Alyce Cole, IL office Remaining balance: 50.00

Open invoices Paid invoices Received payments Available deposits

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * X | Status | Invoice ID | Invoice Number | Client | Office | Invoice Date | Status | Total Amount | Paid Amount | Amount Due | Amount |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 27 | 143-120-644 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-05-03 | Paid in part | 500.00 | 400.00 | 100.00 | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | 31 | 682-036-966 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-07-19 | Final invoice | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | 32 | 705-629-382 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | | Draft invoice | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | |

Records = 3 Total = 1250.00 Total = 400.00 Total = 850.00 Tot

3 invoices

Selected invoice amount: **100.00**

Gross paid amount: **100.00** Breakdown: Net received amount: 100.00 Payment fees: 0.00

Applied deposit amount: **100.00**

Remaining deposit balance: **50.00** (Deposit withdrawal) ☒ Update deposit balance ☐ Refund

"View Payments" window contains a list of received payments:

View Payments (13 payments are displayed)

Receive New Payment View Payment Void Payment Delete Payment Select Multiple Payments Filters Reports Sync Payment With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close

You are viewing non-deleted payments after running 1 filter: <Deleted?> = "Non-Deleted". You can [clear all filters](#).

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Payment ID | Client (Payer) | Date | Payment Type | Status | Net Payment | Service Charges | Gross Payment | Reference | Created | Refund | Under |
|--------------|-------------------------------|------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|---------|--------|-------|
| 1 | Jenkins Consulting: Willia... | 2017-02-09 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 2 | Jerry Mattson | 2017-02-09 | WIRE | Void | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 3 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 2017-02-10 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 150.00 | 0.00 | 150.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 4 | Donald Dirks | 2017-02-10 | WIRE | Paid in Full | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 5 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 2017-02-10 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 50.00 | 0.00 | 50.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 6 | Jenkins Consulting: Willia... | 2017-02-10 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 765.00 | 0.00 | 765.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 7 | Sylvia Riley | 2017-06-02 | CREDIT/DE... | Paid in Full | 655.00 | 0.00 | 655.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 8 | Dirks Company: Donald Di... | 2017-12-21 | CHECK | Paid and Created De... | 1000.00 | 0.00 | 1000.00 | | 510.00 | 0.00 | |
| 9 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 2018-04-23 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 200.00 | 0.00 | 200.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 10 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 2018-04-24 | CHECK | Paid and Created De... | 600.00 | 0.00 | 600.00 | | 300.00 | 0.00 | |
| 11 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 2018-05-03 | CHECK | Paid and Created De... | 200.00 | 0.00 | 200.00 | | 100.00 | 0.00 | |
| 12 | Sylvia Riley | 2018-05-03 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 5.00 | 0.00 | 5.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |
| 13 | Sylvia Riley | 2018-05-04 | CHECK | Paid in Full | 50.00 | 0.00 | 50.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | |

Records = 13 payments Total = 4675 Total = 0.00 Total = 4675.0

Besides receiving of a new payment from here you can view payment, void payment or delete it. Please note, when you void the payment the invoice paid by this payment becomes non-paid.

"Select Multiple Payments" button allows you to void or delete multiple payments at a time. "Show Deleted Only" button allows you to see a list of previously deleted payments.

Tip: "You can see detailed statistics by changing grid view. For example, if you need to see the total net payment amount of each client, group the data by "Client (Payer)" and the total amount will be available at the bottom of each group (see image below)"

View Payments (8 payments are displayed)

Receive New Payment View Payment Void Payment Delete Payment Select Multiple Payments Filters Reports Sync With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close

You are viewing non-deleted payments after running 1 filter: <Payment deleted status> = "Non-Deleted". You can [clear all filters](#).

Client (Payer)

| * Payment ID | Date | Payment Type | Status | Net Payment | Service Charges | Gross Payment | Reference | Deposit C | Refund | Underpayment | Write Off |
|--|------------|--------------|---------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------|-----------|
| Client (Payer) : XYZ: Alyce Cole (2 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 2017-02-10 | CHECK | Payment | 150.00 | 0.00 | 150.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 5 | 2017-02-10 | CHECK | Payment | 50.00 | 0.00 | 50.00 | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| Records = : | | | | Subtotal = 200.00 | Subtotal = 0.00 | Subtotal = 200.00 | | | | | |
| Client (Payer) : Sylvia Riley (1 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client (Payer) : Jerry Mattson (1 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client (Payer) : Jenkins Consulting: William Jenkins (2 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client (Payer) : Donald Dirks (1 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client (Payer) : Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) (1 records) | | | | | | | | | | | |

Records = 8 Total = 3620.00 Total = 0.00 Total = 3620.00

8 payments

Deposits

Deposits in TaxWorkFlow can be managed from "View Deposits" window:

View Deposits (9 deposits are displayed)

Buttons: Add New Deposit, Delete Deposit, Refund Entire Deposit, Refund Remaining Balance, Select Multiple Deposits, Export, Filters, Reports, Reload, Help, Close

Deposit Actions: Add New Deposit, Delete Deposit, Refund Entire Deposit, Refund Remaining Balance, Select Multiple Deposits

Export: Export

View Options: Filters, Reports

System: Reload, Help, Close

You are viewing non-deleted deposits after running 1 filter: <Deleted?> = "Non-Deleted". You can [clear all filters](#).

Search: Search, Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| Deposit ID | Client | Deposit # | Withdrawal | Balance | Status | Deposit Date | Office | Deposit Payments | Updated | Refunded A |
|------------|---|-----------|------------|---------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|------------|------------|
| 1 | Dirks Company: Donald Dirks, Owner (Partner: Maria Dirks) | 510.00 | 0.00 | 510.00 | Created | 2017-12-21 | NJ office | 0 | 2017-12-21 | |
| 3 | Jerry Mattson | 30.00 | 0.00 | 30.00 | Created | 2018-04-19 | NJ office | 0 | 2018-04-19 | |
| 4 | Sylvia Riley | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | Created | 2018-04-19 | TaxW... | 0 | 2018-04-19 | |
| 7 | Sylvia Riley | 600.00 | 30.00 | 570.00 | Withdrawn In Part | 2018-05-03 | IL office | 2 | 2018-05-04 | |
| 2 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 500.00 | 500.00 | 0.00 | Withdrawn In Full | 2018-04-19 | IL office | 2 | 2018-04-24 | |
| 5 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 300.00 | 300.00 | 0.00 | Withdrawn In Full | 2018-04-24 | IL office | 1 | 2018-05-03 | |
| 6 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 100.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | Created | 2018-05-03 | IL office | 0 | 2018-07-19 | |
| 8 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 350.00 | 200.00 | 150.00 | Withdrawn In Part | 2018-07-19 | IL office | 2 | 2018-07-19 | |
| 9 | XYZ: Alyce Cole | 450.00 | 100.00 | 350.00 | Withdrawn In Part | 2018-07-19 | IL office | 1 | 2018-07-19 | |

9 deposits

Payments = 8

There are several ways to create a new deposit:

1. Click "Add New Deposit" button from "View Deposits" window. Select client and office and enter deposit amount in the appropriate field of the form or by clicking "Add Deposit Amount" button. Deposit date could be changed if needed:

Create New Deposit

Buttons: Save, Save And Close, Edit Client, Add Deposit Amount, Refund Balance, Write Off Balance, Refund Entire Deposit, Delete Deposit, Reload, Help, Close

Control: Save, Save And Close, Edit Client

Deposit Actions: Add Deposit Amount, Refund Balance, Write Off Balance, Refund Entire Deposit, Delete Deposit

System: Reload, Help, Close

You are editing the new deposit: received by office #3, IL office on 2018-07-20 for client #4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole" with the total deposit amount of \$50.00.

Deposit info

Deposit received by office: IL office

Deposit made by client: XYZ: Alyce Cole

Deposit date: 2018-07-20

Deposit amount: 50.00

Amount paid: 0.00

Remaining balance: 50.00

Refunded amount: 0.00

Written off amount: 0.00

Merged amount: 0.00

2. New deposit can be automatically created when the invoice is overpaid if you select this option. Another option is to refund overpaid amount:

Create New Payment

Save Save And Close Edit Client Change Paid Invoice Amount Payment Actions New Note Add File Attachments Sync With QuickBooks Export Reload Help Close System

You are creating the new payment: received via check by office #3, IL office on 2018-07-20 for client #4: "XYZ: Alyce Cole" with the gross amount of \$600.00 with a deposit of the remaining overpaid amount of \$100.00.

Payment info

Payment received by office (Payee): IL office Payment made by client (Payer): XYZ: Alyce Cole

Date: 2018-07-20 Payment type: CHECK Currency: USD Net received amount: 600.00 Payment fees: 0.00 Gross paid amount: 600.00 Reference #:

Pay from deposit: Deposit: No Remaining balance:

Open invoices Paid invoices Received payments Available deposits

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | X | Status | Invoice ID | Invoice Number | Client | Office | Invoice Date | Status | Total Amount | Paid Amount | Amount Due | Amount |
|----|---|--------|-------------|----------------|-----------|------------|---------------|--------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| 27 | | | 143-120-644 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-05-03 | Paid in part | 500.00 | 400.00 | 100.00 | | |
| 31 | | | 682-036-966 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | 2018-07-19 | Final invoice | 500.00 | 0.00 | 500.00 | | |
| 32 | | | 705-629-382 | XYZ: Alyce... | IL office | | Draft invoice | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | | |

Records = 3 Total = 1250.00 Total = 400.00 Total = 850.00 Tot

3 invoices

Selected invoice amount: **500.00**

Gross paid amount: **600.00** Breakdown: Net received amount: 600.00 Payment fees: 0.00

Applied deposit amount: **0.00**

Difference: **100.00** (Overpayment) ☒ Create a new deposit ☐ Refund

When the deposit is saved you can notes and documents to it. Also the following operations are available:

Add Deposit Amount allows you to add any amount to the deposit.

Refund Balance allows to refund remaining balance to the client. The status of the deposit will change to "Refunded in Full" if this deposit wasn't used in payments. If the deposit's status was "Withdrawn in part" the status will stay the same and the balance will be set to zero.

Write Off Balance allows to write off remaining balance. The status of the deposit will change to "Written Off in Full" if this deposit wasn't used in payments. If the deposit's status was "Withdrawn in part" the status will stay the same and the balance will be set to zero.

Refund Entire Deposit will change the status of deposit to "Refunded in Full" and set balance to zero. If the deposit was used in payments you can adjust payment and invoice records or leave them as is using the following dialog:

Confirm

This deposit was already used to pay invoices. What would you like to do with payment and invoice records?

Adjust
Refund this deposit, delete payments made from it, and subtract the paid amounts from related invoices and payments

Leave as is
Refund this deposit and leave related payments and invoices unchanged

Cancel
Do not refund this deposit

Delete Deposit allows you to permanently delete deposit from the system. If the deposit was used in payments you can adjust payment and invoice records or leave them as is using the dialog above.

| Deposit date: | Deposit amount: | Amount paid: | Remaining balance: | Refunded amount: | Written off amount: | Merged amount: |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 2018-07-20 | 120.00 | 0.00 | 120.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

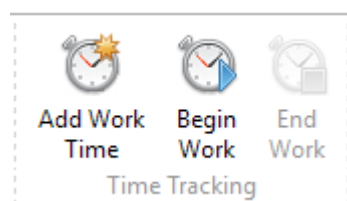
Please note, if the deposit was already used and its status is "Withdrawn in Part" you can not decrease its amount.

10. Time Tracking

TaxWorkFlow includes a Time Tracking module. This chapter describes all features of it.

Work time tracking

To track your time working on some task you need to use a group of Time Tracking buttons in the toolbar.



Click "Begin Work" to start time tracking and "End Work" to stop it. You can also add working time manually. Select the task in the grid or open the task by clicking on it and then click "Add Work Time" button.

In this window you can select a user for whom you want to enter a work time. You can fill in a duration field or change start and end work time and date. Also you can check a billing status as "Billable". The status must be changed to "Billable" if you add the work time to invoice by clicking an appropriate button on the top of the form. Please note, you need to save the work time by clicking "Save" button to be able to add it to invoice.

Duration field supports different formats of data. Below is a table of symbols that you can enter in this field:

| Time period | | Possible symbols | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------|--------|---------|
| Year(s) | y | year | years | |
| Month(s) | m | month | months | |
| Week(s) | w | week | weeks | |
| Day(s) | d | day | days | |
| Hour(s) (<24) | h | hr | hour | hours |
| Minute(s) (<60) | m | min | minute | minutes |
| Second(s) (<60) | s | sec | second | seconds |

Let's look at some examples of how you can enter work time duration:

- 1 year 2 months 2 w 4 d 7hr 18 m 50 sec
- 8 hour 34 min
- 50 m (will be counted as 50 minutes)

Tip: "You can use symbol "m" to enter months and minutes but if "m" occurs just once in the string it will be counted as minutes"

Other formats to enter work time duration are HH:MM (eg 14:20 that would be counted as 14 hours and 20 minutes) and HH.X (eg 9.5 that would be counted as 9 hours and 30 minutes).

Please note, you can't mix formats in one string. For example, 2 days 12.5 won't work.

Clicking "Add To Invoice" button will open a "Select Invoice" window. It shows all the invoices related to work time for this client. You can select an existing invoice or create a blank invoice to add a work time to it.

Select Invoice (1 invoice is displayed)

Select Invoice
 Create Blank Invoice
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Invoice Actions System

Please select an invoice for task #53: "Reconcile credit card accounts" for ticket #25: "Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping" for client #5: "Kevin Gilbert" to bill this work time.

Search Clear

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Invoice ID | Invoice date | Status | Total amount | Paid amount | Amount due | Items | Comments | Alert | Client | Office |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------|----------|-------|---------------|-----------|
| 13 | | Draft invoice | 200.00 | 0.00 | 200.00 | 1 | | | Kevin Gilbert | IL office |

1 invoices

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

When the invoice is selected you can add a new invoice item to it:

Add New Work Time Item To Invoice #13, Kevin Gilbert

Save
 Save And Close
 Create Account
 Edit Account
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Control Account Actions System

You are adding a work time item entered by user John Smith, Jr. for a generic invoice #13: created on 2017-06-05 with the balance of \$200.00. Please select work time account for the new line item. The rate and quantity will be populated by default values, and you can change them. You can optionally provide the time period that this line item refers to.

Invoiceable account: Rate: x Hours: = Amount: Serviced on:

Hourly rate 100.00 1 100.00 2017-06-05

Week: Month: Quarter: Year: Billing description (shows on invoice):

2016 Hourly rate

Comments (for internal use only)

File Edit Format

Arial 10

B I U

Line: 1 Position: 1 Editable

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Select an invoiceable account from the drop-down list or create a new account. Also you can edit accounts from the list by clicking "Edit Account" button. Below is an example of "Edit Account" window:

Edit Account #87

Save
 Save And New
 Save And Close
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Control System

You are editing the existing account.

Type:

Name:

Assign to user:

Assign to office:

Rate:

☒ Invoiceable

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Upon the work time is added to the invoice it can not be edited. You can only delete work time or edit the draft invoice where it was added to.

Save
 Save And Close
 Select User
 Select Client
 Delete Work Time
 Edit Client
 Edit Task
 Edit Project
 Open Document
 Add To Invoice
 Edit Invoice
 Delete From Invoice
 Reload
 Help
 Close

Work Time Actions Related Actions Invoice Actions System

You are editing work time for user "John Smith, Jr." for task #53: "Reconcile credit card accounts" for project #25: "Prepare Quarterly Bookkeeping" for client #5: "Kevin Gilbert".

Duration: work time for: ☒ Date only ☐ Date and time Begin Date: Begin Time: End Date: End Time:

Billing status: ☒ Billable Billing category:

Comments:

File Edit Format

Arial 10 A B I U

Work with invoices is completely described in [Billing/Invoicing Module](#) chapter.

View user work time

To view a work time added by the users of the system you need to go to "Billing"-> "View user work time..."

User Work Time (15 items are displayed)

Add Work Time | Edit Work Time | Delete Work Time | Select Multiple Work Time | Edit Client | Edit Task | Edit Project | Open Document | Add To Invoice | View Invoice | Delete From Invoice | Filters | Reports | Show Deleted Work Time | Export | Reload | Help | Close | System

You are viewing all work time after running 1 filter: <Work time for user> = "John Smith, Jr.". You may use the additional filters below to narrow down search results.

Search [] Clear [X]

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| * Entity Type | Billing Status | Work Time ID | Employee Name | Client Name | Actual Duration | Invoiced Amount | Work Time Date | Begin Time | End Time |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------|
| Billable | Billable | 1 | John Smith, Jr. | Jerry Mattson | 2 days 1 hour | | 2016-05-12 | 2016-05-12 10:26 | |
| Billable | Billable | 2 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | 8 hours | | 2017-02-10 | 2017-02-10 12:45 | |
| Billable | Billable | 4 | John Smith, Jr. | Jerry Mattson | 5 hours | | 2017-02-06 | 2017-02-06 15:46 | |
| Billable | Billed | 7 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | 4 hours | 400.00 | 2017-02-10 | 2017-02-10 15:53 | |
| Billable | Billed | 9 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | 1 hour | 80.00 | 2017-02-10 | 2017-02-10 17:29 | |
| Billable | Billed | 10 | John Smith, Jr. | Sylvia Riley | 12 hours | 1200.00 | 2017-02-09 | 2017-02-09 17:37 | |
| Billable | Billable | 13 | John Smith, Jr. | | 2 hours | | 2017-04-12 | | |
| Non-billable | Non-billable | 14 | John Smith, Jr. | Jenkins Consulting: Willia... | 1 hour | | 2017-06-05 | | |
| Billable | Billed | 15 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 2 hours | 200.00 | 2017-02-15 | | |
| Billable | Billed | 16 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 1 hour | 100.00 | 2017-03-14 | | |
| Billable | Billable | 17 | John Smith, Jr. | Kevin Gilbert | 1 hour | | 2017-06-15 | | |
| Non-billable | Non-billable | 18 | John Smith, Jr. | | 1 hour | | 2017-08-15 | | |
| Non-billable | Non-billable | 19 | John Smith, Jr. | Geraldine Ramirez | 1 hour | | 2017-08-15 | | |
| Billable | Billable | 20 | John Smith, Jr. | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | 1 hour | | 2017-11-02 | | |
| Billable | Billable | 21 | John Smith, Jr. | Carlos Bakery: Carlos Kloss | 1 hour | | 2017-11-17 | | |

Records = 15 | 3 days 18 hours | Total = 1980.00

15 items

In this form you can edit work time items and delete them. Also you can edit related tasks from here. A set of filtering options allows you to output the information the way you need it. This information can be exported to the format you wish. "Select Multiple Work Time" button allows you to add multiple work time items to the invoice or delete these work times.

Tip: "You can see detailed statistics by changing grid view. For example, if you need to see the total amount of hours that were already billed, group the data by "Billing Status" and look at the total amount of hours (see image below)"

You are viewing work time that match 1 filter: <Work time for user> = "John Smith, Jr.". Search [] Clear [X]

Billing Status ▾

| * Entity Type | Work Time ID | Work Time Date | Employee Name | Begin Time | End Time | Duration | Amount | Billing Category |
|--|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Billing Status: Billable (6 records) | | | | | | | | |
| Billing Status: Billed (4 records) | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 2017-02-10 | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-02-10 15:53 | 2017-02-10 19:53 | 4 hours | 400.00 | |
| | 9 | 2017-02-10 | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-02-10 17:29 | 2017-02-10 18:29 | 1 hour | 80.00 | |
| | 10 | 2017-02-09 | John Smith, Jr. | 2017-02-09 17:37 | 2017-02-10 05:37 | 12 hours | 1200.00 | |
| | 15 | 2017-02-15 | John Smith, Jr. | | | 2 hours | 200.00 | Regular work |
| Records = 4 | | | | | | 19 hours | Subtotal = 1880.00 | |
| Billing Status: Non-billable (1 records) | | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | 2017-06-05 | John Smith, Jr. | | | 1 hour | | |
| Records = 1 | | | | | | 1 hour | Subtotal = 0.00 | |
| Records = 11 | | | | | | 3 days 14 hours | Total = 1880.00 | |

11 items

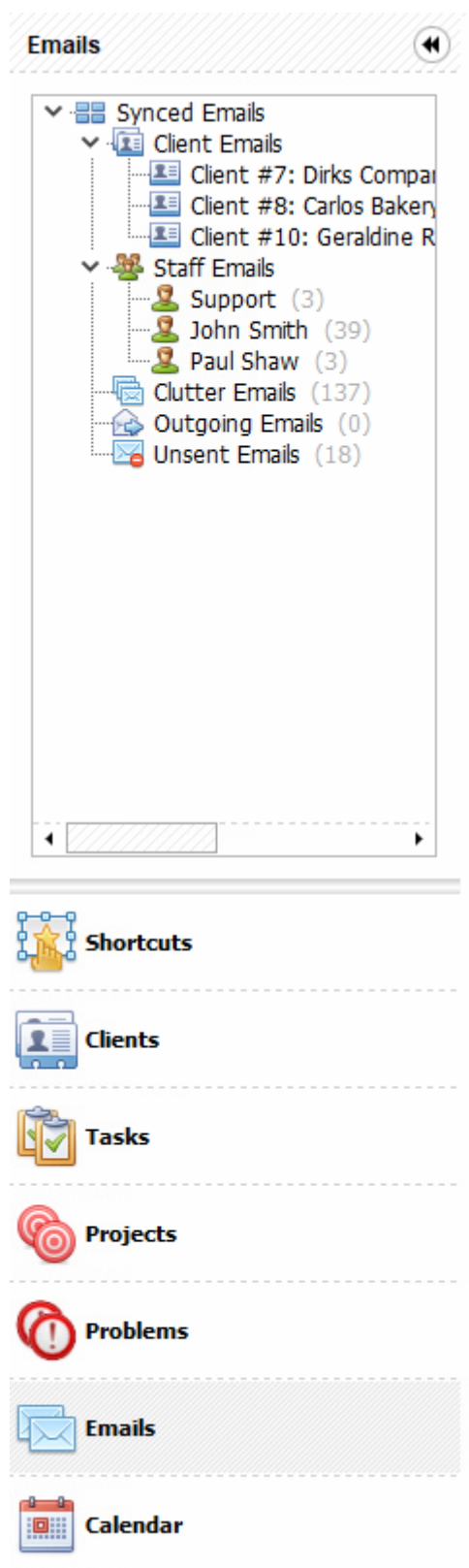
11. Email and Calendar

In this chapter you will find out how to sync your existing email service and calendar with TaxWorkFlow.

Email client

TaxWorkFlow contains a built-in email client to allow you to work with your correspondence straight from the application. You can learn how to sync your existing email account with TaxWorkFlow at ["Office settings"](#) chapter. ["Email sync troubleshooting"](#) chapter will help you to address syncing issues.

To open email client go to Dashboard and click on the "Emails" tab.



Above you can find a list of emails synced with TaxWorkFlow.

"Client Emails" group contains all messages linked to different clients. Select the client from the list and you will see all correspondence related to him and his associates.

"Staff Emails" group contains messages to your staff members.

"Clutter Emails" folder contains those emails that are not linked to any client or staff member.

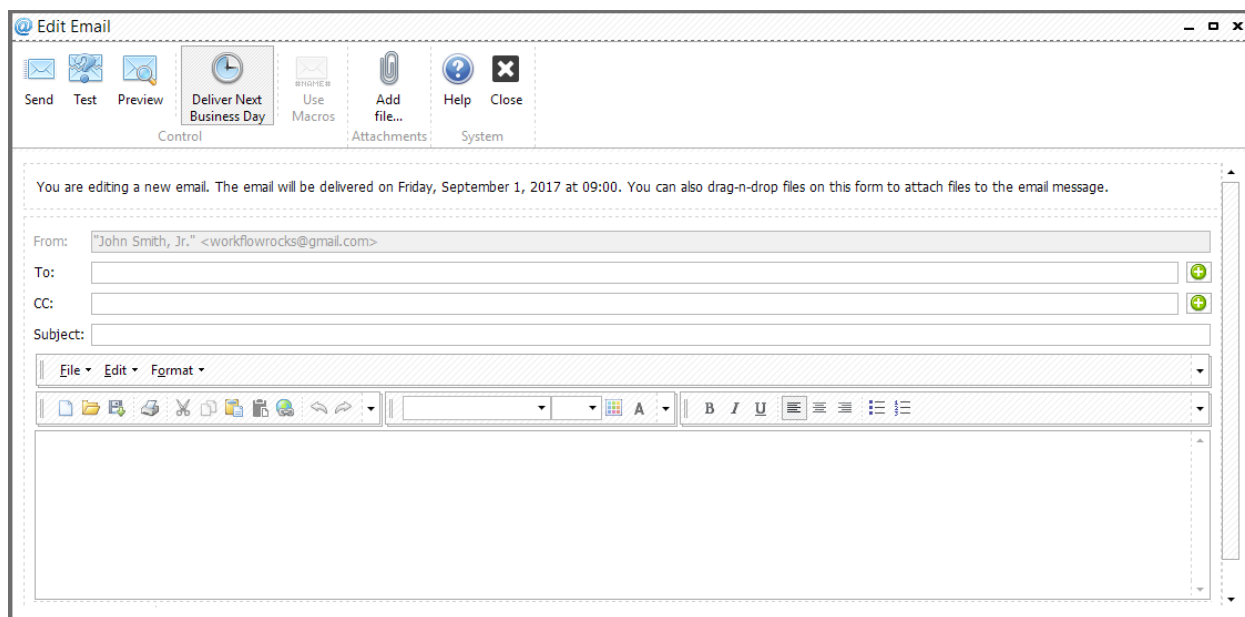
"Outgoing Emails" folder contains those emails that were sent by you or by the system automatically. If the email was sent successfully it will be removed from the folder. If the email was not sent during one hour due to some reasons (ie incorrect outgoing email settings) it will be moved to "Unsent Emails" folder.

"Unsent Emails" folder contains those emails that were not sent by the application due to some reasons. Each hour the server will attempt to send emails from this folder. If the attempt is successful the email will be removed from the folder. Emails that must be delivered next business day are also stored in "Unsent Emails" folder.

Tip: "Use search bar and filters to find the message you need."

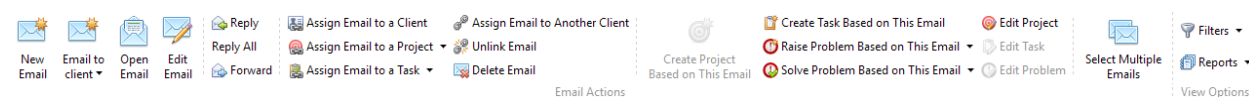
Please note, you can also find all messages related to certain client at the "Emails" tab of the "Edit Client" form.

From the Dashboard you can create new emails by clicking "New Email" button. Upon clicking "New Email" button "Edit Email" window will appear:



Here before sending a message you can test your outgoing email account, preview message and attach files to it. Click "Deliver Next Business Day" to postpone the delivery to 9am of the next business day. Use "Select User" and "Select Client" forms to find the recipient quicker.

Also the following actions are available from the Dashboard:



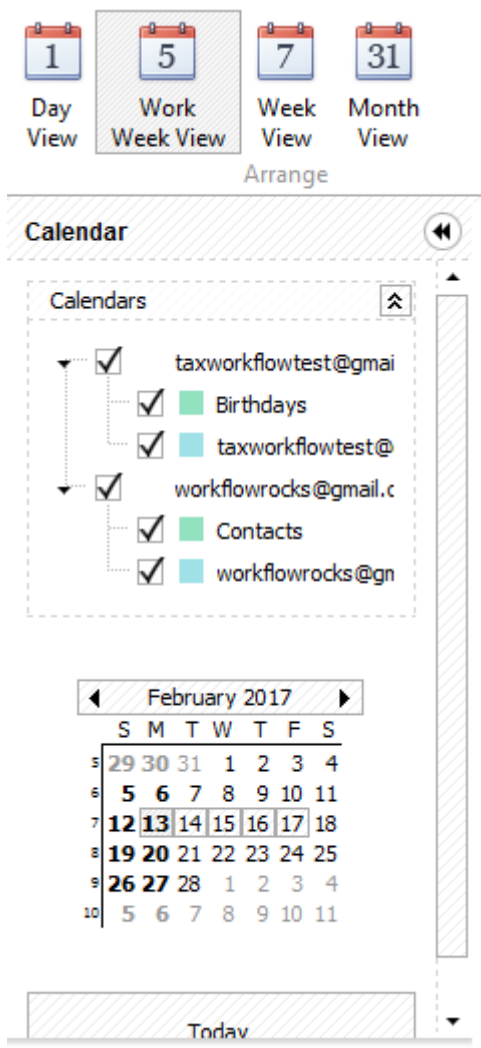
- Email to client - when client's email subfolder is selected this button allows you to email this client and/or his partner/spouse. Select a person you would like to email and a template from the list and the "Edit Email" window will appear
- Open email - opens selected email in the "View Email" window
- Edit email - allows to edit email and send it again
- Reply - allows to reply to sender
- Reply all - allows to reply to all recipients of the message
- Forward - allows to forward the message
- Assign email to a client - links email with the client. Relation with current client remains
- Assign email to a project - assigns email to an existing project
- Assign email to a task - assigns email to an existing task
- Assign email to another client - links email with another client. Relation with current client terminates.

- Unlink email - allows you to remove link of the message to the client or employee. This message will be placed in "Unlinked" group
- Delete email - deletes email
- Create project based on this email - creates a new project of selected type with selected email attached to it
- Create task based on this email - creates a new task with selected email attached to it
- Create problem based on this email - allows to create a problem for any task opened for the client. If the email is not linked to any client you can create problem for any task that is not linked to any client, too
- Solve problem based on this email - solves a problem based on this email if it was previously created
- Edit project - opens "Edit project" window if this email was already assigned to the project
- Edit task - opens "Edit task" window if this email was already assigned to the task
- Edit problem - opens "Edit problem" window if it was already created based on this email.

Calendar

Calendar in TaxWorkFlow allows you to manage your meetings and other events straight from the application. You can learn how to sync your existing calendar with TaxWorkFlow at ["Office settings"](#) chapter.

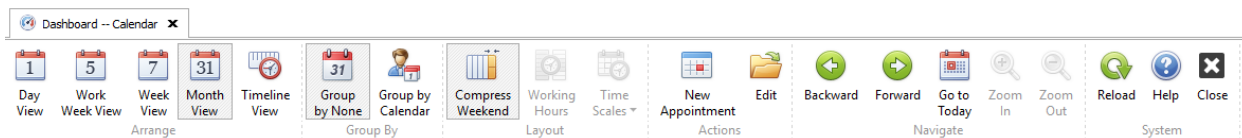
To open calendar go to Dashboard and click on the "Calendar" tab. The list of calendars will be shown at the top left corner of the window:



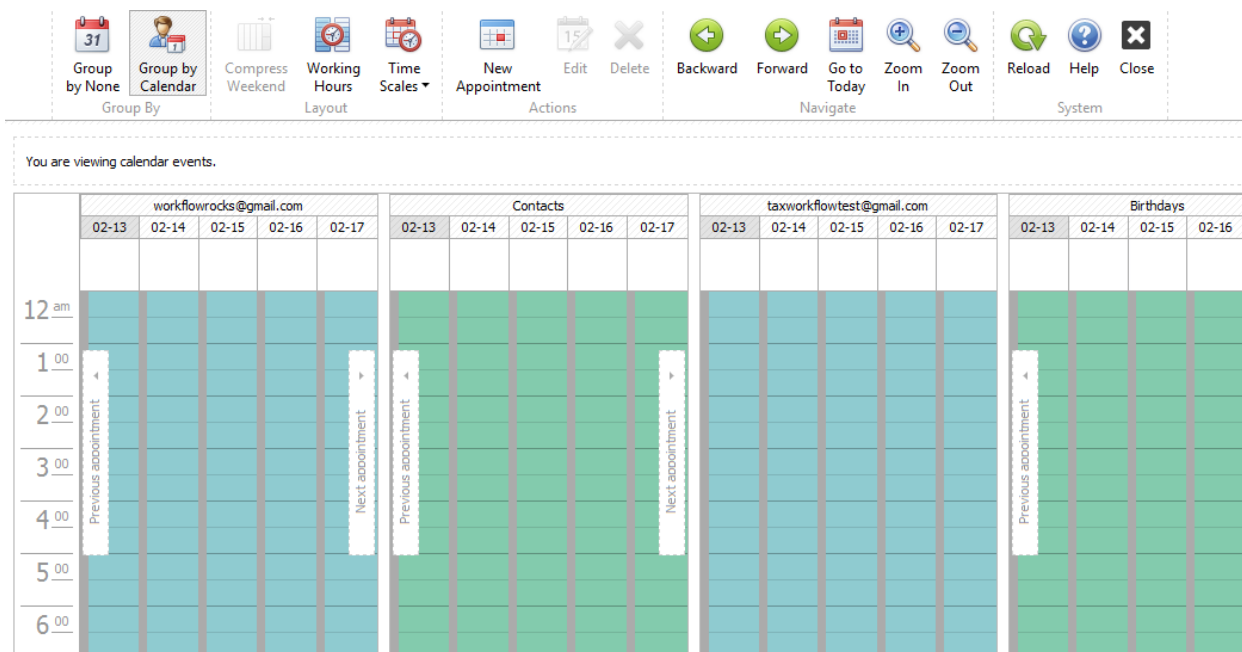
Using "Day View", "Work View", "Week View", "Month View" and "Timeline View" buttons you can change the view of the calendars according your needs.

"Compress Weekend" button unites Saturday and Sunday into one column for a "Month View".

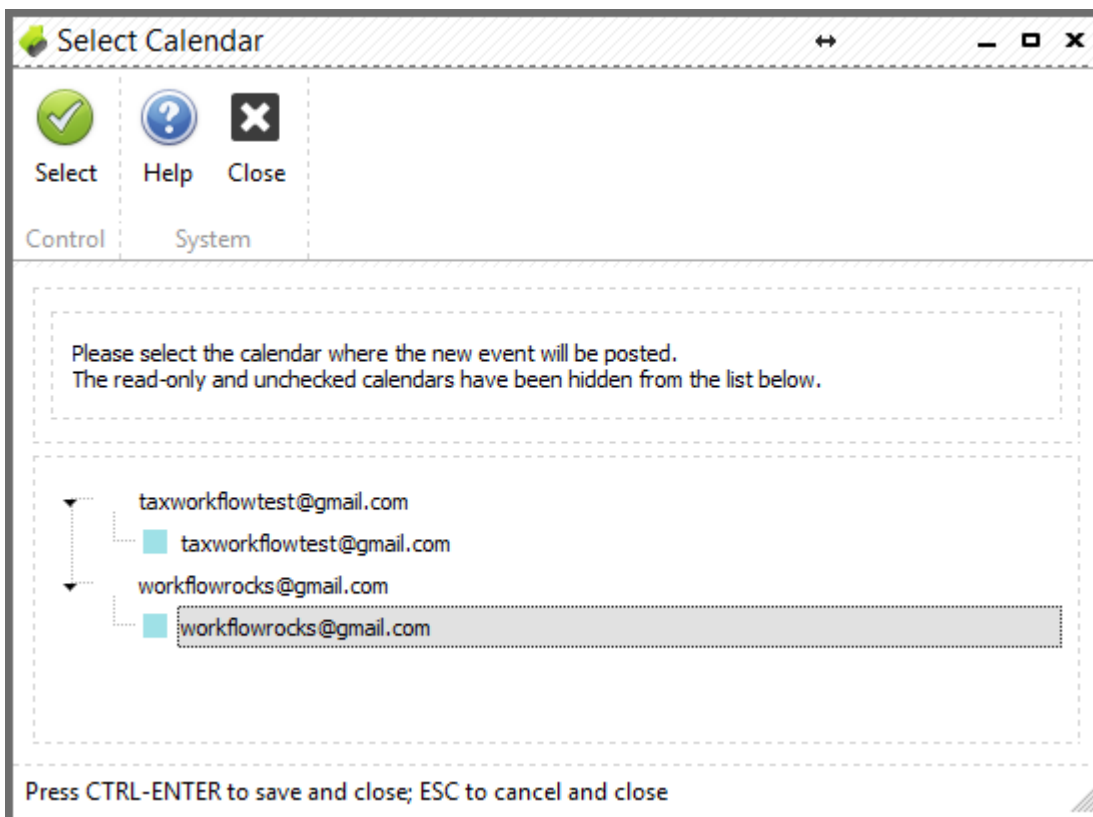
"Working Hours" button shows only working hours in "Day View" or "Work Week View". Also for these two views you can change a time scale by clicking an appropriate button and selecting values from 5 to 60 minutes.



"Group by None" button will show you events of all calendars at the same screen while "Group by Calendar" button allows you to see all calendars separately on the screen:



To add a new event click "New Appointment" button or double click on the place of the calendar where you want a new event to appear. The application will open "Edit Event" window or ask you to select a calendar where a new event must be posted in case you have more than one calendar:





Next double-click on the calendar or press a "Select" button. In the "Edit Event" window enter the subject of the event, its location (if necessary), start and end time (use "Show Time Zones" button to select a timezone). Check "All day event" box if necessary. Add message to the appropriate field:


15


Edit Event


X


 Save


 Save And Close

 Edit Recurrence

 Show Time Zones

 Reload

 Help

 Close

ControlParamsSystem

You are editing a one-time event.
In order to make it recurring, press "Edit Recurrence".

Calendar: workflowrocks@gmail.com

Subject: Meeting with Andy James

Location: Color:

Start Time: 2017-01-30 10:00 AM (UTC-05:00) EST ☐ All day

End Time: 2017-01-30 11:00 AM (UTC-05:00) EST

Message:
Call at 999-999-9999

Press CTRL-ENTER to save and close; ESC to cancel and close

Click "Recurrence" button if you need this event reoccur. To set up recurrence first enter the start and end time of the event:

Event recurrence

Event time

Start: 08:15 AM

End: 08:30 AM

Duration: 15 minutes

Recurrence pattern

☒ Daily
 ☒ Every 1 day
 ☐ Weekly
 ☐ Every weekday
 ☐ Monthly
 ☐ Yearly

Range of recurrence

Start: 2016-01-21

☒ No end date
 ☐ End after: 10 occurrences
 ☐ End by: 2016-01-30

OK

Cancel

Remove recurrence

Then select recurrence pattern from 4 available - Daily, Weekly, Monthly or Yearly.

For daily recurrence you can set up the event to reoccur every weekday or every 1st, 2nd, 3rd etc day.

For weekly recurrence select the day of the week the event must recur and determine the number of weeks between events:

Event recurrence

Event time

Start: 08:00 AM

End: 08:30 AM

Duration: 30 minutes

Recurrence pattern

☐ Daily
 ☒ Weekly
 ☐ Monthly
 ☐ Yearly

Recur every 2 week(s) on:
 ☐ Monday
 ☐ Tuesday
 ☐ Wednesday
 ☒ Thursday
 ☐ Friday
 ☐ Saturday
 ☐ Sunday

Range of recurrence

Start: 2016-01-21

☒ No end date
 ☐ End after: 10 occurrences
 ☐ End by: 2016-03-24

OK

Cancel

Remove recurrence

For monthly recurrence you can set the event to recur on the certain day of every 1, 2, 3 etc months or you can set it up to recur on the certain weekday every 1, 2, 3 etc months:

Event recurrence

Event time

Start: 08:00 AM

End: 08:30 AM

Duration: 30 minutes

Recurrence pattern

☐ Daily
☐ Day 22 of every 1 month(s)
☒ The fourth Thursday of every 3 month(s)
☐ Weekly
☐ Monthly
☐ Yearly

Range of recurrence

Start: 2016-01-21

☒ No end date
☐ End after: 10 occurrences
☐ End by: 2016-10-21

OK

Cancel

Remove recurrence

Yearly recurrence allows you to set up the event to recur on the certain day/weekday of the certain month:

Event recurrence

Event time

Start: 08:00 AM

End: 08:30 AM

Duration: 30 minutes

Recurrence pattern

☐ Daily
☐ Every January 21
☒ The second Monday of January
☐ Weekly
☐ Monthly
☒ Yearly

Range of recurrence

Start: 2016-01-21

☒ No end date
☐ End after: 10 occurrences
☐ End by: 2025-01-21

OK

Cancel

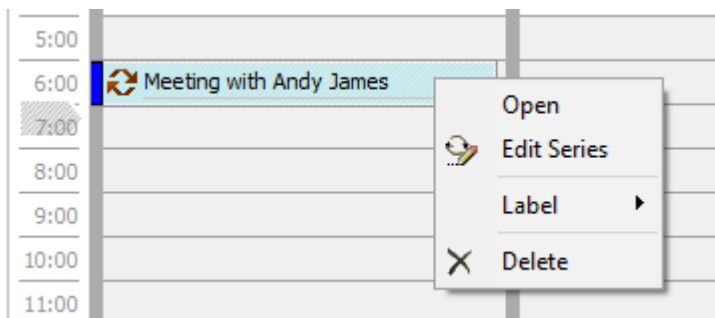
Remove recurrence

The last thing you need to set up in this window is "Range of recurrence".

Determine a start date and select when the event must stop to recur if necessary. Here you can select a certain date or the number of occurrences before it stops to recur.

To stop recurrence manually simply click "Remove recurrence" button.

All parameters you set for the event can be edited later. Just double-click on the event to edit it and select if you want to edit this particular event or the series of events. Another way is to select the event by mouse click and click "Edit" button. To open an event you can also click right-mouse button and select "Open" from the appeared menu:



Please note, clicking "Edit" Series" will allow you to edit the recurrency.

From here you can also change "Label" colors or you can delete the event.

Please note, you can drag-n-drop the event if its time and/or date need to be changed.

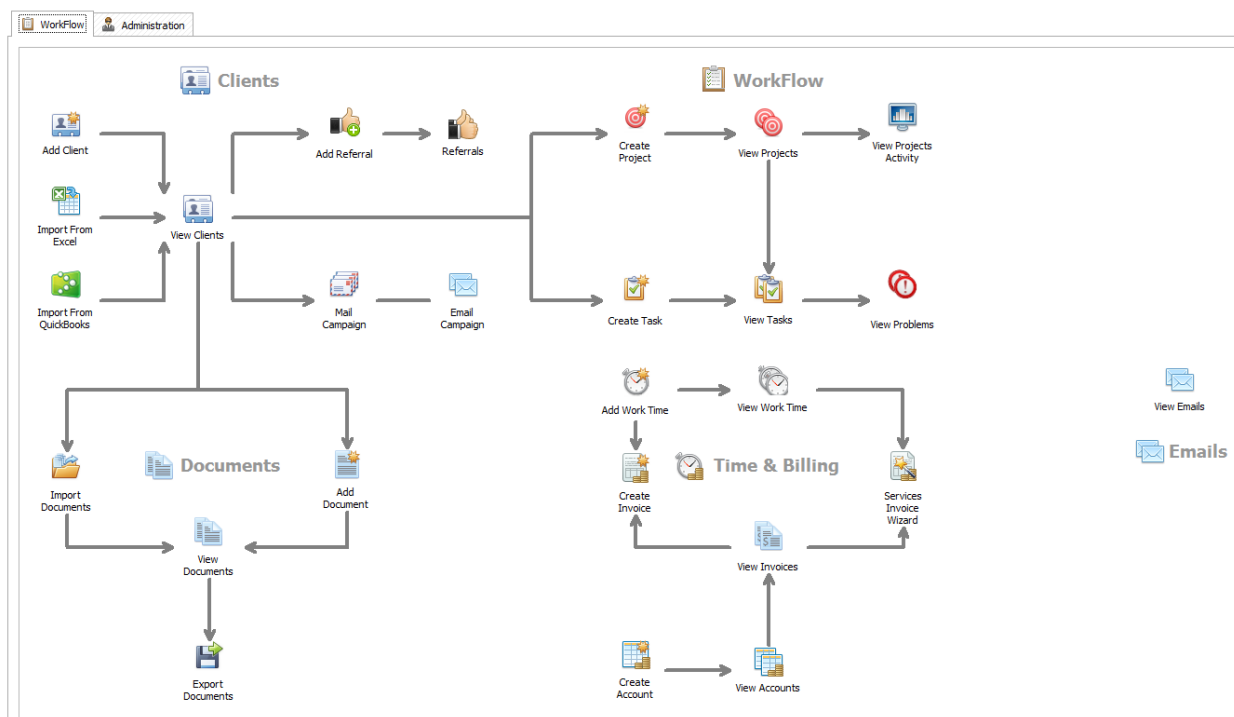
12. Dashboard

Dashboard was created to simplify your workflow. You can find all necessary tools in one place and user-friendly interface will make your work with TaxWorkFlow as easy as it could be.

You can work with Clients straight from Dashboard. You can also work with tasks, projects and problems from here. If you need to change columns of the grid, click on the asterisk in the left top corner of the table.

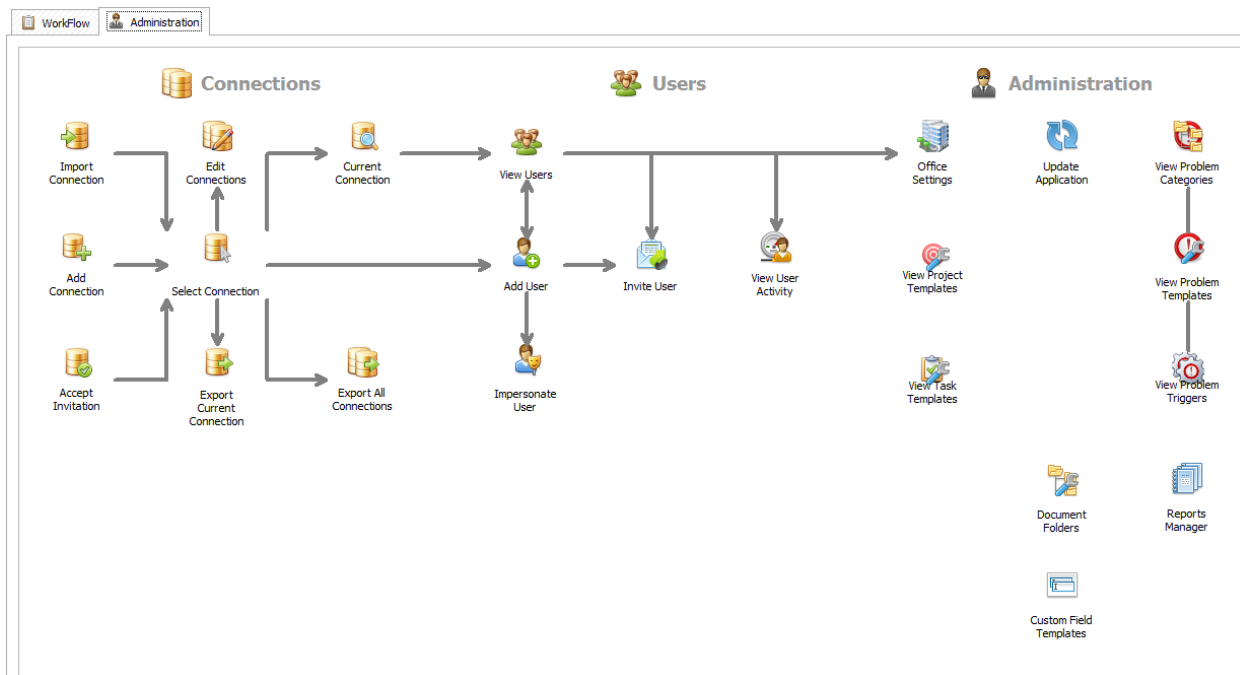
All available operations with clients were described in [Client Management](#) section of this guide. Working with tasks and projects is completely described in [Projects and Tasks Management](#) chapter. [Problems Management](#) chapter contains the full information about problems. [Emails](#) and [Calendar](#) are described in the [appropriate chapter](#).

"Shortcuts" window is a kind of a map of the application. Here you can find all main modules of TaxWorkFlow and see how they are linked with each other and their main functionality. The first tab is a "Workflow" tab:



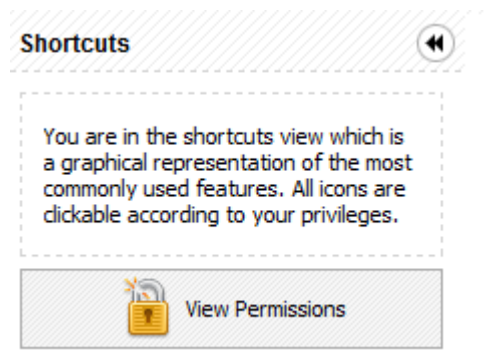
Clients, Documents, Workflow and Time & Billing modules of TaxWorkFlow are displayed there. Most popular shortcuts from this modules are added to the scheme. Each user of the system may work from here comfortably.

The second tab is an "Administration" tab:

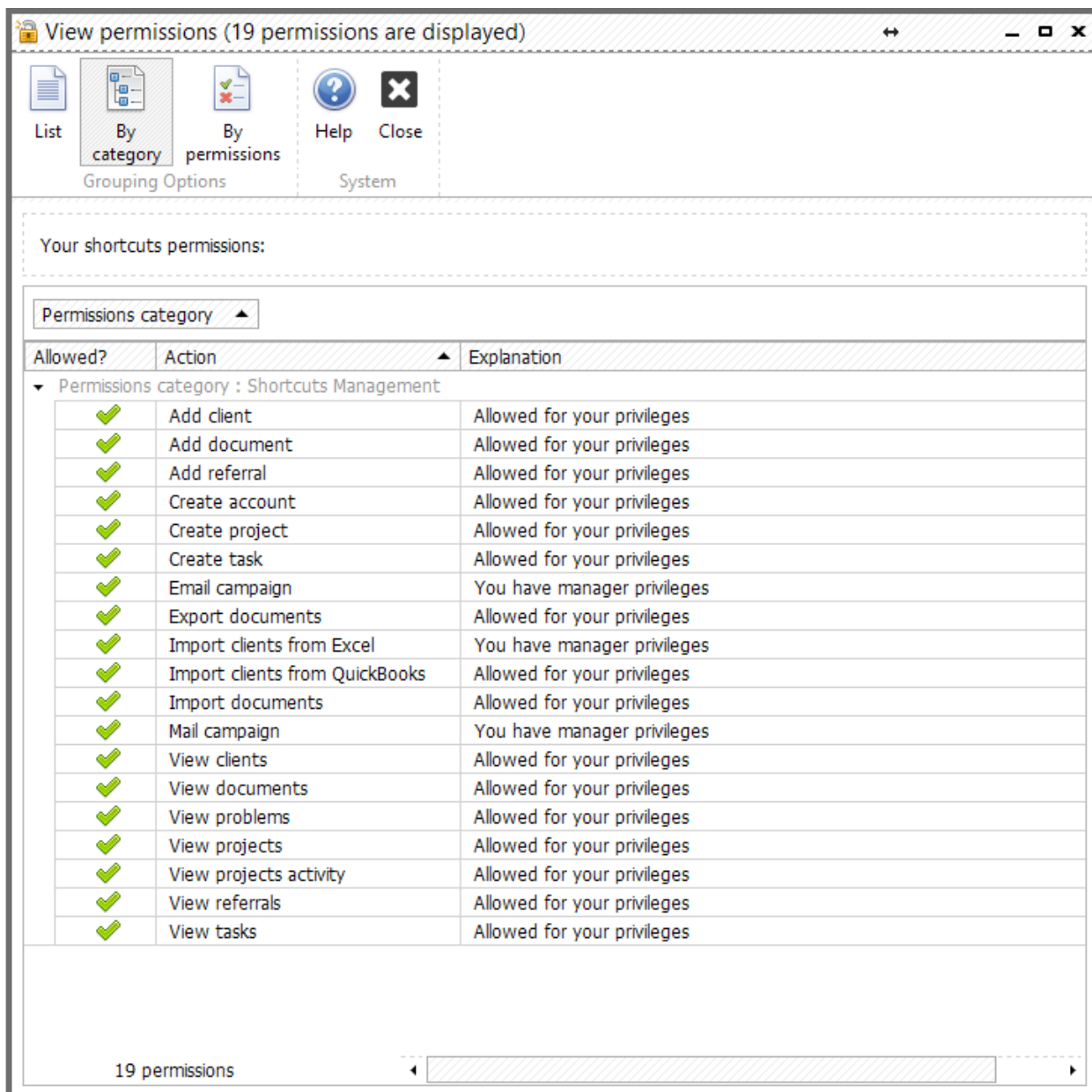


From here you can manage connections and users of the system. Also an "Administration" module with the most used functionality is represented here.

To see your permissions in this tab you can click a "View Permissions" button:



Below is an example of the "View Permissions" window:



13. Interaction with QuickBooks

This chapter contains the information about TaxWorkFlow interaction with QuickBooks.

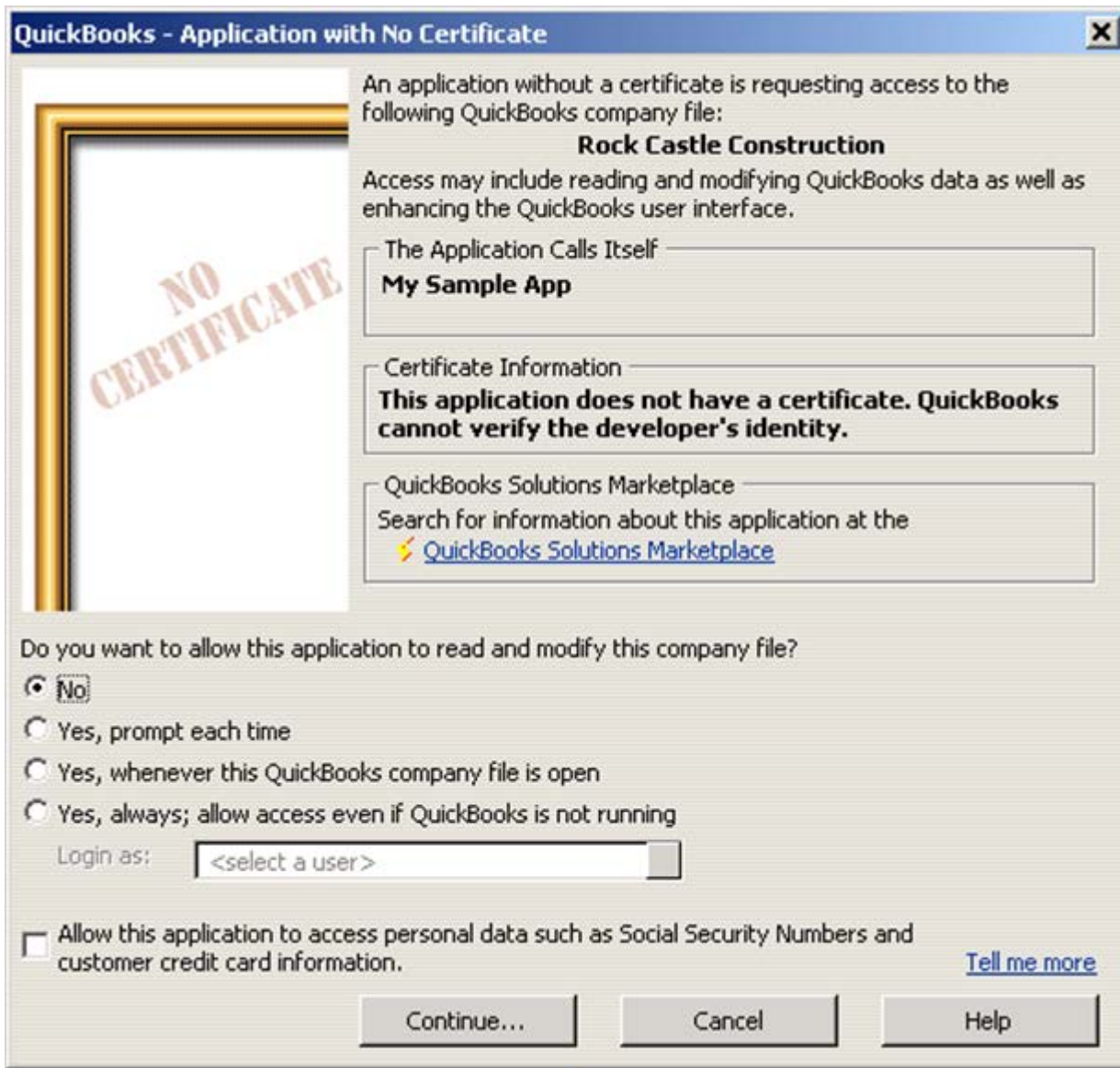
Authorization dialog

The first time TaxWorkFlow logs in to QuickBooks, QuickBooks must already be launched and running in the foreground with a company file open and the administrator user logged in. These requirements prevent unauthorized applications from gaining access to QuickBooks.

The authorization dialog appears when TaxWorkFlow tries to access a QuickBooks company file for the first time. The authorization dialog is also displayed when

- A QuickBooks company file is opened for the first time by TaxWorkFlow after it makes an event subscription.
- TaxWorkFlow previously authorized to access a particular QuickBooks company file attempts to access that file in a way different than authorized or with different preferences than the last time it accessed that file.

Here is an example of QuickBooks default authorization dialog:



Below is the list of dialog's available options and their explanations:

- No - refuse authorization.
- Yes, prompt each time - authorize for only the current session and force the application to be authorized again the next time the application attempts to access a company file.
- Yes, whenever this QuickBooks company file is open - authorize the application to access QuickBooks with no additional authorization whenever that company file is open, regardless of which user is logged in.
- Yes, always; allow access even if QuickBooks is not running - authorize the application to log on in unattended mode (auto login).

If the user selects unattended mode authorization, and if there is more than one user (not just the administrative user) then the "login as" dropdown is visible and enabled, presenting the user with a list of login IDs currently able to log in to that company file.

The checkbox at the bottom of the authorization dialog, if checked, authorizes your application to access sensitive personal data. However, the currently logged in user is still restricted by the permissions set up in QuickBooks, regardless of whether or not the checkbox is checked.

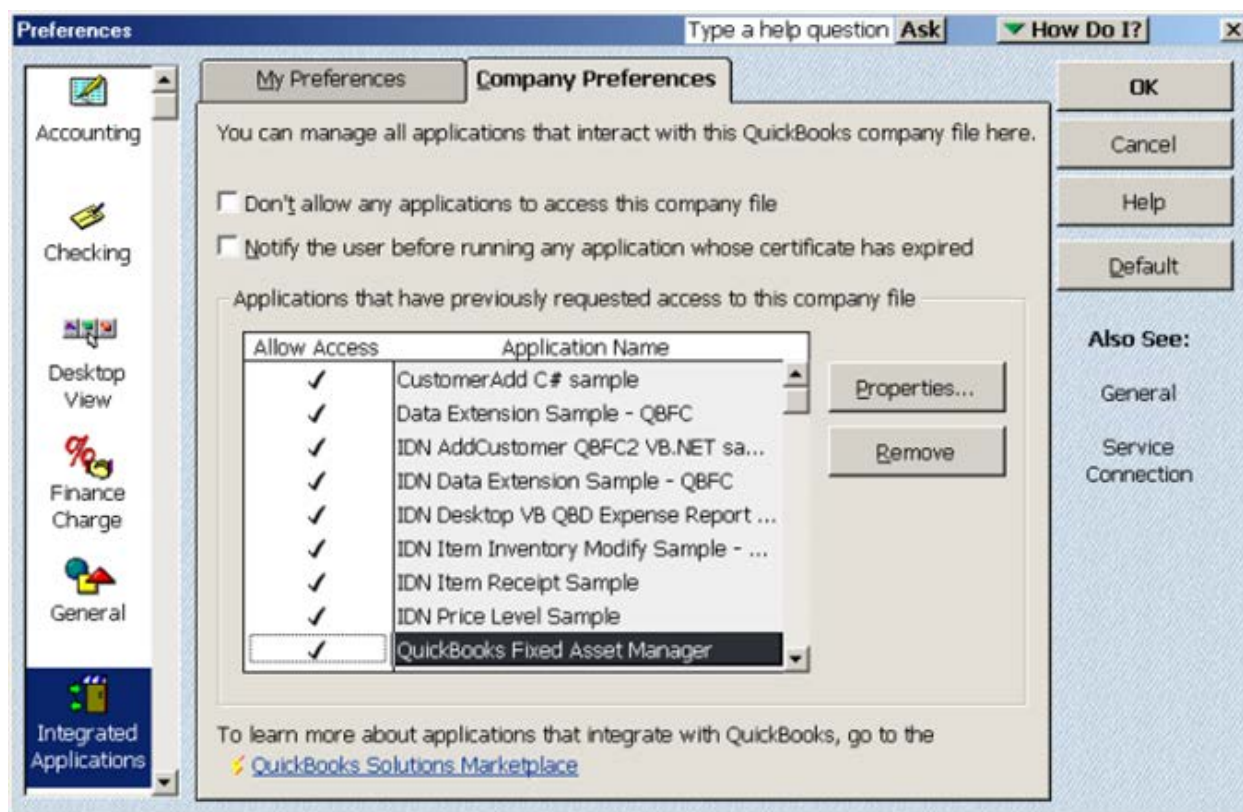
Setting authorization preferences within QuickBooks

The QuickBooks administrator may need to set additional authorization preferences or change existing authorization preferences for integrated applications within QuickBooks by clicking on the Integrated Applications icon in the

QuickBooks Preferences window, then selecting Company Preferences. Preferences that can be set by the administrator include the following:

- Disallowing or changing application access.
- Enabling certificate date checking.
- Listing authorized applications.
- Granting auto-login privileges and assigning the name of the auto-login user.
- Allowing application access to personal company data.

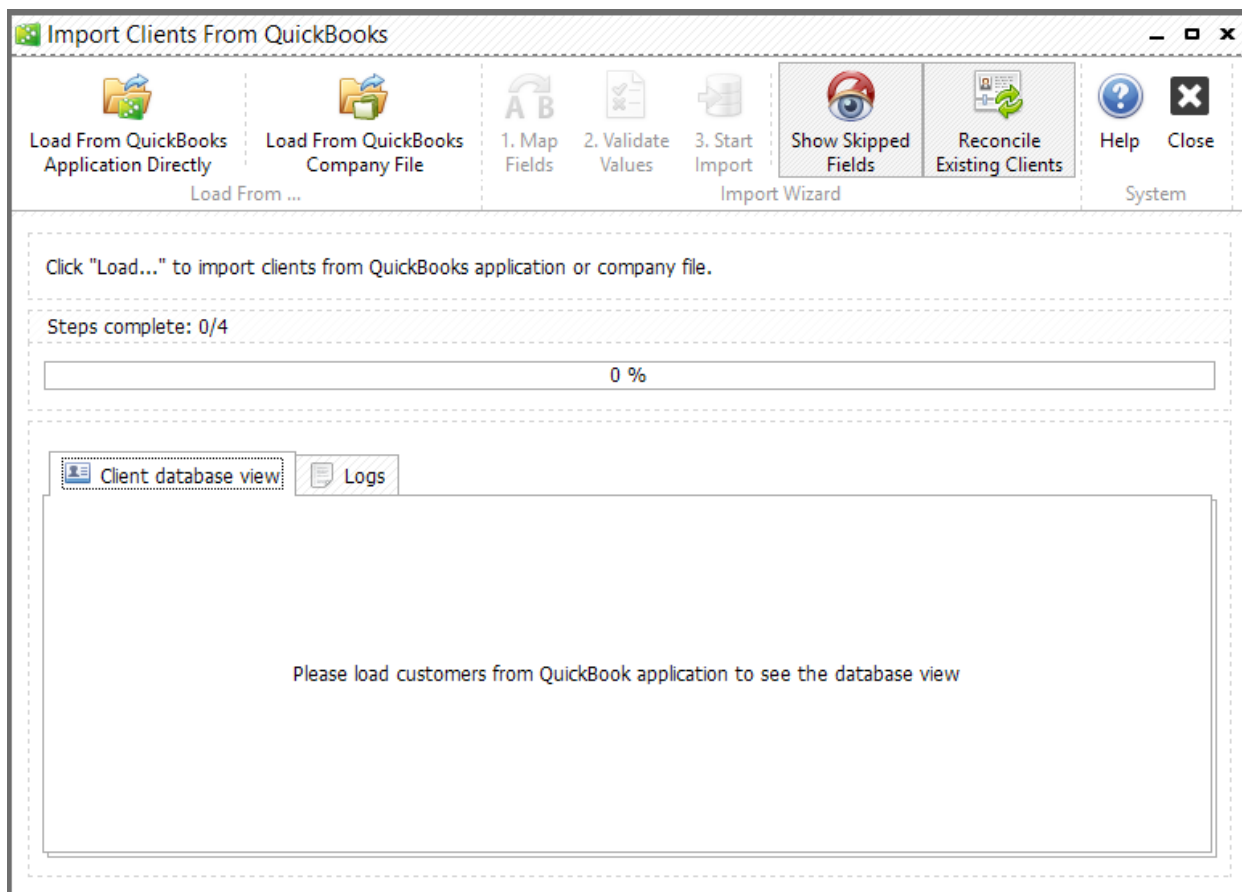
The screenshot below shows the window presented to the administrator for managing integrated applications and their access to QuickBooks.



Import clients from QuickBooks

TaxWorkFlow can automatically upload clients from QuickBooks using a predefined template. Before importing make sure QuickBooks application and QBFC13.0 are installed on your PC. If your first installation was TaxWorkFlow 2.0.0.41210 or later version, QBFC13.0 is already included to the package you've installed otherwise you need to download QBFC13.0 from http://thetaxworkflow.com/release/QBFC13_0Installer.exe and install it separately.

Select "Clients>Import clients from QuickBooks":



Here you can select from where you want to import clients: directly from QuickBooks account or from QuickBooks company file (*.qbw). If you want to import clients directly from QuickBooks make sure your QuickBooks application is running on your PC. If you want to import clients from company file, please note, that your QuickBooks application must be closed before the importing procedure.

The next steps are to map fields that were not mapped automatically and to validate values of cells. Both procedures are identical to [Import clients from Excel](#). After it's done you can start import clicking the appropriate button.

Export invoices to QuickBooks

To export invoice to Quickbooks first open it in "Edit Invoice" window. To start the process click "Export" button and select "Export to Quickbooks" option. Then follow the instructions in the appeared window:

Welcome page

This page contains required information for user about exporting estimate in QuickBooks app.

This wizard helps you to export your invoice from TaxWorkflow app to QuickBooks.

The following software must be installed your computer:

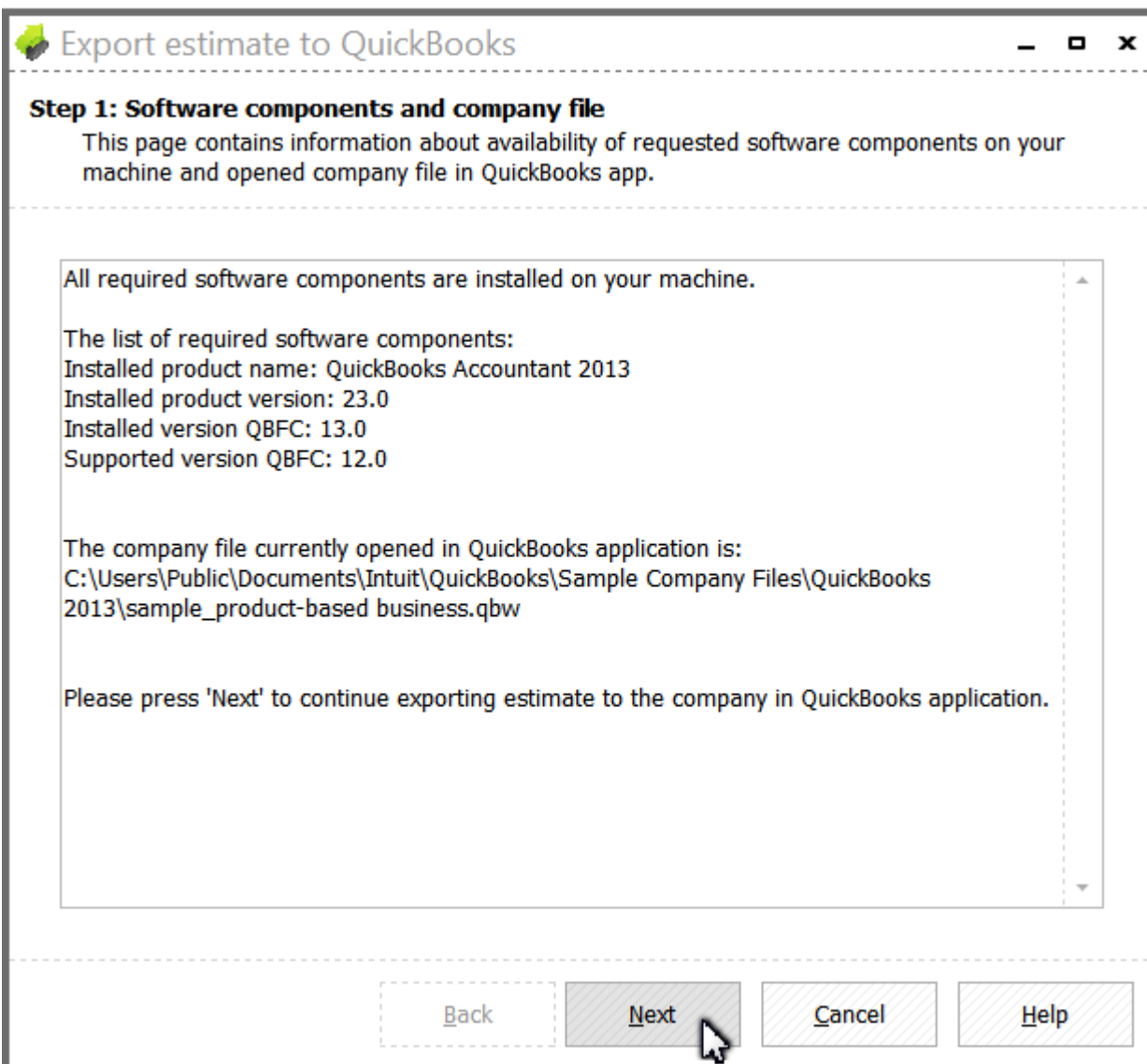
- QuickBooks application;
- QuickBooks Foundation Class Library.

WARNING! To continue, please run QuickBooks and open the company file in it.


The next step will check the availability of the requested software and check of status of company file in QuickBooks.

Press "Next" to continue.

[Back](#)[Next](#)[Cancel](#)[Help](#)



After the software components and company file check, the system will check if this invoice was already exported to QuickBooks.

Export estimate to QuickBooks

Step 2: Status of exported estimate items

This page contains information about elements of exported estimate and their status in QuickBooks app.

Information about all required items exists in QuickBooks application.
Please press 'Next' to continue exporting estimate to the company in QuickBooks application.

Detailed information is presented below:

Client information:
First Name: Glen
Middle Name: L.
Last Name: Lew
Work Phone: 415-555-5483
Email: glew@samplename.com
Address Line 1: Glen Lew
Address Line 2: Lew Plumbing
Address Line 3: 221 Old Bayshore Rd
City: Bayshore
State: CA
Zip: 94326

Items information:
Item #1
Name: Postage and Delivery

Back

Next

Cancel

Help

When existing of all elements of exported invoice confirmed and there's no such invoice in QuickBooks the system will compare the client's information stored in both systems:

Step 2: Result of client information check

This page contains comparison result of customer information stored in DB Taxworkflow application and customer information found in QuickBooks app.

| Title of fields | TaxWorkFlow | QuickBooks |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| First Name | Glen | Glen |
| Last Name | L. | L. |
| Middle Name | Lew | Lew |
| Email | glew@samplename.com | glew@samplename.com |
| Fax | 415-555-2912 | |
| Company Name | Lew Plumbing | Lew Plumbing - C |
| Work Phone | 415-555-5483 | 415-555-5483 |
| Home Phone | | |
| Address Line 1 | Glen Lew | Glen Lew |
| Address Line 2 | Lew Plumbing | Lew Plumbing |

15 fields

Please, select action to continue:

- ☒ To update the customer information stored in QuickBooks app the information from DB TaxWorkFlow
- ☐ To update the customer information stored in DB TaxWorkFlow the information from QuickBooks app

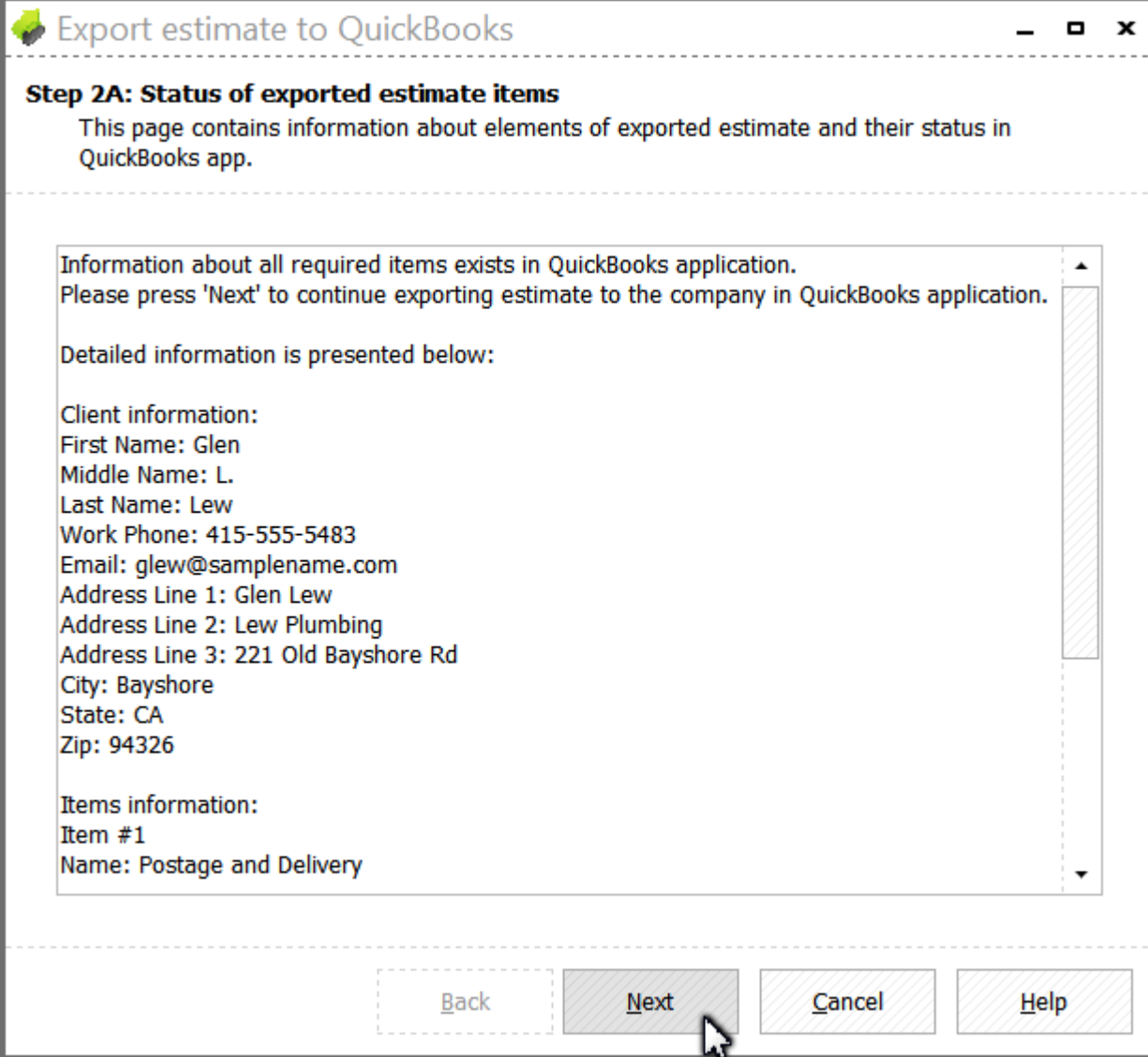
[Back](#)

[Next](#)

[Cancel](#)

[Help](#)

If there's a difference you can select where the information must be updated. Step 2A confirms that all data in both systems is matching and allows you to finish export.



The image shows a software window titled "Export estimate to QuickBooks". It has a standard Windows-style title bar with minimize, maximize, and close buttons. The window is divided into sections by dashed lines. The first section is titled "Step 2A: Status of exported estimate items" and contains a paragraph explaining that the page shows information about exported estimate elements and their status in the QuickBooks app. The second section contains a message stating that all required items exist in the QuickBooks application and instructs the user to press 'Next' to continue. Below this is a section titled "Detailed information is presented below:" which lists client and item information. The client information includes first, middle, and last names, work phone, email, and a three-line address. The item information shows "Item #1" with the name "Postage and Delivery". At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: "Back", "Next", "Cancel", and "Help". The "Next" button is highlighted with a mouse cursor pointing at it.

Export estimate to QuickBooks

Step 2A: Status of exported estimate items

This page contains information about elements of exported estimate and their status in QuickBooks app.

Information about all required items exists in QuickBooks application.
Please press 'Next' to continue exporting estimate to the company in QuickBooks application.


Detailed information is presented below:

Client information:
First Name: Glen
Middle Name: L.
Last Name: Lew
Work Phone: 415-555-5483
Email: glew@samplename.com
Address Line 1: Glen Lew
Address Line 2: Lew Plumbing
Address Line 3: 221 Old Bayshore Rd
City: Bayshore
State: CA
Zip: 94326

Items information:
Item #1
Name: Postage and Delivery

[Back](#) **Next** [Cancel](#) [Help](#)

If the invoice exists in QuickBooks you'll see the following window with a number of options:

Export estimate to QuickBooks

Step 2: The exported estimate exists already
This page contains information of estimate stored in QuickBooks app.

The estimate with the same ID already exists in QuickBooks application.

Detailed information is presented below:

Client information:

First Name: Glen
Middle Name: L.
Last Name: Lew
Work Phone: 415-555-5483
Email: glew@samplename.com
Address Line 1: Glen Lew
Address Line 2: Lew Plumbing
Address Line 3: 221 Old Bayshore Rd
City: Bayshore
State: CA

Please, select action to continue:

☒ To modify information of estimate stored in QuickBooks app

☐ To create new estimate and keep hold previous version of estimate in QuickBooks app

☐ To create new estimate and to delete previous version of estimate in QuickBooks app

Back

Next

Cancel

Help

If you select to modify information on the previous step you will see the comparison of stored invoices:

Step 2A: Result of items information check

This page contains items information stored in DB Taxworkflow app and information about same item stored in QuickBooks app.

| Field titles | TaxWorkFlow | QuickBooks |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Name | Tax Extensions - Business | Tax Ext - Business |
| Cost | 75.00 | 75.00 |
| | | |

Please, select action to continue:

- ☒ To update the items information stored in QuickBooks app the information from DB TaxWorkFlow
- ☐ To correct the cost information of items stored in DB TaxWorkFlow the information from QuickBooks app

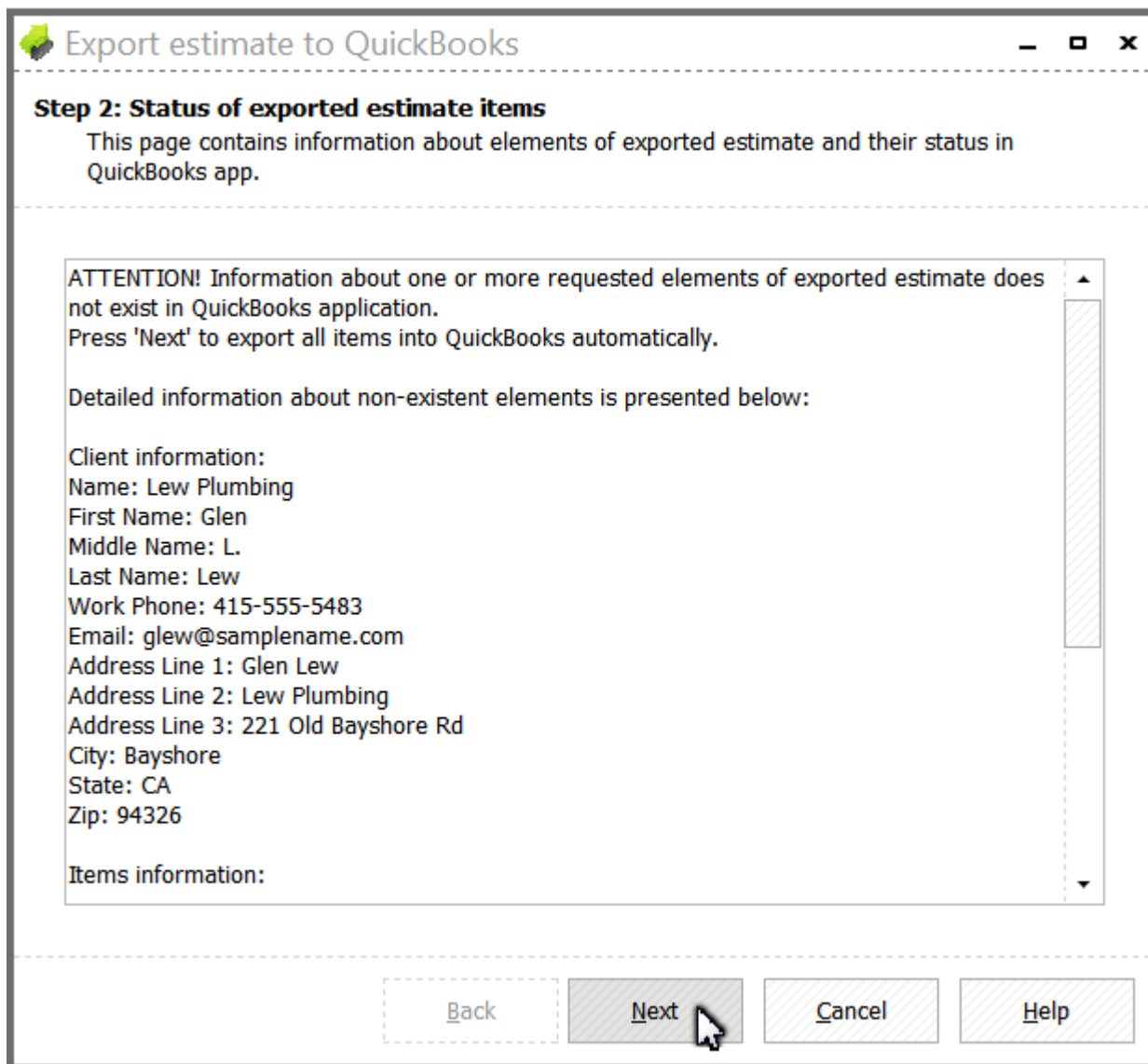
[Back](#)

[Next](#)

[Cancel](#)

[Help](#)

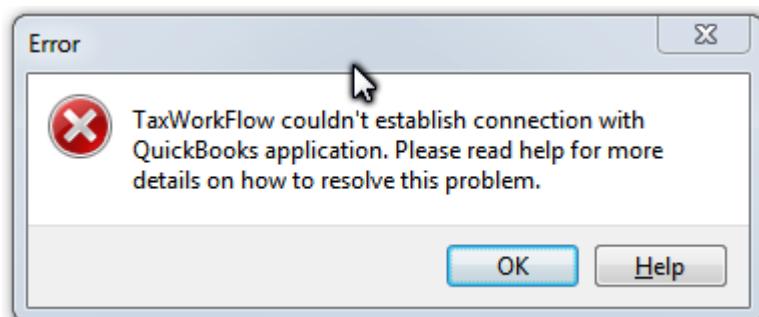
If no information found in QuickBooks application the invoice will be exported as is from TaxWorkFlow.



QuickBooks connection troubleshooting

Make sure QuickBooks application is installed on your PC.

If you have the error like this one:



1. Check if QBFC13.0 is installed on your PC.
2. If QBFC13.0 is not installed please install it from http://thetaxworkflow.com/release/QBFC13_0Installer.exe or from TaxWorkflow application folder.
3. Restart TaxWorkflow after QBFC13.0 installation is complete.
4. If you're sure that QuickBooks application and QBFC13.0 are installed and you still get the error then restart QuickBooks application and TaxWorkflow.

14. Client Portal

Client Portal is a web-portal (usually created as a sub-domain of your web-site) where your clients can securely upload their documents to the TaxWorkFlow database. Please contact TaxWorkFlow support team if you want a portal to be created for your company. When the portal is ready and uploaded you need to set it up from TaxWorkFlow. Go to "Administration" >> "Office Settings" and select "Client Portal" tab. Enable portal from here, add a Client Portal URL and select a folder where all the document will be uploaded:

The screenshot shows the 'Office Settings' window with the 'Client Portal' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following configuration options:

- Enable client portal:** A toggle switch set to 'On'.
- Client portal settings:**
 - Client portal URL:** A text field containing 'https://webinar.workflow.rocks/'.
 - Upload folder:** A text field containing 'Client Correspondence \ Portal Uploads' with a folder selection icon to its right.
- Send email notifications when a client uploads a new document at the portal:**
 - Notify these recipient(s):** A text field containing 'support@thetaxworkflow.com'.
 - Notification options:** Three radio buttons:
 - ☒ Send notifications to the default recipients only
 - ☐ Send notifications to the client representative or the default recipients if the client representative is unknown
 - ☐ Send notifications to both client representative and default recipients

"Notify these recipient(s)" field contains all the default recipients that will receive notifications when client uploads files. Select "Send notifications to the default recipients only" radio-button if you want only recipients from the list above receive the notifications.

Select "Send notifications to the client representative or the default recipients if the client representative is unknown" radio-button in case you want all the notifications are being sent to client representatives. If there is no client representative the messages will be sent to default emails listed in "Notify these recipient(s)" field.

Select "Send notifications to both client representative and default recipients" in case you want the notifications to be sent to client representatives and to default emails listed in "Notify these recipient(s)" field.

When the setup process is finished click "Save" button.

To allow a client to use a portal open his/her profile, select "Client Portal" tab and generate a password for the client. From this tab you can also send a password reminder to the client.

Edit Client #37, Tom White

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------------|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|----------|--------|------|-------|
| Save | Save And Close | Active | Is Prospect | Copy To Clipboard | Print | Email Client | New Referral | New Associate | Create Project | Create Task | Add Work Time | Add Note | Add File | Reload | Help | Close |
| Control | | Client Status | | Client Actions | | | | | Workflow | | Time Tracking | Attachments | | System | | |

- Detail
- Memo
- History (21)
- Tasks (1 open)
- Projects (1)
- Problems (0)
- Problem Triggers (0)
- Documents (2)
- Notes (0)
- Emails (2)
- Referrals (0)
- Associates (0)
- Client Portal
- Custom Fields (0 of 3)
- User Relationships (0)
- Invoices (0)
- Work Time (0)

Taxpayer password:

Client can send a password reminder himself from the portal. Below is an example of "Remind Password" form:



Menu

- Log In
- Remind Password

Remind Password

Email

Last 4 digits of SSN/EIN



+1 646.461.2197
info@thetaxworkflow.com

If entered email and last 4 digits of SSN/EIN are correct the email will be sent to client's mailbox and he/she will see the following screen:

- ▼ Menu
 - Log In
 - Remind Password

Remind Password

The email with your password was sent to the email address you provided.

To login to portal client needs to click "Log In" link and fill in necessary fields.

Below is an example of login page:

- ▼ Menu
 - Log In
 - Remind Password

Log In

Email

Last 4 digits
of SSN/EIN

Password

Upon the login client will be redirected to his/her portal home page where available options are listed. From here client can open "Documents" page where documents can be managed or open "Account Info" page to update his/her contact information:



You are logged in as

John Smith
 John Smith Co
 twftest@gmail...

▼ Menu

Home Page

▼ Account

Account Info

Change Password

▼ Documents

Published Documents

Signed Documents

Awaiting Your Signature (2)

Log Out

Welcome to client portal.

Here is what you can do:

- [Update your contact information](#)
- [Retrieve documents we posted for your review](#)
- [Upload a document](#)



+1 646.461.2197

info@thetaxworkflow.com

"Account Info" page contains client's information that can be edited by client. To apply changes "Save" button must be clicked.

You are logged in
as

 John Smith
 John Smith Co
 twftest@gmai...

▼ Menu

Home Page

▼ Account

Account Info

Change
Password

▼ Documents

Published
Documents

Signed
Documents

Awaiting Your
Signature (2)

Log Out

Account Info

Company Info

Company Name

John Smith Co

Position

President

EIN

222222

Primary Taxpayer / Partner 1

First Name

John

Middle Name

V

...

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

Address Line 3

City

State

ZIP

Country



+1 646.461.2197
info@thetaxworkflow.com

In the "Documents" section you can find the following sub-sections:

- Published Documents
- Signed Documents
- Awaiting Your Signature

"Published Documents" contains all documents published for a client. You can view them by folder or by timestamp. Besides of document title, timestamp and size there is signature status available for each document:

You are logged in as


John Smith
John Smith Co
twftest@gmail...

Menu


- Home Page
- Account**
 - Account Info
 - Change Password
- Documents**
 - Published Documents
 - Signed Documents
 - Awaiting Your Signature (2)
- Log Out


Documents

View Mode: By Folder

| Title | File Timestamp | Size | Signature |
|--|--------------------|---------|---|
| \Another Folder | | | |
| tmp00001.eml | 11/17/2016 6:18 PM | 22.7KB | |
| \Client Correspondence\Portal Uploads | | | |
| test.pdf | 8/29/2018 7:57 PM | 9.9KB |  |
| File name.xlsx | 7/20/2018 8:13 PM | 31.6KB | |
| comment.pdf | 4/5/2018 1:24 PM | 14.4KB | |
| f1040_2.jpg | 12/25/2017 9:41 PM | 469.3KB | |
| f1040_1.jpg | 12/25/2017 9:39 PM | 445.4KB | |
| f1040_1.jpg | 12/18/2017 3:06 AM | 445.4KB | |
| f1040_2.jpg | 11/23/2017 7:43 PM | 469.3KB | |
| File name.xlsx | 11/16/2017 9:09 PM | 31.6KB | |
| f1040_1.jpg | 10/30/2017 4:14 PM | 445.4KB | |
| File name.xlsx | 9/28/2017 5:23 PM | 31.6KB | |
| File name.xlsx | 8/19/2017 7:17 PM | 25KB | |
| File name.xlsx | 8/19/2017 6:57 PM | 25KB | |
| File name.xlsx | 8/19/2017 6:55 PM | 25KB | |

Client can download any file from the list by double-clicking on it except files that were published for signing. These files can be viewed by clicking pencil icon next to their size. To upload a new file the client needs to click "Select file" button at the bottom of the page, select a file and click "Upload file" button:

| | | | |
|---|--------------------|---------|---|
| \Client Correspondence\Tax Return Documents\Tax Returns 2013\Dr... | | | |
| twf_print_68630... | 8/30/2016 8:26 PM | 9.9KB |  |
| \Invoices | | | |
| f1040_1.jpg | 4/13/2017 6:24 PM | 445.4KB | |
| \Non Tax Return Documents | | | |
| tmp00001.eml | 11/10/2015 6:11 PM | 20.5KB | |

Press the 'select file' button and select a file to
Select file
 Upload file

You can find uploaded files in the client's documents tab or in the "View Document" window in a folder that you've setup as "Upload folder".

Edit Client #37, Tom White

Save Save And Close Control Active Is Prospect Client Status Copy To Clipboard Print Email Client New Referral New Associate Create Project Create Task Add Work Time Add Note Add File Reload Help Close

Detail Memo History (21) Tasks (1 open) Projects (1) Problems (0) Problem Triggers (0) Documents (2) Notes (0) Emails (2) Referrals (0) Associates (0) Client Portal Custom Fields (0 of 3) User Relationships (0) Invoices (0) Work Time (0)

You are viewing the clients documents.

Client Correspondence (0) Portal Uploads (2)

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| Doc ID | Published? | Timestamp | File Name | Type | Size | Folder | Title | Author | Consolidated Client Name |
|--------|------------|---------------------|-------------|------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| 235 | | 2017-11-01 19:32:34 | Payroll_... | .pdf | 239... | Client Correspondence \ Portal Up... | Payroll_2017 | Tom White | Tom White |
| 234 | | 2017-11-01 19:32:12 | f1040.pdf | .pdf | 188... | Client Correspondence \ Portal Up... | f1040 | Tom White | Tom White |

2 documents

"Signed documents" sub-section contains the list of signed files:



You are logged in as

John Smith
John Smith Co
twftest@gmail...

Menu

- Home Page
- Account
 - Account Info
 - Change Password
- Documents
 - Published Documents
 - Signed Documents
 - Awaiting Your Signature (2)
- Log Out

Signed documents

| Title | Signature Timestamp | Size | Signature |
|----------|---------------------|-------|-----------|
| test.pdf | 10/17/2018 5:51 PM | 9.9KB | |



+1 646.461.2197
info@thetaxworkflow.com

Files from here can also be downloaded by client by double-clicking on it.

"Awaiting Your Signature" sub-section contains all files that were published for signing. Clients can click pencil image to open the document and perform further actions:

You are logged in as

John Smith
John Smith Co
twftest@gmail...

▼ Menu

Home Page

▼ Account

Account Info

Change Password

▼ Documents





Published Documents

Signed Documents

Awaiting Your Signature (2)

Log Out

Documents for signing

| Title | ↓ File Timestamp | Size | Signature |
|--|--------------------|---------|---|
|  i1040gi_short.pdf | 6/19/2017 10:32 AM | 457.1KB |  |
|  twf_print_68630... | 8/30/2016 8:26 PM | 9.9KB |  |

Find more information about signing process in ["Signing documents"](#) chapter.

DocuSign integration

DocuSign integration can be turned on for each TaxWorkflow user separately:

You are viewing DocuSign settings for this user.

DocuSign user account information

Enable DocuSign for this user: ☐

Integrator Key:

DocuSign User GUID:

DocuSign User Private Key: -----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----MIIEpAIBAAKCAQEAYWmuCizUL2c+cQHkIBVLEySM/z1aHZ9usha6qIT+5z0aQWubijyKGCeZ

DocuSign user templates

Drag a column header here to group by that column

| # | Template ID | Enabled? | Default? | Template Name | Template GUID |
|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1 | 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Main Template | |

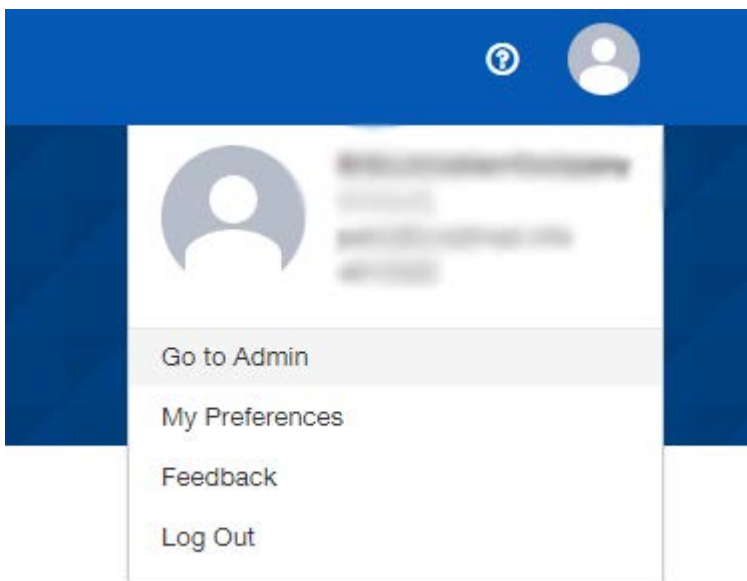
1 DocuSign templates

To setup DocuSign integration you need the following information:

- Integrator Key
- DocuSign User GUID
- DocuSign User Private Key
- DocuSign User Template GUID

Below you can find where this information can be found.

First login to your DocuSign account from any browser, click on your profile icon and select "Go to Admin":



Next select "INTEGRATIONS >> API and Keys" from the sidebar menu.

Information under API Username highlighted in yellow is your DocuSign User GUID:

The screenshot shows the DocuSign Admin console. The left sidebar contains navigation links: ACCOUNT (Billing and Usage, Account Profile, Security Settings, Regional Settings, Brands, System Updates), USERS AND GROUPS (Users, Permission Sets, Groups), and SIGNING AND SENDING (Signing Settings, Sending Settings, Email Preferences). The main content area is titled "API and Integrator Key Information". Under "Current Information for this Account", the API Username is highlighted in yellow and shows a GUID (XXXXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX) or a placeholder. The API Password is "your current password" and the API Account ID is "XXXXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX". Below this is a section "My Integrator Keys" with an "ADD INTEGRATOR KEY" button. A table lists integrator keys with columns: Integrator Key, Description, Status, and ACTIONS. One key is shown: "XXXXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" with description "Test Client Portal at webinar.workflow.rocks" and status "Demo".

Next you can add API Integrator Key. Click "Add Integrator Key" button, enter app description, eg. "TaxWorkFlow" and click "Add":

The screenshot shows the "Add API Integrator Key" modal form. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The form contains the following fields: "App Description *" with the value "TaxWorkFlow"; "Link to Privacy Policy" with the value "http://www.example.com/privacy"; and "Link to Terms of Use" with the value "http://www.example.com/terms". There is a checkbox labeled "This is a mobile app." which is currently unchecked. At the bottom, there are two buttons: "ADD" (blue) and "CANCEL".

Upon adding a new integrator key "Edit API Integrator Key" window will appear. Here you can find newly created Integrator Key. In case you already had an Integrator Key click on it to open "Edit API Integrator Key" window:

Edit API Integrator Key



App Description *

TaxWorkflow

Integrator Key

XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX

Link to Privacy Policy

<http://www.example.com/privacy>

Link to Terms of Use

<http://www.example.com/terms>

☐

This is a mobile app.

Redirect URIs

+ ADD URI

Secret Keys

+ ADD SECRET KEY

RSA Keypairs (ID)

+ ADD RSA KEYPAIR

SAVE

CANCEL

Click "Add RSA Keypair" button to generate public and private keys. Copy both keys to safe location and paste Private Key to TaxWorkflow "DocuSign User Private Key" field:

RSA Keypair

Keypair ID: 13a229dd-c5c4-4dab-8fef-ad2ce83fe6c2

ATTENTION:

Copy both of these keys to a safe location, they will not be displayed again.

Public Key

```
-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAnlh/GN5KNBBTtgPpSI1J
7BwuUih6e+3DWLbesz15L8UqFtECmsnPjhvH+BttZyBivirhmUcmu8FThoAExHc
5apwYrp05DgIzPxf7DZqXPM003MtpvpuXYw/w5W/CU2tx5Py57vjZwFTMB1iMLd
```

Private Key

```
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEogIBAAKCAQEAnlh/GN5KNBBTtgPpSI1J7BwuUih6e+3DWLbesz15L8UqFtEC
msnPjhvH+BttZyBivirhmUcmu8FThoAExHc5apwYrp05DgIzPxf7DZqXPM003Mt
pvpuxYw/w5W/CU2tx5Py57vjZwFTMB1iMLd3u8bMrJBa/HtVULH9yNROS6QVTjR
```

OK

Next you can add URI by clicking "Add URI" button. In our example URI is <http://webinar.workflow.rocks/Documents/ProceedSignature> but it will be different for your portal so please contact TaxWorkFlow support and/or your IT person in case you don't know URI.

The last step is to add DocuSign user template(s) to TaxWorkFlow. To add a template click "Add New Template" button. Here you need to name the template, enter a template GUID and decide if the template is default and enabled:

Edit DocuSign Template

Enter DocuSign Template:

Template name:

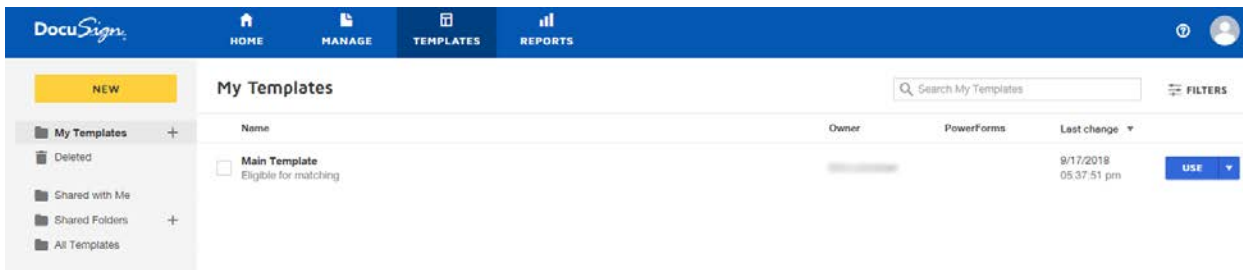
Template GUID:

Is default: ☒ Yes

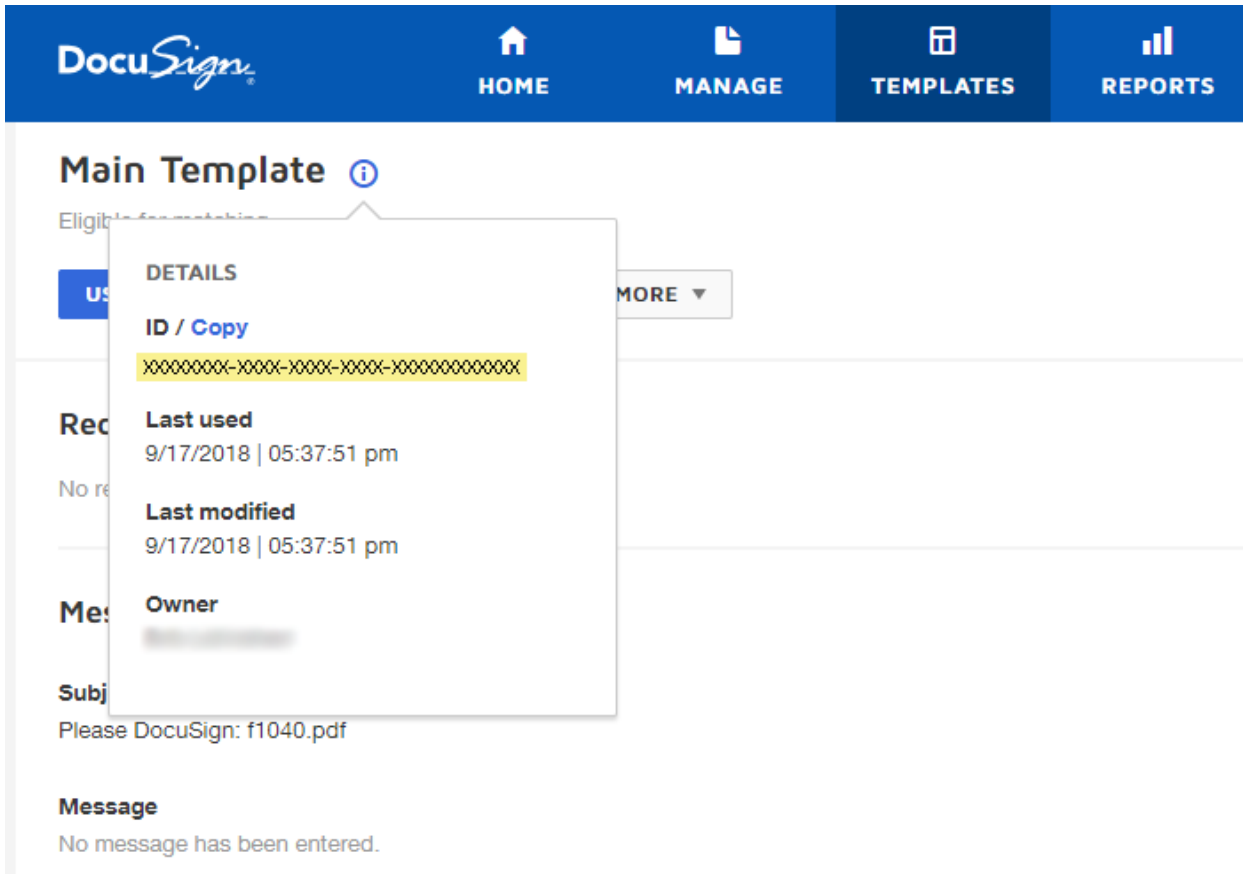
Is enabled: ☒ Yes

☒ OK ☐ Cancel

Template GUID can be found in your DocuSign account at "Templates" section:



Click on the template you would like to add to TaxWorkFlow, click information sign near template's name and click Copy above the Template's ID:



When your DocuSign account is set you are ready to use it on the portal. Here you can find a Go Live Guide from DocuSign: <https://developers.docusign.com/esign-rest-api/guides/go-live>

Signing documents

As we described above, documents sent for signing can be signed by clients at "Awaiting Your Signature" page of the portal by clicking pencil icon next to the document. Upon clicking pencil icon client will be redirected to DocuSign portal where he or she can review the document:



Please review the documents below.

CONTINUE

MORE OPTIONS ▾

DocuSign Envelope ID: 4EFF8DA5-6182-498B-B403-59FB35A0F6D3

DEMONSTRATION DOCUMENT ONLY
PROVIDED BY DOCUSIGN ONLINE SIGNING SERVICE
999 3rd Ave, Suite 1700 • Seattle • Washington 98104 • (206) 219-0200
www.docusign.com

Form 1040 Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service (99) **2016** U.S. Individual Income Tax Return OMB No. 1545-0074 IRS Use Only—Do not write on this area.

For the year Jan. 1–Dec. 31, 2016, or other tax year beginning , 2016, ending , 20

Your first name and initial Last name

If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial Last name

Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions. Apt. no.

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).

Foreign country name Foreign province/state/county Foreign postal code

Filing Status

1 ☐ Single
2 ☐ Married filing jointly (even if only one had income)
3 ☐ Married filing separately. Enter spouse's SSN above and full name here. ▶
4 ☐ Head of household (with qualifying person). (See instructions.) If the qualifying person is a child but not your dependent, enter this child's name here. ▶
5 ☐ Qualifying widow(er) with dependent child

Check only one box.

Exemptions

6a ☐ Yourself. If someone can claim you as a dependent, do not check box 6a.
b ☐ Spouse

Dependents:

| (1) First name | Last name | (2) Dependent's social security number | (3) Dependent's relationship to you | (4) <input type="checkbox"/> If child under age 17 qualifying for child tax credit (see instructions) |
|----------------|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> |

If more than four dependents, see instructions and check here ▶ ☐

d Total number of exemptions claimed

Income

7 Wages, salaries, tips, etc. Attach Form(s) W-2 7

See separate instructions.
Your social security number
Spouse's social security number
Make sure the SSN(s) above and on line 6c are correct.
Presidential Election Campaign
Check here if you, or your spouse if filing jointly, want \$3 to go to this fund. Checking a box below will not change your tax or refund.
☐ You ☐ Spouse
Boxes checked on 6a and 6b
No. of children on 6c who:
• lived with you
• did not live with you due to divorce or separation (see instructions)
Dependents on 6c not entered above
Add numbers on lines above ▶

DocuSign

Change Language - English (UK) | Copyright © 2018 DocuSign Inc. | V2R

While reviewing the document client can leave comments if there are any questions appeared. In case client is ready to sign the document he/she can click on the signing area. This will print the signature on the document but it still can be cleared by clicking on it and selecting "Clear" option (in case client clicked there accidentally or changed his/her mind). Also client can click and change the signature's style or draw the signature manually:

Adopt Your Signature

Confirm your name, initials and signature.

* Required

Full Name*

John Smith

Initials*

JS

SELECT STYLE

DRAW

PREVIEW

Change Style

DocuSigned by:

John Smith

3F820BB59BE246A...

DS

JS

By selecting Adopt and Sign, I agree that the signature and initials will be the electronic representation of my signature and initials for all purposes when I (or my agent) use them on documents, including legally binding contracts – just the same as a pen-and-paper signature or initial.

ADOPT AND SIGN

CANCEL

When the signature is placed client can click "FINISH" button to complete the signing process:

Done! Click Finish to send the completed document.

FINISH **MORE OPTIONS ▾**

DocuSign Envelope ID: 4EFF8DA5-6182-498B-B403-59FB35A0F6D3

DEMONSTRATION DOCUMENT ONLY
PROVIDED BY DOCUSIGN ONLINE
999 3rd Ave, Suite 1700 • Seattle
www.docusign.com

Form **1040** Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service (99) **2016** U.S. Individual Income Tax Return

For the year Jan. 1–Dec. 31, 2016, or other tax year beginning , 2016, ending , 20

Your first name and initial Last name Your social security number

If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial Last name Spouse's social security number

Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see instructions. Apt. no.

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a foreign address, also complete spaces below (see instructions).

Foreign country name Foreign province/state/county Foreign postal code

Filing Status

1 ☐ Single

2 ☐ Married filing jointly (even if only one had income)

3 ☐ Married filing separately. Enter spouse's SSN above and full name here. ▶

4 ☐ Head of household (with qualifying person). (See instructions.) If the qualifying person is a child but not your dependent, enter this child's name here. ▶

5 ☐ Qualifying widow(er) with dependent child

Exemptions

6a ☐ Yourself. If someone can claim you as a dependent, do not check box 6a

b ☐ Spouse

c Dependents:

| (1) First name | Last name | (2) Dependent's social security number | (3) Dependent's relationship to you | (4) <input type="checkbox"/> If child under age 17 qualifying for child tax credit (see instructions) |
|----------------|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

If more than four dependents, see instructions and check here ☐ ▶

d Total number of exemptions claimed

Income

| 7 Wages, salaries, tips, etc. Attach Form(s) W-2 | 7 |
|---|----|
| 8a Taxable interest. Attach Schedule B if required | 8a |
| b Tax-exempt interest. Do not include on line 8a | 8b |
| 9a Ordinary dividends. Attach Schedule B if required | 9a |
| b Qualified dividends | 9b |
| 10 Taxable refunds, credits, or offsets of state and local income taxes | 10 |
| 11 Alimony received | 11 |
| 12 Business income or (loss). Attach Schedule C or C-EZ | 12 |

Attach Form(s) W-2 here. Also attach Forms W-2G and 1099-R if tax was withheld.

DocuSigned by: John Smith

See separate instructions 746A

Make sure the SSN(s) above and on line 6c are correct.

Presidential Election Campaign

Check here if you, or your spouse if filing jointly, want \$3 to go to this fund. Checking a box below will not change your tax or refund. ☐ You ☐ Spouse

Boxes checked on 6a and 6b

No. of children on 6c who:

- lived with you
- did not live with you due to divorce or separation (see instructions)

Dependents on 6c not entered above

Add numbers on lines above ▶

DocuSign

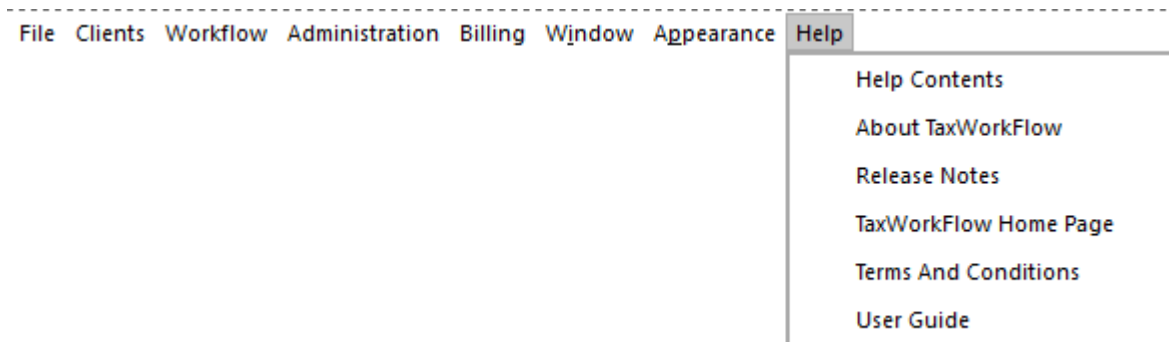
Change Language - English (UK) | Copyright © 2018 DocuSign Inc. | V2R

After finishing signing process the client will be redirected back to the "Published Documents" page of the portal.

15. Help Menu

Below you can find the description of all elements of Help menu.

Help menu looks the following way:



Below is a description of each element of this menu:

Help Contents - opens a Windows help file.

About TaxWorkflow - click this item to discover your build and database version.

Release Notes - find out the latest changes in the application.
TaxWorkFlow Home Page - opens the home page of taxworkflow.com in your default browser.
Terms And Conditions - shows terms and conditions you've applied installing the application.
User Guide - opens "TaxWorkFlow User Guide.pdf" document.

16. FAQ

Most Frequently Asked Questions

Q: Can I use TaxWorkFlow for other practice management functions besides tax?

A: Yes, one of the unique features of TaxWorkFlow is that the software can be customized to accommodate any sequential accounting process or engagement function.

Q: What are the unique functions/capabilities of TaxWorkFlow?

A: To learn more about TaxWorkFlow's robust functionality and unique capabilities please visit our Features and Benefits page.

Q: Can I use TaxWorkFlow with any tax software?

A: Yes, the software can integrate with any tax software.

Q: Does TaxWorkFlow integrate with other software solutions?

A: Yes, the software can integrate with other software solutions including QuickBooks® and other professional grade software.

Q: Will it integrate with any version of QuickBooks, including QB online?

A: TaxWorkFlow can be integrated with QuickBooks Desktop application now. The QB Online integration is not yet available but we're working on the integration now.

Q: How customizable is the system?

A: One of the most powerful features of TaxWorkFlow is that it can be completely customized to the unique needs of each firm. TaxWorkFlow's unique project-and-task structure includes both pre-defined processes and the ability to create completely customized workflows.

Q: What kind of "standard" problems are built into the software?

A: TaxWorkFlow includes automatically generates problems when certain conditions are met or certain requirements fail. There are problems that are pre-defined within the software and there is also the option of setting manual problems customized at the individual client level at specified points in the workflow.

Q: Does the software comply with current IRS statutes and regulations?

A: Yes, TaxWorkFlow is regularly updated to reflect all changes in the IRS tax code.

Q: Is the software compatible and/or supported on Citrix (XenApp)?

A: Yes, it can run on any Windows physical or virtual machine.

Q: Are uploaded documents actually embedded in the database, or are they separate from the client database?

A: Uploaded documents are embedded (stored as BLOBs – binary large objects). This feature provides easy integration with other systems, quick search capabilities inside the application as well as links to tasks projects and other features.

Q: Do you have a confidentiality or nondisclosure agreement?

A: We normally do not sign the confidentiality or non disclosure because this is the part of our Terms and Conditions. You can read them during the installation process or you can find them in the installed application at "Help > Terms and conditions".

Q: Are you integrated with ProSeries®?

A: No, at this time TaxWorkFlow is not integrated with ProSeries®.

Q: How many people can use TaxWorkFlow in my firm?

A: You can have unlimited users of TaxWorkFlow in your firm.

Q: Which data is stored locally and which data is stored in the TaxWorkFlow cloud?

A: Only some private user settings are stored locally. Everything else is in the cloud. However, TaxWorkFlow does have an option to install everything locally in your database (MS SQL Server or MySQL Server).

Q: How are client records secured in the cloud?

A: TaxWorkFlow uses SSL protocol for connecting to the cloud. Login and password credentials are encrypted.

Q: How is client data backed up?

TaxWorkFlow client data is replicated in real-time to an off-site location to ensure immediate availability of the data from a secondary location in case of a catastrophic event at the primary data storage location.

Q: Where is the cloud located?

A: The cloud is located in our own cabinet on our own servers in New Jersey in Equinix NY4 datacenter. Only our staff has access to this cabinet. Learn more about this data center at <http://www.equinix.com/locations/united-states-colocation/new-york-data-centers>.

Q: Do you store any data at datacenters in foreign countries?

A: No. TaxWorkFlow, LLC is based in New York City and all data is stored securely in New York.

Q: Can I move my database from the cloud to in-house servers?

A: Yes, we can help you to do this anytime.

Q: Do I need to store a full EIN/SSN of my clients in the system?

A: No, you can enter just the last four digits of client's EIN/SSN in the database.

Q: Do you have some price lock terms?

A: Yes, price lock terms are written in the invoice when you buy the service.

Q: Can I pay on any type of payment plan, or is it only upfront?

A: We have annual payments for the year in advance. However we offer you a free period of 2-3 weeks for free set up with our team. This will help you learn if the product works for you.

Q: Client Portal: Is it through you or do we have to maintain a separate portal?

A: The client portal is through us. We can offer email and web site hosting as well (free as part of the service).

Hardware Questions

Q: Is TaxWorkFlow a cloud-based or a server-based solution?

A: TaxWorkFlow is a unique hybrid software application that combines the processing speed of a PC desktop platform with the enhanced data storage capacity of a cloud-based solution.

Q: How is client data secured and backed up? Where is data stored?

A: The client data is replicated in real-time to an off-site location to ensure immediate availability of the data from a secondary location in case of a catastrophic event at the primary location. Client data is stored on TaxWorkFlow's own dedicated servers in our own rack space in the Equinix NY4 data center.

Q: How can I integrate and/or migrate data in and out of the system to other platforms?

A: TaxWorkFlow allows you to import customer information from your existing tax system using an Excel spreadsheet. It also allows you to batch-import the documents from a file system with automatic categorization.

Q: Does the software have to be installed on each PC where it is used?

A: Yes, because the system is a hybrid desktop/cloud solution, each user must install the program on their workstation.

Q: My computer is quite old, will the application run on it?

A: Yes. TaxWorkFlow is a native Windows application so it will run optimally even on older computer with older versions of the Windows operating system (i.e. Windows XP etc.).

Q: What are the minimum operating system requirements for the software?

A: To use TaxWorkFlow you need the following:

Windows XP, Vista, Ultra, 7, 2008, both 32 and 64 bit 2 GB RAM 10 GB hard disk space and a high-speed internet connection (at least 1Mbps upload, 5Mbps download speeds).

Q: Can TaxWorkFlow be used on a Macintosh computer or a mobile device?

A: No. Windows is the only operating system supported for TaxWorkFlow at this time.

Q: What type of internet speed should I have?

A: You can use any internet connection, but a high-speed internet connection will save you time, reducing how long it takes you to upload or download documents, for example.

Q: Can the application be run on tablets?

A: Yes, but only on Windows tablets.

Service Questions

Q: What types of support and training services are included?

A: Your TaxWorkFlow license includes telephone and email support, in addition to a downloadable User Guide to help you learn and maximize TaxWorkFlow's benefits.

Q: What is a time frame to get the application completely set up to use?

A: Normally it takes two or three 30- to 60-minute calls to set up TaxWorkFlow for you to use in your firm.

Q: How long can I expect to wait for support when I have a request or an issue?

A: We generally aim to address all client requests and issues within 24 to 48 hours.

Q: What is the price structure of TaxWorkFlow? Is it per seat, per user or per firm?

A: TaxWorkFlow annual pricing is \$1,500 on a per-firm basis and is subject to sales tax in New York and New Jersey.

Q: What is the cost for subsequent subscription years of TaxWorkFlow?

A: Currently, clients receive a permanent lock guarantee on the \$1500 price for TaxWorkFlow. The annual fee will remain the same as long as you remain our client.

Q: What is the licensing if we want multiple instances of TaxWorkFlow? We might have a desire to have a separate instance of the program for each of our clients?

A: Each license is per database connection. So if you want to have multiple database connections, you will have to purchase additional license for each connection.

Q: What extra-charges should I pay buying the application?

A: There're no extra-charges at all. Buying TaxWorkflow with the application you're getting a Support, unlimited storage place in the cloud, unlimited users, offices, returns etc. It's all free of charge when you buy an application. Also we offer free the client portal, web and email hosting for existing customers - in case you want to further consolidate your bill.

Q: How long is a trial period of using TaxWorkflow?

A: The trial period is flexible. We normally offer two weeks trial period but we can extend it to one month if there's a reasonable delay.

Q: How does trial period work? What are the payment arrangements?

A: The trial period is really the period during which we are implementing the software and training your staff. This is done via the webinars where we interview you and understand your requirements, and at the same time we customize the system for you. So you don't have to learn the system to initially setup and start using it. You do not have to pay anything until you confirm that the system we provided and customized meets your needs.

Q: Can I cancel my subscription?

A: If you cancel your subscription, TaxWorkflow will permanently delete your account along with all the data from the cloud. Before the account is deleted, you may wish to export all of your clients and documents to preserve your data. We will be happy to assist you in transferring your data to another system.

Q: Do you have an agreement that defines the rights and obligations of each party?

A: We don't have an individual agreement. We have [standard terms & conditions](#), that you accept by signing up (that's the industry standard for the subscription-based services).

Functionality Questions

Workflow

Q: I accidentally completed the task, how do I reverse it?

A: If the task belongs to a closed project, it can't be reversed. If the task belongs to an open project, you can downgrade the project. Simply open the project that the task belongs to and click the "Downgrade" button.

If the task is custom (not part of a project), it can be reopened by opening this task again (please note, it will be in a group of closed tasks) and click the "Reopen task" button.

Q: Can I assign one task to two people?

A: While you cannot assign a task to two people, you can create a "special user" and get your staff to complete the projects and tasks assigned to this user. The special user must be active to allow other users to complete its assigned projects and tasks.

Q: Is there a way to select multiple clients do projects at one time?

A: Yes. Please read the ["Select user form"](#) topic to familiarize with this feature.

Q: Can I delete a task from the project?

A: If the project is already created, you can only fail the task or complete the task you want to exclude from a certain project. If you need to delete a task from the project permanently and it isn't in the projects you will open in the future, you must go to "Edit project templates." From here, select the project you want to modify, click "Modify project template workflow" and delete the task you don't need in this project.

Q: Is it possible to change ownership of a task?

A: Yes. You can reassign the task to another user of the system if you have the appropriate permission. Select a task in the grid of the Dashboard or at the "View tasks" window and click the "Reassign Task" button. You can also reassign the task when it is open in a separate window.

Q: How can I see the status of tax returns with approaching expiration date?

A: In TaxWorkFlow, the expiration date is referred to as a deadline. Every time you create a task or a project you can assign a deadline to them. You can sort projects or tasks by their deadline in the grid and find the information you need.

Q: How do I make sure that specific steps of the project are going to the correct employee?

A: To make sure a step is going to the appropriate person, you need to create a rule for the corresponding task in the project. To do this, go to "Administration > project templates", in the window that appears and select the project that contains the task that you want to assign to a particular person. Double-click on this task to edit it and select the user that you would like this task to be assigned to each time it is created in future.

Q: How do users get notified that a new task or project is assigned to them?

A: TaxWorkFlow's built-in email system will send a notification to a user immediately after a task is assigned to them. It is important to make sure that each user's account is set up correctly to receive these notifications. The users' account must have a valid email address and the "Subscribe this user to automatic projects and tasks email notifications" checkbox must be checked.

Q: I have a monthly recurring project – and set the first project to start. I automatically set up projects for a few more months. The manually created project set up the tasks correctly, but the others all have a custom task showing up. What is it for?

A: That's the extra task for automatically created projects - a reminder to double-check the workflow. It does not happen for manual project creation because you customize the project when creating it already. You can just simply complete it.

Q: When the projects recur each week/month, how do we get the staff member that is in charge of that client to show as the responsible person on that project?

A: We can make it to re-use the previous project's workflow; so the default template will not be used for this client moving forward.

Q: Is there a way to choose whether or not to have some of the criteria recur with the project, rather than defaulting to the template? (i.e. notes, staff, tasks, if we need an extra task included for a specific client).

A: Yes we can make certain changes to that. When you start setting up the workflow, and run into an issue when you need some extra rule/note etc. reoccurring, we can accommodate that request for you.

Q: Can tasks reoccur?

A: No, only projects can reoccur. But the project can consist of just one task that is created automatically, and when you close this task, the project will be closed as well.

Q: Is there any option to print reports?

A: Yes, you can export any table to Excel. For example, you can use filters to build a certain client list or task list and then export it to Excel.

Q: How much master accounts can be set up for one secondary account?

A: Only one master account is possible.

Q: In the project instruction portion, why doesn't it change when a task is completed and show where the project is at?

A: project instruction is created to describe the work for the whole project though it can sound the same as some task from the project.

Q: Is there a way to have a column that lists who is working on the task without have to open the project and open the task? Can this be a column on the main project page?

A: No, there's no such column.

Q: When a problem is made she would like to know is there any way that she can see this on the main project page without having to open the task to see the problem?

A: Right now you can't see project's problems from the main project page.

Q: Can Inactive Users still access TaxWorkFlow?

A: Inactive users can't access the TaxWorkFlow. However, they will show up in the user lists inside the TaxWorkFlow (until you reassign tasks/projects away from them). Then you can hide them to remove from the lists.

Document Management

Q: Is there a way to attach documents to a project in TaxWorkFlow?

A: Yes, you can place documents right into the project/task instructions using TaxWorkFlow's drag-n-drop interface or you can use the "Add File" button and select documents to attach from your computer or other accessible locations using the "Import documents from folder" dialog.

Q: Can I assign a document folder to one client?

A: TaxWorkFlow's client folder structure is global for all clients. However, you can file certain folders in client-specific subfolders by typing the subfolder name in the bottom of the "Select Folder" form.

Q: Should I create a document folder tree every time I add a new user?

A: The document folder tree is global for all users, clients and offices, so you need to create it only once for all users. In addition, you can customize the tree and add subfolders for specific documents. Subfolders are not global and will be shown only to the client for whom they were created.

Q: Do files stay in their native format in TaxWorkFlow?

A: Yes.

Q: When I scan a document into the system, will your software be OCR so that the documents can be searchable.

A: No, our software does not OCR documents and does not provide the search inside the document.

Q: How can stored documents be exported out of TaxWorkFlow?

A: Stored documents can be exported into a folder by recreating the folders tree of the database. Or, you can export just one branch of the folders tree.

Email Module

Q: How can I set up my email?

A: Select the "File>Edit Connections" menu item. In the window that appears, open the "Outgoing Email" tab. Here you can enter your email settings and test them to ensure your email is working properly. You can find detailed instructions in TaxWorkFlow or in the online help content.

Q: I have found that when I assign the project to one of my employees, it sends an email out to *all* of my employees. I want to send an email to only the employee that is handling the associated account. Is this possible?

A: Unfortunately, you cannot select which notifications you would like to receive in TaxWorkFlow. There are currently two options: receive all notifications or receive no notifications. There are future plans to enhance this functionality.

Q: Can TaxWorkFlow's email module integrate with Gmail?

A: Yes, the TaxWorkFlow email module can integrate with Gmail, Hotmail and other email services. It can also integrate with Microsoft Exchange.

Q: Is there any type of instant messaging in the application?

A: No. TaxWorkFlow does not currently have instant messaging functionality.

Q: Can I import previous emails into the application?

A: Yes. All emails are stored in the Document Management System so you can easily import any documents including emails to the system using an “Import documents from folder” option.

Q: Can a built-in email system be synchronized with a Google account?

A: Yes.

Q: How often does email sync? Can it be set to sync when you tell it to? Or is it a specific time of day?

A: By default it syncs continuously.

Q: My email service blocks TaxWorkFlow when it tries to sync the email. How can I resolve this issue?

A: Open your mailbox in browser. Here you can find a new message about blocking the application or some pop-up alerts. Follow the instructions to grant TaxWorkFlow an access to your email account. You can find an example how to do it for your Gmail account [here](#).

Q: How can I setup email templates? Where can I find a list of macros I can use in my email templates?

A: Please use [appendix A](#) of this guide to get a full information about macros, how and where they can be used. Examples of templates with macros are also available in [appendix A](#).

Q: How to turn off email problem prompt? I don't want an email template opens upon problem creation.

A: To turn off email problem prompt you can change problem's scope from Client-related to Staff-related. To perform these changes you can open "Administration">"View problem templates" and change each template manually:

Q: Email messages sent from Office 365 account to AOL or Verizon emails are bounced with the following error message: Remote Server returned '521 5.2.1 : AOL will not accept delivery of this message.'

A: Please use this article to setup your Office 365 email: <https://support.office.com/en-us/article/How-to-set-up-a-multifunction-device-or-application-to-send-email-using-Office-365-69f58e99-c550-4274-ad18-c805d654b4c4>

Client Relationship Management (CRM) System

Q: Can I import clients from QuickBooks®?

A: Yes, you can import clients from QuickBooks® using a built-in wizard.

Q: How can I transfer all of my clients' data from another system to TaxWorkFlow?

A: You can export the data to an Excel® spreadsheet and then import it into TaxWorkFlow using the "Import clients from Excel" feature.

Q: What happens when a client has moved, has a new phone number or some other client information has changed?

A: You can advise clients to log into the Client Portal and update their information. You can also synchronize data with QuickBooks® or Lacerte® if you use these platforms. Alternatively, you can export new data from where it resides and import it into TaxWorkFlow. The CRM reconciliation tool will help you avoid duplicate client records when you import client data to TaxWorkFlow.

Q: How can I make client-related notes?

A: You can add notes for a particular client in the "Edit Client" form. In this view, all notes added to the client's tasks and projects will also be visible.

Q: Is there a calendar/schedule function?

A: Yes, the calendar function is available when you have Microsoft Exchange® server integration and the client portal module. This calendar features dual synchronization with your Outlook™ calendar (so you can book a meeting in either TaxWorkFlow or Outlook and the calendar slot will be marked as "Busy").

Q: Is there a setting to remove a discontinued client from the system without deleting the client altogether?

A: By default, you can un-delete the client after you delete him/her. It's not a permanent wipe-out and you can have it back later.

Q: Can we add two businesses to the client? We have a few clients that own multiple companies, how do we or can we do this?

A: Unfortunately you can't assign numerous companies to one client. You need to create separate account for each company of the client.

Integration with 3rd party products

Q: Can TaxWorkFlow's email module integrate with Gmail?

A: Yes, the TaxWorkFlow email module can integrate with Gmail, Hotmail and other email services. It can also integrate with Microsoft Exchange.

Q: Is there a calendar/schedule integration?

A: Yes, the calendar function is available when you have Microsoft Exchange® server integration and the client portal module. This calendar features dual synchronization with your Outlook™ calendar (so you can book a meeting in either TaxWorkFlow or Outlook and the calendar slot will be marked as "Busy").

Q: How can I integrate and/or migrate data in and out of the system to other platforms?

A: TaxWorkFlow allows you to import customer information from your existing tax system using an Excel spreadsheet. It also allows you to batch-import the documents from a file system with automatic categorization.

Q: Does TaxWorkFlow integrate with QuickBooks?

A: TaxWorkFlow integrates with QuickBooks Desktop. Please see [Interaction with QuickBooks](#) chapter of this guide.

Q: Can QuickBooks accounts be synced with TaxWorkFlow?

A: No, it's impossible at the moment.

17. Appendix A. Email macros and their usage examples

Below is the list of macros you can use in the email templates:

| Client related macros | Macros definition | System templates where macros can be used | Can be used in user's templates |
|------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| #FIRST_NAME# | Client's first name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_FIRST_NAME# | Client's first name | All system templates | Yes |
| #LAST_NAME# | Client's last name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_LAST_NAME# | Client's last name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_NAME# | Full client's name, includes name and surname | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_EMAIL# | Client's email address | All system templates | Yes |
| #COMPANY_NAME# | Company name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_COMPANY_NAME# | Company name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_ADDRESS# | Full client's address including city, state and zip. Country is included if it's not US | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_FULL_NAME# | Includes TaxPayer First Name, TaxPayer Last Name, Position, Company Name, Spouse First Name, Spouse Last Name | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_PORTAL_URL# | Client's portal web address | All system templates | Yes |
| #CLIENT_SALUTATION# | Full client's name including prefix, name, surname and suffix | All system templates | Yes |
| User related macros | Macros definition | System templates where macros can be used | Can be used in user's templates |
| #USER_FIRST_NAME# | User's first name | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_LAST_NAME# | User's last name | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_FIRST_LAST_NAME# | Full user's name, includes name and surname | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_NAME# | Full user's name, includes name and surname | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_FULL_NAME# | Full user's name, includes name and surname | All system templates | Yes |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|-----|
| #USER_TITLE# | User's title | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_NAME_AND_TITLE_WITH_COMMA# | Full user's name, includes name, surname and title separated by comma | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_EMAIL# | User's email | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_CELL_PHONE# | User's cell phone number | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_CELL_PHONE_WITH_PREFIX# | User's cell phone number with prefix, eg. Cell: 123-456-7890 | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_CELL_PHONE_WITH_SUFFIX# | User's cell phone number with suffix, eg. 123-456-7890 (cell) | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_HOME_PHONE# | User's home phone number | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_HOME_PHONE_WITH_PREFIX# | User's home phone number with prefix, eg. Home: 123-456-7890 | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_HOME_PHONE_WITH_SUFFIX# | User's home phone number with suffix, eg. 123-456-7890 (home) | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_WORK_PHONE# | User's work phone number | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_WORK_PHONE_WITH_PREFIX# | User's work phone number with prefix, eg. Work: 123-456-7890 | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_WORK_PHONE_WITH_SUFFIX# | User's work phone number with suffix, eg. 123-456-7890 (work) | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_OTHER_PHONE# | User's other phone number | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_OTHER_PHONE_WITH_PREFIX# | User's other phone number with prefix, eg. Other: 123-456-7890 | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_OTHER_PHONE_WITH_SUFFIX# | User's other phone number with suffix, eg. 123-456-7890 (other) | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_FAX# | User's fax number | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_FAX_WITH_PREFIX# | User's fax number with prefix, eg. Fax: 123-456-7890 | All system templates | Yes |
| #USER_FAX_WITH_SUFFIX# | User's fax number with suffix, eg. 123-456-7890 (fax) | All system templates | Yes |

| Document related macros | Macros definition | System templates where macros can be used | Can be used in user's templates |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| #DOCUMENT_TITLE# | Title of the document | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_FILENAME# | Name of the file | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |



| | | | |
|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|----|
| #DOCUMENT_TIMESTAMP# | Timestamp of the document in "YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" format | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_SIZE# | Size of the document | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_CATEGORY# | Category of the document | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_SUBCATEGORY# | Subcategory of the document | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_FOLDER# | Name of the folder where document is placed | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |
| #DOCUMENT_SUBFOLDER# | Name of the subfolder where document is placed | DocumentPublicationEmailTemplate | No |

| Workflow related macros | Macros definition | System templates where macros can be used | Can be used in user's templates |
|-------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------|
| #INVITATION_LINK# | Secure link that allows user to join TaxWorkFlow | AccountActivationInstructions | No |
| #INVITATION_STRING# | Secure string that allows user to join TaxWorkFlow | AccountActivationInstructions | No |
| #WEB_PASSWORD# | User's password | PasswordReminderEmailTemplate | No |
| #SYSTEM_MESSAGE# | Message about task/project completion and other user's actions | SystemMessageEmailTemplate | No |
| #EXCEPTIONS# | List of problems related to specific client | ProblemEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_NAME# | The name of the project in a project template | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_DUEBY# | Project's deadline | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_YEAR# | Project year | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_QUARTER# | Project quarter | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_MONTH# | Project month | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_WEEK# | Project week | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #PROJECT_PERIOD# | Project period | ProjectCreationEmailTemplate | No |
| #TASK_NAME# | Task template name | ProjectTaskCompletionEmailTemplate | No |
| #TASK_DUEBY# | Task deadline | ProjectTaskCompletionEmailTemplate | No |



| System related macros | Macros definition | System templates where macros can be used | Can be used in user's templates |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| #MACHINE_NAME# | Name of user's machine | All system templates | Yes |
| #EMAIL_SERVER_ADDRESS# | Address of the outgoing email server | All system templates | Yes |
| #APPLICATION_NAME# | Name of the application | All system templates | Yes |
| #APPLICATION_VERSION# | Version of the application | All system templates | Yes |

Below are template examples that show how you can use macros to speed up your work with correspondence:

"Cell phone number changed" email campaign:

| TEMPLATE | MESSAGE |
|---|--|
| <p>Dear #CLIENT_FIRST_NAME#,</p> <p>This is to inform you that my cell phone number has been changed to #USER_CELL_PHONE# Please update your contact book and refer all the further communications by this number.</p> <p>#USER_FULL_NAME#</p>  <p>TaxWorkflow, LLC 517 Grand Street, FI 1 New York, NY 10002</p> <p>General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197</p> | <p>Dear John,</p> <p>This is to inform you that my cell phone number has been changed to +12345678900 Please update your contact book and refer all the further communications by this number.</p> <p>Michael Jones</p>  <p>TaxWorkflow, LLC 517 Grand Street, FI 1 New York, NY 10002</p> <p>General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197</p> |



"Client's details update request" email campaign:

| TEMPLATE | MESSAGE |
|--|--|
| <p>Dear #CLIENT_NAME#,</p> <p>Due to the oncoming tax season please review your details on the portal at #CLIENT_PORTAL_URL# and update it if necessary. Thank you!</p> <p>#USER_FULL_NAME#</p>  <p>TaxWorkflow, LLC 517 Grand Street, FI 1 New York, NY 10002</p> | <p>Dear John Smith,</p> <p>Due to the oncoming tax season please review your details on the portal at http://portal_address and update it if necessary. Thank you!</p> <p>Michael Jones</p>  <p>TaxWorkflow, LLC 517 Grand Street, FI 1 New York, NY 10002</p> |

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com
 Sales and Technical Support:
support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1
 646.461.2197

General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com
 Sales and Technical Support:
support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1
 646.461.2197

"Holiday greetings" email campaign:

| TEMPLATE | MESSAGE |
|---|--|
| <p>Dear #CLIENT_FIRST_NAME#,</p> <p>We wish you a very Happy Holiday season and a peaceful and prosperous New Year. We're so glad to have you as a client and look forward to serving you in the future.</p> <p>TaxWorkFlow Team</p>  <p>TaxWorkFlow, LLC 517 Grand Street, Fl 1 New York, NY 10002</p> <p>General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197</p> | <p>Dear John,</p> <p>We wish you a very Happy Holiday season and a peaceful and prosperous New Year. We're so glad to have you as a client and look forward to serving you in the future.</p> <p>TaxWorkFlow Team</p>  <p>TaxWorkFlow, LLC 517 Grand Street, Fl 1 New York, NY 10002</p> <p>General Inquiries: info@thetaxworkflow.com Sales and Technical Support: support@thetaxworkflow.com or call +1 646.461.2197</p> |

18. Appendix B. Invoice macros

Below is the list of macros you can use in the invoice templates:

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| #ISSUING_COMPANY_NAME# | Name of the office that is issuing the invoice |
| #ISSUING_COMPANY_ADDRESS# | Address of the office that is issuing the office |
| #PAYEE_TAXPAYER_NAME# | Client's full name |
| #PAYEE_ADDRESS# | Client's address |
| #INVOICE_STATUS# | Status of the invoice, eg. "INVOICE" or "DRAFT INVOICE" |
| #INVOICE_DATE# | Date invoice was issued |
| #INVOICE_NUMBER# | Invoice number |
| #INVOICE_FOR# | Reason the invoice was issued (eg. Services Provided) |
| #INVOICE_TOTAL# | Total invoice amount |
| #INVOICE_CREDITS# | Credits applied to the invoice |
| #INVOICE_BALANCE_DUE# | Balance due of the invoice |
| #INVOICE_COMMENTS# | Invoice comments. "Memo" field of the invoice will be displayed there |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_ACCOUNT# | Name of the invoice item account |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_BILLING_DESCRIPTION# | Billing description of the invoice item |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_PERIOD# | Selected period of the invoice item |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_SERVICED_DATE# | Serviced date of the invoice item |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_QTY# | Quantity of the invoice item |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_PRICE# | Price of the invoice item |
| #INVOICE_ITEM_AMOUNT# | Invoice item amount |